Notice is hereby given that an Ordinary meeting of Southland District Council will be held on:

Date:	**Wednesday, 30 July 2025**
Time:	**10am**
Meeting room:	**Council Chamber**
Venue:	**Level 2** **20 Don Street** **Invercargill**

Council Agenda
OPEN

MEMBERSHIP

Mayor	Rob Scott
Deputy mayor	Christine Menzies
Councillors	Jaspreet Boparai
	Don Byars
	Derek Chamberlain
	Paul Duffy
	Darren Frazer
	Sarah Greaney
	Julie Keast
	Tom O'Brien
	Margie Ruddenklau
	Jon Spraggon
	Matt Wilson

IN ATTENDANCE

Committee advisor	Fiona Dunlop
Chief executive	Cameron McIntosh

Contact telephone: 0800 732 732
Postal address: PO Box 903, Invercargill 9840
Email: emailsdc@southlanddc.govt.nz
Website: www.southlanddc.govt.nz
Online: Southland District Council YouTube

Full agendas are available on Council's website
www.southlanddc.govt.nz

Note: The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Members require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.

Health and safety

Toilets – The toilets are located outside of the chamber, directly down the hall on the right.

Earthquake – Drop, cover and hold applies in this situation and, if necessary, once the shaking has stopped we will evacuate down the stairwell without using the lift, meeting again in the carpark on Spey Street.

Evacuation – Should there be an evacuation for any reason please exit down the stairwell to the assembly point, which is the entrance to the carpark on Spey Street. Please do not use the lift.

Phones – Please turn your mobile devices to silent mode.

Recording - These proceedings are being recorded for the purpose of live video, both live streaming and downloading. By remaining in this meeting, you are consenting to being filmed for viewing by the public.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM **PAGE**

PROCEDURAL

Karakia Timatanga

Mā te whakarongo	Through listening
Mā te kōrero	Through talking
Mā te ngakau	From the heart
Mā te wairua	From the spirit
Mā te manaaki mai	Through giving
Mā te manaaki atu	And receiving respect
Ka puawai te maramatanga	Understanding will bloom
Tihei mauri ora	This is the essence of life

1	**Apologies**	**5**
2	**Leave of absence**	**5**
3	**Conflict of Interest**	**5**
4	**Extraordinary/Urgent Items**	**5**
5	**Confirmation of Council Minutes**	**5**
6	**Public Participation**	**5**

REPORTS

7.1	**Draft Dog Control Policy and Dog Control Bylaw 2025 - Hearings information and submissions summary**	**23**
7.2	**Reserve management plan review**	**513**
7.3	**Kowhai Reach reserve**	**521**
7.4	**Risk management - annual review**	**557**
7.5	**Waikawa community hall transfer of ownership of building**	**563**
7.6	**Retrospective unbudgeted expenditure request - Creative Communities Scheme and Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund**	**597**
7.7	**Great South Statement of Intent 2025-2028 and Space Operations New Zealand Limited Statement of Intent 2025-2028**	**601**
7.8	**Regional Framework for Action on Climate for Murihiku Southland Phase Two**	**635**

PUBLIC EXCLUDED

Procedural motion to exclude the public **687**

C8.1 Rating sale process

C8.2 Takitimu mine closure report and update

Karakia Whakamutunga

Kia hora te marino	May peace be widespread
Kia whakapapa pounamu te moana	May the sea be like greenstone
Hei huarahi mā tātou i te rangi nei	A pathway for us all this day
Aroha atu, aroha mai	Let us show respect for each other
Tātou i a tātou katoa	For one another
Hui e! Tāiki e!	Bind us all together!

1 Apologies

At the close of the agenda no apologies had been received.

2 Leave of absence

At the close of the agenda no requests for leave of absence had been received.

3 Conflict of Interest

Councillors are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision-making when a conflict arises between their role as a councillor and any private or other external interest they might have.

4 Extraordinary/Urgent Items

To consider, and if thought fit, to pass a resolution to permit the Council to consider any further items which do not appear on the Agenda of this meeting and/or the meeting to be held with the public excluded.

Such resolution is required to be made pursuant to Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, and the Chairperson must advise:

(i) The reason why the item was not on the Agenda, and

(ii) The reason why the discussion of this item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting.

Section 46A(7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

"Where an item is not on the agenda for a meeting,-

(a) that item may be discussed at that meeting if-

  (i) that item is a minor matter relating to the general business of the local authority; and

  (ii) the presiding member explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at the meeting; but

(b) no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer that item to a subsequent meeting of the local authority for further discussion."

5 Confirmation of Council Minutes

5.1 Meeting minutes of Council, 25 June 2025

5.2 Meeting minutes of Extraordinary Council, 18 July 2025

6 Public Participation

Notification to speak is required by 12noon at least one clear day before the meeting. Further information is available on www.southlanddc.govt.nz or phoning 0800 732 732

Council

OPEN MINUTES

Minutes of a meeting of Council held in the Council Chamber, Level 2, 20 Don Street, Invercargill on Wednesday, 25 June 2025 at 2.07pm. (2.07pm – 3.01pm)

PRESENT

Mayor	Rob Scott
Deputy mayor	Christine Menzies
Councillors	Jaspreet Boparai
	Don Byars
	Derek Chamberlain
	Paul Duffy
	Darren Frazer
	Sarah Greaney
	Julie Keast
	Tom O'Brien
	Margie Ruddenklau
	Jon Spraggon (via video link)
	Matt Wilson (via video link)

IN ATTENDANCE

Committee advisor	Fiona Dunlop
Chief executive	Cameron McIntosh

1 Apologies

There were no apologies.

2 Leave of absence

There were no requests for leave of absence.

3 Conflict of Interest

There were no conflicts of interest declared.

4 Extraordinary/Urgent Items

There were no Extraordinary/Urgent items.

5 Confirmation of Council Minutes

Resolution

Moved Deputy Mayor Menzies, seconded Cr Frazer **and resolved:**

That the Council confirms the minutes of the meeting held on 11 June 2025 as a true and correct record of that meeting.

6 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

WENDY JOY BAKER ADDRESSED THE MEETING REGARDING HER SUBMISSION TO THE LOCAL WATER DONE WELL CONSULTATION, RATES INCREASE IS TOO HIGH, FIRST EDITION COSTS TOO MUCH AND THAT VOLUNTEERING NEED TO BE RECOGNISED.

(DURING PUBLIC PARTICIPATION, COUNCILLOR RUDDENKLAU LEFT THE MEETING AT 2.09PM AND RETURNED AT 2.10PM.)

REPORTS

7.1 ANNUAL PLAN 2025/2026 ADOPTION

RECORD NO: R/25/6/29293

FINANCE DEVELOPMENT COORDINATOR – NICOLE TAYLOR WAS IN ATTENDANCE FOR THIS ITEM.

THE PURPOSE OF THE REPORT WAS TO PRESENT THE DRAFT ANNUAL PLAN 2025/2026 FOR ADOPTION. THIS FOLLOWS ON FROM THE FINANCE AND ASSURANCE COMMITTEE MEETING WHERE THE COMMITTEE CONSIDERED THE ANNUAL PLAN AND RECOMMENDS THE ADOPTION BY COUNCIL.

THE REPORT REQUESTED THAT THE COUNCIL APPROVE UNBUDGETED EXPENDITURE FOR NEW LEVIES TO FUND WATER SERVICES REGULATION ACTIVITIES BY THE WATER SERVICES AUTHORITY – TAUMATA AROWAI.

RESOLUTION

MOVED DEPUTY MAYOR MENZIES, SECONDED CR KEAST **AND RESOLVED:**

THAT THE COUNCIL:

A) RECEIVES THE REPORT TITLED "ANNUAL PLAN 2025/2026 ADOPTION".

B) DETERMINES THAT THIS MATTER OR DECISION BE RECOGNISED AS NOT SIGNIFICANT IN TERMS OF SECTION 76 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 2002.

C) DETERMINES THAT IT HAS COMPLIED WITH THE DECISION-MAKING PROVISIONS OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 2002 TO THE EXTENT NECESSARY IN RELATION TO THIS DECISION; AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 79 OF THE ACT DETERMINES THAT IT DOES NOT REQUIRE FURTHER INFORMATION, FURTHER ASSESSMENT OF OPTIONS OR FURTHER ANALYSIS OF COSTS AND BENEFITS OR ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES PRIOR TO MAKING A DECISION ON THIS MATTER.

D) NOTES THAT COUNCIL CONFIRMED THE FEES AND CHARGES FOR INCLUSION IN THE ANNUAL PLAN 2025/2026 AT ITS MEETING ON 28 MAY 2025.

E) NOTES THAT COUNCIL RECEIVED THE FINANCIAL INFORMATION FOR THE ANNUAL PLAN 2025/2026 AT ITS 5 MARCH 2025 MEETING, AND RESOLVED NOT TO CONSULT, AS THE PLAN DOES NOT CONTAIN SIGNIFICANT OR MATERIAL CHANGES FROM YEAR TWO OF THE LONG TERM PLAN2024–2034.

F) NOTES THAT THE ANNUAL PLAN 2025/2026 (ATTACHMENT A OF THE OFFICER'S REPORT) REMAINS MATERIALLY UNCHANGED FROM THE VERSION CONSIDERED ON 5 MARCH 2025.

G) NOTES AFTER CONSIDERING THE MATTERS OUTLINED IN SECTION 100 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 2002, THAT THE ANNUAL PLAN 2025/2026 PROJECTS OPERATING REVENUES THAT ARE INSUFFICIENT TO FULLY MEET OPERATING

EXPENSES TO ACHIEVE A BALANCED OPERATING BUDGET AND ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THIS IN IN LINE WITH COUNCIL'S LONG TERM PLAN 2024–2034 AND PREVIOUS POLICY DECISIONS REGARDING THE PARTIAL FUNDING OF DEPRECIATION RECOGNISING THAT COUNCIL REMAINS COMMITTED TO RETURNING TO A BALANCED BUDGET BY 2031/2032.

H) AGREES TO ADOPT THE ANNUAL PLAN 2025/2026 (ATTACHMENT A OF THE OFFICER'S REPORT).

I) DELEGATES TO THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE THE AUTHORITY TO MAKE MINOR EDITORIAL CHANGES THAT ARISE AS PART OF THE PUBLICATION PROCESS FOR ANNUAL PLAN 2025/2026.

J) APPROVES UNBUDGETED EXPENDITURE FOR THE WATER SERVICES AUTHORITY – TAUMATA AROWAI, LEVIES OF $131,699 (EXCL GST) TO BE FUNDED BY THE INTEREST EARNT ON THE WATER AND WASTEWATER DEVELOPMENT CONTRIBUTIONS.

COUNCILLORS CHAMBERLAIN AND RUDDENKLAU REQUESTED THAT THEIR DISSENTING VOTES BE RECORDED.

7.2 RATES RESOLUTION - SETTING OF RATES FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR 1 JULY 2025 TO 30 JUNE 2026

RECORD NO: R/24/12/78176

TRANSACTIONAL PROJECT LEAD – SHELLEY DELA LLANA WAS IN ATTENDANCE FOR THIS ITEM.

THE PURPOSED OF THE REPORT WAS FOR COUNCIL SET RATES FOR 2025/2026 IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 23 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002 THE DUE DATES FOR PAYMENT IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 24 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002, AND TO AUTHORISE THE ADDITION OF PENALTIES IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTIONS 57 AND 58 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002.

RESOLUTION

MOVED CR DUFFY, SECONDED CR KEAST **AND RESOLVED:**

THAT THE COUNCIL:

A) RECEIVES THE REPORT TITLED "RATES RESOLUTION - SETTING OF RATES FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR 1 JULY 2025 TO 30 JUNE 2026".

B) DETERMINES THAT THIS MATTER OR DECISION BE RECOGNISED AS NOT SIGNIFICANT IN TERMS OF SECTION 76 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 2002.

C) DETERMINES THAT IT HAS COMPLIED WITH THE DECISION-MAKING PROVISIONS OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 2002 TO THE EXTENT NECESSARY IN RELATION TO THIS DECISION; AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 79 OF THE ACT DETERMINES THAT IT DOES NOT REQUIRE FURTHER INFORMATION, FURTHER ASSESSMENT OF OPTIONS OR FURTHER ANALYSIS OF

COSTS AND BENEFITS OR ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES PRIOR TO MAKING A DECISION ON THIS MATTER.

D) PURSUANT TO SECTION 23 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002, AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL'S ANNUAL PLAN 2025/2026 INCLUDING THE FUNDING IMPACT STATEMENT (RATES SECTION), SETS THE RATES DETAILED BELOW FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR COMMENCING 1 JULY 2025 AND ENDING ON 30 JUNE 2026. ALL RATES AND AMOUNTS ARE GST INCLUSIVE.

GENERAL RATE

PURSUANT TO SECTION 13(2)(A) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002, A GENERAL RATE OF $0.00064441 IN THE DOLLAR ON THE CAPITAL VALUE OF ALL RATEABLE RATING UNITS WITHIN THE SOUTHLAND DISTRICT.

UNIFORM ANNUAL GENERAL CHARGE

PURSUANT TO THE SECTION 15(1)(A) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002, A UNIFORM ANNUAL GENERAL CHARGE OF $811.68 PER RATING UNIT ON EVERY RATEABLE RATING UNIT WITHIN THE SOUTHLAND DISTRICT.

TARGETED RATES

ROADING TARGETED RATES

PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 16(3)(A) AND 16(4)(A) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002, A UNIFORM TARGETED RATE OF $103.50 PER RATEABLE RATING UNIT WITHIN THE SOUTHLAND DISTRICT; AND

PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 16(3)(A) AND 16(4)(B) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002, A DIFFERENTIAL RATE IN THE DOLLAR OF CAPITAL VALUE FOR ALL RATEABLE RATING UNITS WITHIN THE SOUTHLAND DISTRICT:

ROADING DIFFERENTIAL CATEGORY	RATE IN THE DOLLAR ON CAPITAL VALUE
COMMERCIAL	$0.00153383
DAIRY	$0.00134171
FARMING NON-DAIRY	$0.00084934
FORESTRY	$0.00414513
INDUSTRIAL	$0.00144707
LIFESTYLE	$0.00075852
MINING	$0.02275026
OTHER	$0.00022756
RESIDENTIAL	$0.00075852

REGIONAL HERITAGE TARGETED RATE

PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 16(3)(A) AND 16(4)(A) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002, A UNIFORM TARGETED RATE OF $50.37 SET PER

SEPARATELY USED OR INHABITED PART OF A RATEABLE RATING UNIT WITHIN THE SOUTHLAND DISTRICT.

STORMWATER TARGETED RATE

PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 16(3)(A) AND 16(4)(B) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002, THE FOLLOWING RATE:

- **FOR ALL RATING UNITS WITHIN THE STORMWATER FULL CHARGE RATING BOUNDARY A UNIFORM TARGETED RATE OF $125.61 PER RATEABLE RATING UNIT**
- **FOR ALL OTHER RATING UNITS OUTSIDE THE STORMWATER FULL CHARGE RATING BOUNDARY A UNIFORM TARGETED RATE OF $31.40 PER RATEABLE RATING UNIT.**

COMMUNITY BOARD TARGETED RATES

PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 16(3)(B), AND 16(4)(A) OR 16(4)(B) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002, AS RELEVANT, THE FOLLOWING RATES PER RATEABLE RATING UNIT WITHIN THE BELOW AREAS:

COMMUNITY BOARD TARGETED RATES	TARGETED RATE PER RATING UNIT
ARDLUSSA COMMUNITY BOARD RURAL RATE	$70.24
ARDLUSSA COMMUNITY BOARD URBAN RATE	$280.98
FIORDLAND COMMUNITY BOARD RURAL RATE	$65.98
FIORDLAND COMMUNITY BOARD SEMI-URBAN RATE	$131.96
FIORDLAND COMMUNITY BOARD URBAN RATE	$263.93
NORTHERN COMMUNITY BOARD RURAL RATE	$90.15
NORTHERN COMMUNITY BOARD SEMI-URBAN RATE	$180.29
NORTHERN COMMUNITY BOARD URBAN RATE	$360.59
ORAKA APARIMA COMMUNITY BOARD RURAL RATE	$63.57
ORAKA APARIMA COMMUNITY BOARD SEMI-URBAN RATE	$127.14
ORAKA APARIMA COMMUNITY BOARD URBAN RATE	$254.27
ORETI COMMUNITY BOARD RURAL RATE	$53.08
ORETI COMMUNITY BOARD SEMI-URBAN RATE	$106.17
ORETI COMMUNITY BOARD URBAN RATE	$212.33
STEWART ISLAND/RAKIURA COMMUNITY BOARD URBAN RATE	$252.42
TUATAPERE TE WAEWAE COMMUNITY BOARD RURAL RATE	$102.48
TUATAPERE TE WAEWAE COMMUNITY BOARD SEMI-URBAN RATE	$204.97
TUATAPERE TE WAEWAE COMMUNITY BOARD URBAN RATE	$409.94
WAIHOPAI TOETOE COMMUNITY BOARD RURAL RATE	$60.52

WAIHOPAI TOETOE COMMUNITY BOARD SEMI-URBAN RATE	$121.04
WAIHOPAI TOETOE COMMUNITY BOARD URBAN RATE	$242.08
WALLACE TAKITIMU COMMUNITY BOARD RURAL RATE	$77.48
WALLACE TAKITIMU COMMUNITY BOARD SEMI-URBAN RATE	$154.96
WALLACE TAKITIMU COMMUNITY BOARD URBAN RATE	$309.93

COMMUNITY FACILITIES RATES

PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 16(3)(B) AND 16(4)(A) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002, THE FOLLOWING UNIFORM TARGETED RATES SET PER SEPARATELY USED OR INHABITED PART OF A RATEABLE RATING UNIT SITUATED IN THE FOLLOWING COMMUNITY FACILITY AREAS:

COMMUNITY FACILITY AREAS	CHARGE	COMMUNITY FACILITY AREAS	CHARGE
APARIMA HALL	$41.86	MYROSS BUSH HALL	$27.70
ATHOL MEMORIAL HALL	$135.78	NIGHTCAPS HALL	$126.14
BALFOUR HALL	$83.25	OHAI HALL	$137.28
BLACKMOUNT HALL	$49.43	ORAWIA HALL	$123.12
BROWNS HALL	$48.99	OREPUKI HALL	$124.95
BRYDONE HALL	$80.00	ORETI PLAINS HALL	$127.36
CLIFDEN HALL	$71.73	OTAPIRI-LORA GORGE HALL	$117.72
COLAC BAY HALL	$138.73	RIVERSDALE HALL	$74.00
DACRE HALL	$43.46	RYAL BUSH HALL	$110.39
DIPTON HALL	$144.67	SEAWARD DOWNS HALL	$44.25
EASTERN BUSH HALL	$81.61	STEWART ISLAND/RAKIURA HALL	$76.20
EDENDALE-WYNDHAM HALL	$45.23	THORNBURY HALL	$140.35
FIORDLAND COMMUNITY EVENT CENTRE	$44.22	TOKANUI-QUARRY HILLS HALL	$133.08
FIVE RIVERS HALL	$217.77	TUATAPERE HALL	$56.99
GLENHAM HALL	$48.98	TUSSOCK CREEK HALL	$24.75
GORGE ROAD HALL	$47.87	TUTURAU HALL	$50.00
HEDDON BUSH HALL	$70.08	WAIANIWA HALL	$100.81
HEDGEHOPE-GLENCOE HALL	$75.77	WAIHOPAI TOETOES HALL	$73.52
LIMEHILLS HALL	$82.66	WAIKAIA RECREATION HALL	$69.77
LOCHIEL HALL	$35.35	WAIKAWA COMMUNITY CENTRE	$72.23
LUMSDEN HALL	$88.85	WAIMAHAKA HALL	$67.34
MABEL BUSH HALL	$48.88	WAIMATUKU HALL	$40.00
MANAPOURI HALL	$139.05	WAIRIO COMMUNITY CENTRE	$55.27

MANDEVILLE HALL	$44.01	WALLACETOWN HALL	$69.42
MIMIHAU HALL	$62.08	WINTON HALL	$31.57
MOKORETA-REDAN HALL	$87.75	WRIGHTS BUSH HALL	$32.28
MOSSBURN HALL	$98.33		

SIESA TARGETED RATE

PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 16(3)(B) AND 16(4)(A) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002, THE FOLLOWING RATE:

- **FOR ALL RATING UNITS THAT ARE WITHIN THE AREA OF SERVICE BOUNDARY, A UNIFORM TARGETED RATE OF $200 PER RATEABLE RATING UNIT.**

SWIMMING POOL TARGETED RATES

PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 16(3)(B) AND 16(4)(A) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002, THE FOLLOWING UNIFORM TARGETED RATES SET PER SEPARATELY USED OR INHABITED PART OF A RATEABLE RATING UNIT SITUATED IN THE FOLLOWING SWIMMING POOL AREAS:

SWIMMING POOL AREA	CHARGE	SWIMMING POOL AREA	CHARGE
FIORDLAND	$14.19	TAKITIMU	$28.02
NORTHERN COMMUNITY	$23.46	TUATAPERE WARD	$7.38
OTAUTAU	$37.27	WAIHOPAI TOETOE	$11.28
RIVERTON/APARIMA	$26.30	WINTON	$17.13

TE ANAU AIRPORT MANAPOURI TARGETED RATE

PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 16(3)(B) AND 16(4)(A) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002, A UNIFORM TARGETED RATE OF $58.62 PER RATEABLE RATING UNIT WITHIN THE TE ANAU MANAPOURI AIRPORT AREA.

RUBBISH BIN COLLECTION TARGETED RATE

PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 16(3)(B) AND 16(4)(A) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002, A UNIFORM TARGETED RATE OF $223.72 PER UNIT OF SERVICE TO EACH RATING UNIT WITH A DWELLING WITHIN THE DEFINED SERVICE AREA AND OTHER RATING UNITS THAT HAVE OPTED IN TO THE DEFINED SERVICE AREA.

RECYCLING BIN COLLECTION TARGETED RATE

PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 16(3)(B) AND 16(4)(A) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002, A UNIFORM TARGETED RATE OF $223.72 PER UNIT OF SERVICE TO EACH RATING UNIT WITH A DWELLING WITHIN THE DEFINED SERVICE AREA AND OTHER RATING UNITS THAT HAVE OPTED IN TO THE DEFINED SERVICE AREA.

STEWART ISLAND WASTE MANAGEMENT TARGETED RATE

PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 16(3)(B) AND 16(4)(A) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002, A UNIFORM TARGETED RATE OF $293.88 PER UNIT OF

SERVICE PROVIDED TO RATING UNITS SITUATED IN THE STEWART ISLAND WASTE MANAGEMENT AREA.

TE ANAU RURAL WATER SCHEME TARGETED RATES

PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 16(3)(B) AND 16(4)(A) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002, THE RATE AS OUTLINED BELOW TO RATING UNITS IN THE TE ANAU RURAL WATER RATING BOUNDARY THAT ARE CONNECTED OR CAPABLE OF CONNECTING:

AN ANNUAL CHARGE BY WAY OF A UNIFORM TARGETED RATE OF $1,332.64 PER RESTRICTED CONNECTION.

IN REGARD TO THE SUPPLY OF WATER, THE FOLLOWING RATES OR COMBINATION OF BELOW WILL APPLY TO EACH RATING UNIT PURSUANT TO SECTION 19(2)(B) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002:

- **A RATE OF $888.43 FOR EACH UNIT SUPPLIED TO THE RATING UNIT**
- **FOR RATING UNITS ALLOCATED HALF A UNIT ABOVE THEIR FIRST FULL UNIT, A RATE OF 50% OF A UNIT BEING $444.21.**

METERED PROPERTY WATER SUPPLY TARGETED RATES

FOR RATING UNITS WITH A METER, OUTSIDE THE TE ANAU RURAL WATER RATING BOUNDARIES:

PURSUANT TO SECTION 19(2)(A) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002, A RATE FOR ACTUAL WATER CONSUMPTION OF $1.60 PER CUBIC METRE; AND

PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 16(3)(B) AND 16(4)(A) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002, A FIXED CHARGE OF $225.00 PER METER.

NON-METERED PROPERTY WATER SUPPLY TARGETED RATES

PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 16(3)(B) AND 16(4)(B) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002, FOR RATING UNITS NOT COVERED BY THE TE ANAU RURAL WATER SCHEME AND THAT ARE NOT METERED:

- **FOR ALL RATING UNITS WITHOUT METERS THAT ARE CONNECTED TO A WATER SUPPLY SCHEME OR ARE CAPABLE OF CONNECTION BUT ARE NOT CONNECTED, AND ARE NOT VACANT A UNIFORM TARGETED RATE OF $901.36 FOR EACH UNIT OF SERVICE**
- **FOR VACANT RATING UNITS WITHIN THE SCHEME RATING BOUNDARY, A UNIFORM TARGETED RATE OF $450.68 PER RATING UNIT FOR THE PROVISION OF THE SERVICE DUE TO THE ABILITY TO CONNECT TO THE SCHEME.**

PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 16(3)(B) AND 16(4)(A) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002, FOR RATING UNITS NOT COVERED BY THE TE ANAU RURAL WATER SCHEME AND THAT ARE NOT METERED:

- **FOR RATING UNITS WITH WATER TROUGHS WITH DIRECT FEED FROM COUNCIL'S WATER MAINS, A UNIFORM TARGETED RATE OF $180.27 PER TROUGH.**

DISTRICT WASTEWATER TARGETED RATES

PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 16(3)(B) AND 16(4)(B) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002, THE FOLLOWING RATES:

- **FOR RATING UNITS WITHIN THE DEFINED WASTEWATER SCHEME RATING BOUNDARIES THAT ARE VACANT OR DO NOT PRODUCE WASTEWATER, A UNIFORM TARGETED RATE OF $464.45 PER RATING UNIT**
- **FOR ALL RATING UNITS THAT PRODUCE WASTEWATER AND ARE EITHER CONNECTED TO A COUNCIL DISTRICT WASTEWATER SCHEME OR WITHIN THE DEFINED WASTEWATER SCHEME RATING BOUNDARY AND ARE PRIMARILY RESIDENTIAL/DOMESTIC/HOUSEHOLD IN NATURE, A UNIFORM TARGETED RATE OF $928.89 FOR EACH SEPARATELY USED OR INHABITED PART OF THE RATING UNIT**
- **ALL OTHER RATING UNITS THAT PRODUCE WASTEWATER AND ARE EITHER CONNECTED TO A COUNCIL DISTRICT WASTEWATER SCHEME OR WITHIN THE DEFINED WASTEWATER SCHEME RATING BOUNDARY, A UNIFORM TARGETED RATE OF $928.89 FOR EACH PAN/URINAL.**

WOODLANDS SEPTIC TANK CLEANING TARGETED RATE

PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 16(3)(B) AND 16(4)(A) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002, A UNIFORM TARGETED RATE OF $152.43 IN RESPECT OF EACH SEPARATELY USED OR INHABITED PART OF A RATING UNIT WITHIN THE WOODLANDS SEPTIC TANK CLEANING AREA.

WATER SUPPLY LOAN TARGETED RATES

PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 16(3)(B) AND 16(4)(A) AND 16(4)(B) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002, UNIFORM TARGETED RATES PER UNIT OF SERVICE ON THE OPTION THAT THE RATEPAYER HAS PREVIOUSLY CHOSEN TO PAY IT OVER A SELECTED PERIOD AS BELOW (IN THE RELEVANT AREA OF SERVICE FOR EACH SCHEME):

WATER SUPPLY LOAN RATES	CHARGE
EDENDALE WATER LOAN - 25 YEARS	$148.60
WYNDHAM WATER LOAN - 25 YEARS	$142.90

SEWERAGE SUPPLY LOAN TARGETED RATES

PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 16(3)(B) AND 16(4)(A) AND 16(4)(B) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002, UNIFORM TARGETED RATE PER UNIT OF SERVICE ON THE OPTION THAT THE RATEPAYER HAS PREVIOUSLY TO PAY IT OVER A SELECTED PERIOD AS BELOW (IN THE RELEVANT AREA OF SERVICE FOR EACH SCHEME):

SEWERAGE SUPPLY LOAN RATES	CHARGE
EDENDALE SEWERAGE LOAN - 25 YEARS (INCL CONNECTION COST)	$626.29
EDENDALE SEWERAGE LOAN - 25 YEARS (EXCL CONNECTION COST)	$518.33
TUATAPERE SEWERAGE LOAN - 25 YEARS	$358.89
WALLACETOWN SEWERAGE LOAN - 25 YEARS	$328.88
WYNDHAM SEWERAGE LOAN - 25 YEARS (INCL CONNECTION COST)	$571.50

WYNDHAM SEWERAGE LOAN - 25 YEARS (EXCL CONNECTION COST)	$464.37

E) RESOLVES UNDER SECTION 24 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002 THAT ALL RATES (INCLUDING METERED WATER TARGETED RATES) WILL BE PAYABLE IN FOUR INSTALMENTS WITH THE DUE DATES FOR PAYMENT BEING:

- **INSTALMENT ONE – 29 AUGUST 2025**
- **INSTALMENT TWO - 28 NOVEMBER 2025**
- **INSTALMENT THREE - 27 FEBRUARY 2026**
- **INSTALMENT FOUR - 29 MAY 2026.**

RATES OTHER THAN METERED WATER RATES WILL BE INVOICED IN EQUAL INSTALMENTS. METERED WATER RATES WILL BE INVOICED IN ACCORDANCE WITH RECORDED CONSUMPTION.

F) RESOLVES UNDER SECTIONS 57 AND 58 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002 TO APPLY PENALTIES TO UNPAID RATES (INCLUDING METERED WATER TARGETED RATES) AS FOLLOWS:

- **A PENALTY OF 10% WILL BE ADDED TO THE AMOUNT OF ANY OF INSTALMENTS TWO, THREE AND FOUR (INCLUDING METERED WATER TARGETED RATES) REMAINING UNPAID AFTER THE RELEVANT DUE DATE IN RECOMMENDATION (E) ABOVE, AS SHOWN IN THE TABLE BELOW:**

INSTALMENT	DATE PENALTY ADDED
ONE (1)	30 SEPTEMBER 2025
TWO (2)	6 JANUARY 2026
THREE (3)	31 MARCH 2026
FOUR (4)	30 JUNE 2026

- **A FURTHER PENALTY OF 10% WILL BE ADDED TO ANY AMOUNT OF RATES (INCLUDING METERED WATER TARGETED RATES) THAT ARE UNPAID FROM PREVIOUS YEARS AND REMAINS UNPAID AT 1 JULY 2025. THE PENALTY WILL BE ADDED ON 1 JULY 2025.**

G) SETS UNDER SECTION 88 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002 A POSTPONEMENT FEE AT $200 GST INCLUSIVE FOR THE ADMINISTRATION COSTS OF REGISTERING A NOTICE OF CHARGE PLUS AN ANNUAL INTEREST CHARGE CALCULATED AT COUNCIL'S INTERNAL BORROWING INTEREST RATE OF 4.91% AS PRESCRIBED IN THE ANNUAL PLAN 2025/2026.

H) RESOLVES THAT UNDER SECTION 54 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002, WHERE RATES CHARGED ON A RATING UNIT ARE LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO $10 (GST INCL), COUNCIL WILL NOT COLLECT THESE AS IT BELIEVES IT TO BE UNECONOMIC.

I) AGREES WHERE ANY PAYMENT IS MADE BY A RATEPAYER THAT IS LESS THAN THE AMOUNT NOW PAYABLE, THE COUNCIL WILL APPLY THE PAYMENT FIRSTLY

TO ANY RATES OUTSTANDING FROM PREVIOUS RATING YEARS AND THEN PROPORTIONATELY ACROSS ALL CURRENT YEAR RATES DUE.

J) AGREES THAT VALUATION ROLL AND RATE RECORDS FOR THE DISTRICT OF SOUTHLAND ARE OPEN FOR INSPECTION BY RATEPAYERS AT ALL DISTRICT OFFICES (AS LISTED BELOW), DURING NORMAL OFFICE HOURS:

- **INVERCARGILL OFFICE**
  15 FORTH STREET,
  INVERCARGILL 9810
- **LUMSDEN OFFICE**
  18 DIANA STREET,
  LUMSDEN 9730
- **OTAUTAU OFFICE**
  176 MAIN STREET,
  OTAUTAU 9610
- **RIVERTON OFFICE**
  117 PALMERSTON STREET,
  RIVERTON 9822
- **OBAN OFFICE**
  10 AYR STREET, OBAN
  STEWART ISLAND 9846
- **TE ANAU LIBRARY**
  24 MILFORD CRESCENT,
  TE ANAU 9600
- **WINTON OFFICE**
  1 WEMYSS STREET
  WINTON 9720
- **WYNDHAM LIBRARY**
  41 BALACLAVA STREET,
  WYNDHAM 9831

K) AGREES THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS BE AVAILABLE FOR PAYMENT OF RATES:

- **DIRECT DEBIT**
- **CREDIT CARD (VISA OR MASTERCARD)**
- **INTERNET BANKING**
- **BY CASH OR EFTPOS.**

COUNCILLORS CHAMBERLAIN AND RUDDENKLAU REQUESTED THAT THEIR DISSENTING VOTES BE RECORDED.

7.3 TRANSPORT SECTION 17A REVIEW FINDINGS REPORT

RECORD NO: R/25/6/27374

ROADING ENGINEER – BEN WHELAN, STRATEGIC MANAGER TRANSPORT – HARTLEY HARE AND GM INSTRUCTURE AND CAPITAL DELIVERY – FRAN MIKULICIC WERE IN ATTENDANCE FOR THIS ITEM.

THE PURPOSE OF THE REPORT WAS TO PRESENT THE FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE TRANSPORT SECTION 17A REVIEW UNDERTAKEN INDEPENDENTLY BY MORRISON LOW. THE REPORT WAS TO ASSESS THE COST-EFFECTIVENESS OF SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL'S CURRENT ROADING SERVICE DELIVERY MODELS. THE REVIEW WAS TRIGGERED BY THE UPCOMING EXPIRY OF KEY OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE CONTRACTS IN JUNE 2026 AND IS A LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENT UNDER SECTION 17A OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 2002. IN ADDITION TO THE REVIEW OF THE OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE, COUNCIL ENDORSED THE RECOMMENDATION TO PROCEED TO REVIEW ALL STRATEGIC TRANSPORT ROADING ACTIVITIES AT THE COUNCIL MEETING ON 19 JANUARY 2025.

THE REPORT ALSO SOUGHT COUNCIL'S ENDORSEMENT ON THE RECOMMENDED "ENHANCED STATUS QUO" MODEL AND APPROVAL TO BEGIN IMPLEMENTING THE ASSOCIATED RECOMMENDATIONS.

DURING DISCUSSION, THE MEETING DISCUSSED GRAVEL SUPPLY AND REQUESTED A REPORT BE PRESENTED TO DEFINE SCOPE AND A REQUEST FOR UNBUDGETED EXPENDITURE TO UNDERTAKE THE STUDY.

(DURING DISCUSSION, COUNCILLOR FRAZER LEFT THE MEETING AT 2.50PM.)

RESOLUTION

MOVED CR RUDDENKLAU, SECONDED CR GREANEY **RECOMMENDATIONS A TO E AND A NEW F (AS INDICATED) AND RESOLVED:**

THAT COUNCIL:

A) RECEIVES THE REPORT TITLED "TRANSPORT SECTION 17A REVIEW FINDINGS REPORT".

B) DETERMINES THAT THIS MATTER OR DECISION BE RECOGNISED AS NOT SIGNIFICANT IN TERMS OF SECTION 76 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 2002.

C) DETERMINES THAT IT HAS COMPLIED WITH THE DECISION-MAKING PROVISIONS OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 2002 TO THE EXTENT NECESSARY IN RELATION TO THIS DECISION; AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 79 OF THE ACT DETERMINES THAT IT DOES NOT REQUIRE FURTHER INFORMATION, FURTHER ASSESSMENT OF OPTIONS OR FURTHER ANALYSIS OF COSTS AND BENEFITS OR ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES PRIOR TO MAKING A DECISION ON THIS MATTER.

D) APPROVES THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE RECOMMENDED "ENHANCED STATUS QUO" MODEL WITH ALL NEW ROADING CONTRACTS MOVING FORWARD.

E) APPROVES THAT THE TRANSPORT TEAM PROGRESS TO THE PROCUREMENT PHASE FOR KEY ROAD MAINTENANCE CONTRACTS BASED ON THE RECOMMENDED "ENHANCED STATUS QUO" MODEL.

NEW F) RECOMMENDS THAT A SEPARATE REPORT BE PRESENTED TO DEFINE SCOPE OF THE GRAVEL SUPPLY STUDY, ALONG WITH A REQUEST FOR UNBUDGETED EXPENDITURE TO SUPPORT THE RESOURCES REQUIRED TO CARRY OUT THE STUDY.

The meeting concluded at 3.01pm.

CONFIRMED AS A TRUE AND CORRECT RECORD OF A MEETING OF THE COUNCIL HELD ON WEDNESDAY 25 JUNE 2025.

DATE:.....

CHAIRPERSON:.....

Extraordinary Council

OPEN MINUTES

Minutes of a meeting of Extraordinary Council held in the Council Chamber, Level 2, 20 Don Street, Invercargill on Friday, 18 July 2025 at 1pm. (1pm – 1.02pm, 2.50pm – 3.06pm (PE 2.51pm – 3.06pm))

PRESENT

Mayor	Rob Scott
Deputy mayor	Christine Menzies
Councillors	Jaspreet Boparai (via video link)
	Don Byars
	Derek Chamberlain (via video link)
	Paul Duffy (2.50pm – 3.06pm)
	Darren Frazer (via video link) (1pm – 1.02pm)
	Julie Keast
	Tom O'Brien (via video link) (2.50pm – 3.06pm)
	Margie Ruddenklau (via video link)
	Jon Spraggon (via video link)
	Matt Wilson (via video link)

APOLOGIES
Councillor Darren Frazer
Councillor Sarah Greaney

IN ATTENDANCE
Committee advisor - Fiona Dunlop
Chief executive - Cameron McIntosh
Mr Bruce Robertson – Chair, Finance and Assurance Committee

Mayor Scott opened the meeting with a karakia timatanga as follows:

Mā te whakarongo	Through listening
Mā te kōrero	Through talking
Mā te ngakau	From the heart
Mā te wairua	From the spirit
Mā te manaaki mai	Through giving
Mā te manaaki atu	And receiving respect
Ka puawai te maramatanga	Understanding will bloom
Tihei mauri ora	This is the essence of life

Adjournment of meeting

Moved Mayor Scott, seconded Deputy Mayor Menziesand **resolved:**

That the Council meeting adjourns until the conclusion of Finance and Assurance Committee meeting.

The meeting adjourned at 1.02pm and reconvened at 2.50pm.

Councillor Frazer left the meeting at 1.02pm.
Councillor Duffy joined the meeting at 2.50pm.
Councillor O'Brien joined the meeting at 2.50pm.

1 Apologies

There were apologies for absence from Councillors Frazer and Greaney.

Moved Mayor Scott, seconded Deputy Mayor Menzies and **resolved:**

That Council accept the apologies.

2 Leave of absence

There were no requests for leave of absence.

3 Conflict of Interest

There were no conflicts of interest declared.

4 Extraordinary/Urgent Items

There were no Extraordinary/Urgent items.

5 Public Participation

There was no public participation.

Public Excluded

Exclusion of the public: Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

Resolution

Moved Deputy Mayor Menzies, seconded Cr Duffy **and resolved:**

That the public be excluded from the following part(s) of the proceedings of this meeting.

C6.1 Rakiura/Stewart Island renewable energy project

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
Rakiura/Stewart Island renewable energy project	s7(2)(b)(ii) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information. s7(2)(h) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities.	That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists.

The public were excluded at 2.51pm.

Resolutions in relation to the confidential items are recorded in the confidential section of these minutes and are not publicly available unless released here.

The meeting concluded at 3.06pm.

CONFIRMED AS A TRUE AND CORRECT RECORD OF A MEETING OF THE COUNCIL HELD ON FRIDAY 18 JULY 2025.

DATE:.....

CHAIRPERSON:.....

.

Draft Dog Control Policy and Dog Control Bylaw 2025 - Hearings information and submissions summary

Record no: R/25/7/34331
Author: Ana Bremer, Senior policy analyst
Approved by: Vibhuti Chopra, Group manager strategy and partnerships

☒ Decision ☐ Recommendation ☐ Information

Purpose

1 This report includes a schedule of people who have asked to speak to their submission at a hearing of the draft Dog Control Policy and Draft Dog Control Bylaw (Policy and Bylaw).

2 The report also provides Council a summary of the submissions received during the public consultation period for the review of the Policy and Bylaw.

Executive summary

3 On 30 April 2025 Council approved the Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Dog Control Bylaw 2025 for public consultation.

4 The public consultation period ran from 12 May until 13 July 2025. 149 submissions were received during the public consultation period. One submission was received outside of the consultation period.

5 There were 114 submissions received through the Make it Stick portal. A further 36 submissions were either emailed or delivered to Council offices.

6 Staff have completed thematic analysis of the submissions and present this summary to Council.

7 Council will hear submitters who elected to speak in relation to their submissions, and a timetable is attached to this report.

8 It is intended that staff will present analysis of issues identified following consultation feedback and present options to Council for consideration and deliberations on 13 August 2025.

9 Following Council feedback from deliberation, staff will present a final/draft policy/bylaw to Council for adoption. It is intended this will take place on 27 August 2025.

Recommendation

That the Council:

a) receives the report titled "Draft Dog Control Policy and Dog Control Bylaw 2025 - Hearings information and submissions summary".

b) determines that this matter or decision be recognised as not significant in terms of Section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002.

c) determines that it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with Section 79 of the act determines that it does not require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of costs and benefits or advantages and disadvantages prior to making a decision on this matter.

d) agrees to receive the late submission from Stewart Island/Rakiura Community Board.

e) receives all submissions and hears the submitters who wish to be heard on the draft Dog Control Policy and Dog Control Bylaw.

Background

10 Staff have initiated the review of Council's Dog Control Policy 2015 and Dog Control Bylaw 2015.

11 Between 20 September - 14 October 2024, Council ran an online survey which formed part of early engagement to determine any specific issues which need to be addressed in connection with the review of the existing bylaw.

12 Staff used the results from the early engagement to support proposed amendments to the draft policy and bylaw. Further information sought from internal council staff was also incorporated into the draft documents.

13 On 30 April 2025 Council approved the Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Dog Control Bylaw 2025 for public consultation.

14 Public consultation ran from 12 May until 13 July 2025. This was hosted online on Make it Stick, and was advertised on Facebook, and in the Southland Express. Submissions could also be delivered to Council offices or emailed to Council's submissions inbox.

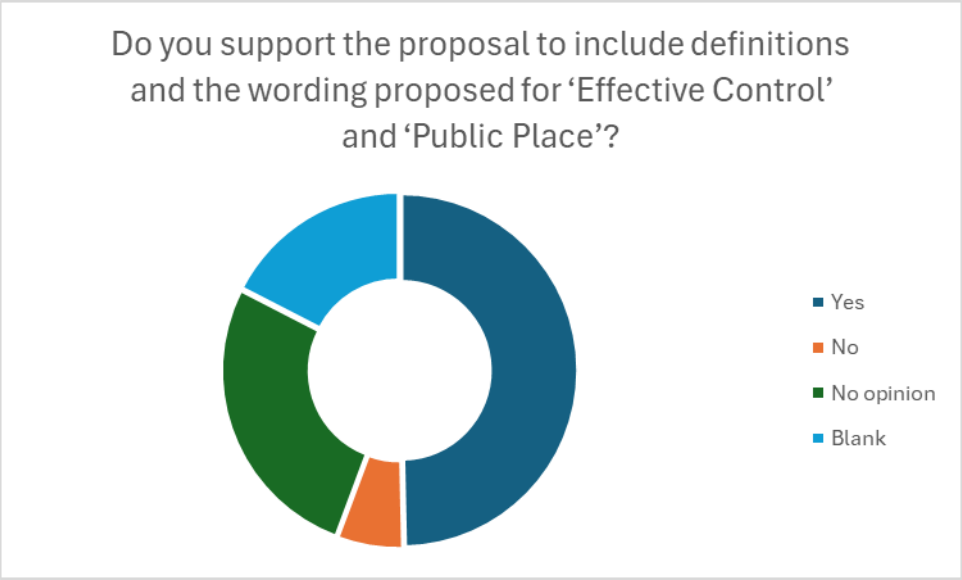
15 There were 149 submissions received during the consultation period. One late submission was provided to Council staff outside of the consultation period (on Friday 18 July 2025). This was provided by the Stewart Island/Rakiura Community Board.

Issues

16 The following graphs and commentary detail the seven questions included for public consultation on the proposed amendments to the Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025.

17 Not all questions received comments both in favour/not in favour, and a large proportion of questions were marked as 'blank' where submitters did not provide any answers. 'Blank' has been show separate to 'no opinion' for a complete representation of the data.

Proposal to include the definitions of 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place'



18 Of the 149 submissions received

- 74 agreed (50%)
- 9 disagreed (7%)
- 40 had no opinion (26%)
- 26 did not answer (17%)

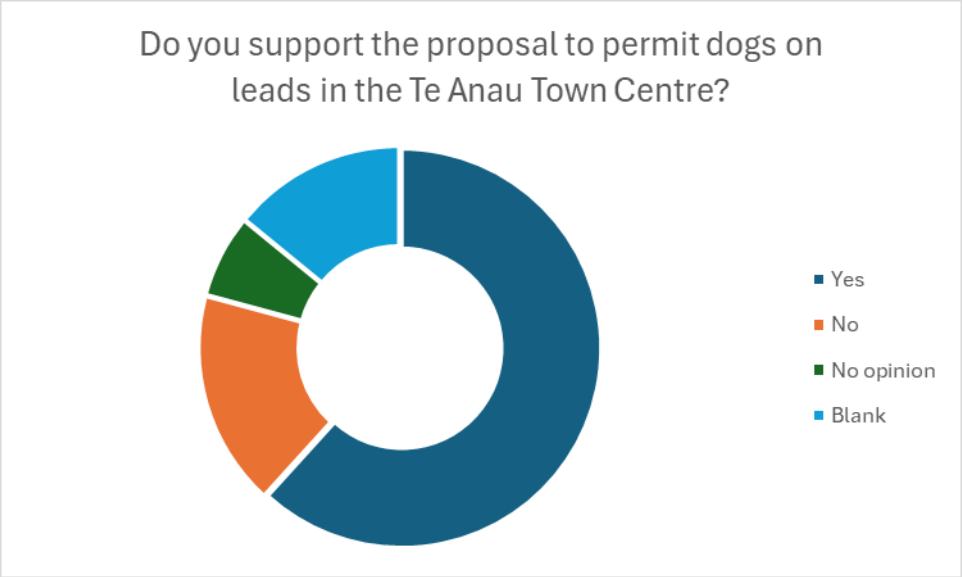
19 There were no suggested amendments to the proposed definitions.

20 Comments from submitters who supported this option included

- good practice to have clear definitions or words used in policy – removes ambiguity
- assists dog owners to understand terms
- supports enforcement and compliance efforts

21 Those who did not support this mostly used the survey comments box to provide statements on other issues (such as not allowing dogs in any public places). Three submissions stated they did not understand the proposed definitions.

Proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre



22 Of the 149 submissions received

- 92 agreed (62%)
- 26 disagreed (17%)
- 10 had no opinion (7%)
- 21 did not answer (14%)

23 Comments from submitters who supported this option included

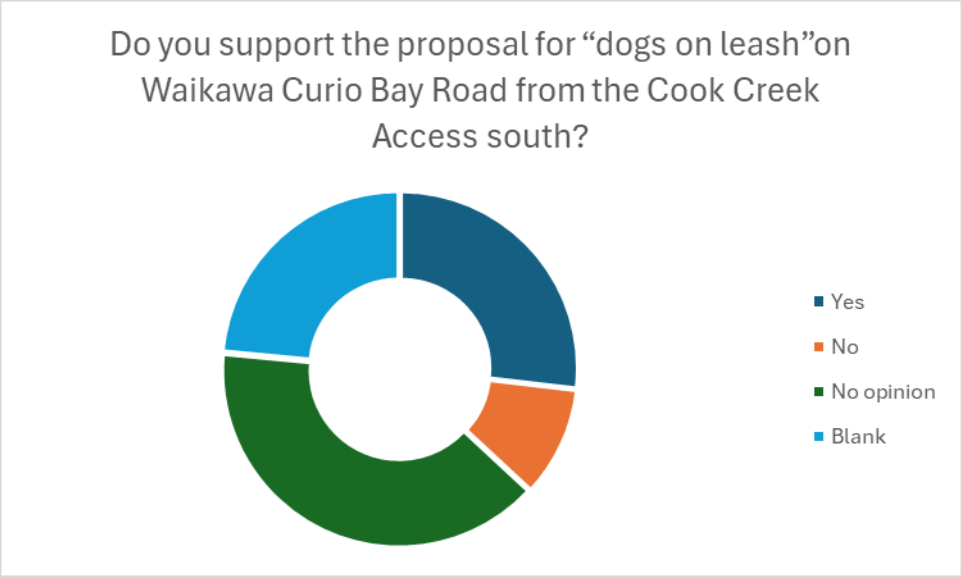
- general support as long as dogs remain under effective control – more opportunities for responsible dog ownership education should be provided
- animal welfare – not having to leave dogs in vehicles if in town centre; may also reduce risk of dogs disturbing other animals as they are on lead
- positive for community and tourism – flexibility for locals and tourists to visit town centre if they are travelling with dogs, enhances Te Anau's dog friendly image
- consistency of rules across the wider area – comparison with other 'tourist' towns and rules around dog in central public spaces means less confusion for tourists
- encourages responsible pet ownership – increases accessibility for people who like to walk their dogs through town, encourages socialisation for dogs, rule allows for Council to enforce conduct
- unreasonable for dog owners living in the prohibited zone who can't walk their dogs out of their property to leave the prohibited zone
- Council should have stronger enforcement (increased fines)

24 Comments from submitters who did not support this option included

- restricted public access – concerns for those who fear or do not like dogs being unable to move freely without fear, or having to avoid town centre

- public safety – concerns for elderly or tamariki being tripped/knocked over by dogs; concerns about potential attacks to humans or other animals/wildlife
- public health - concerns about mess left behind by dogs (faeces)
- regulatory and enforcement – 'no dogs' is easier to enforce
- dog behaviours – potential for wandering, barking, rushing, fighting
- owner behaviours – not picking up after dogs, leaving them tied up outside shops.

Proposal for "dogs on leash" on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south



25 Of the 149 submissions received

- 40 agreed (27%)
- 15 disagreed (10%)
- 59 had no opinion (39%)
- 35 did not answer (24%)

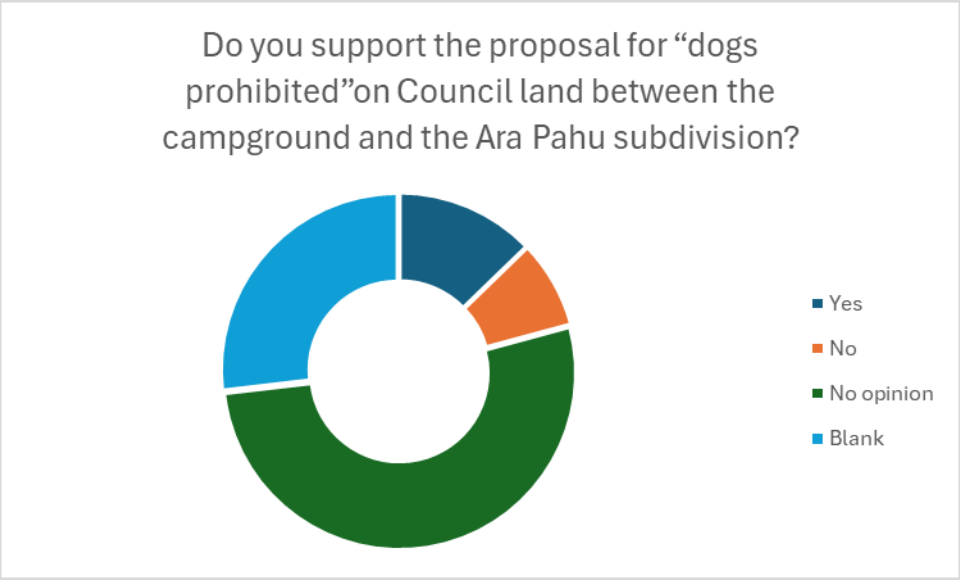
26 There were few comments from submitters who supported this option, but included

- awareness of the threat that dogs pose to penguins and wildlife
- not having to leave dogs in cars

27 Comments from submitters who did not support this option included

- public safety and lack of infrastructure – there is no footpath to walk on, the area is prone to heavy traffic (especially during holiday periods), the road is narrow with little space to safely walk – not a safe alternative to walking on the beach
- the restriction is not enough – some submitters would prefer this to be "Dogs Prohibited" rather than allow dogs on leash. This is mainly due to concerns for wildlife. Consistency with Curio Bay.

Proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision



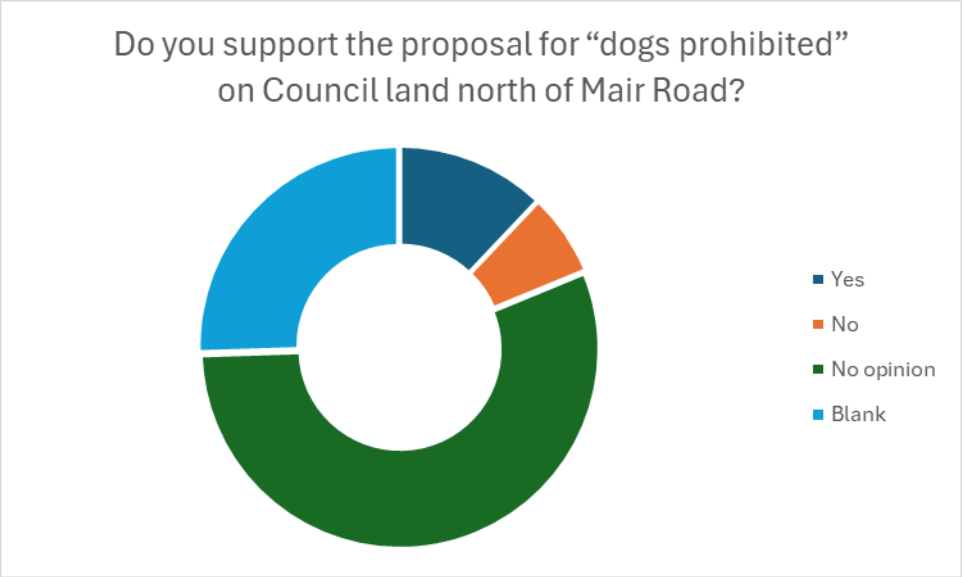
28 Of the 149 submissions received

- 19 agreed (13%)
- 12 disagreed (8%)
- 78 had no opinion (52%)
- 40 did not answer (27%)

29 Comments from submitters who supported this option included reference to the Ara Pahu subdivision having a no dogs covenants clause. It was suggested that the subdivision also needs to be no dog zoned according to the covenant.

30 Advisors from Te Ao Marama Inc. have confirmed they are in support of this area being designated 'dogs prohibited'.

Proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road



31 Of the 149 submissions received

- 18 agreed (12%)
- 10 disagreed (7%)
- 83 had no opinion (56%)
- 38 did not answer (25%)

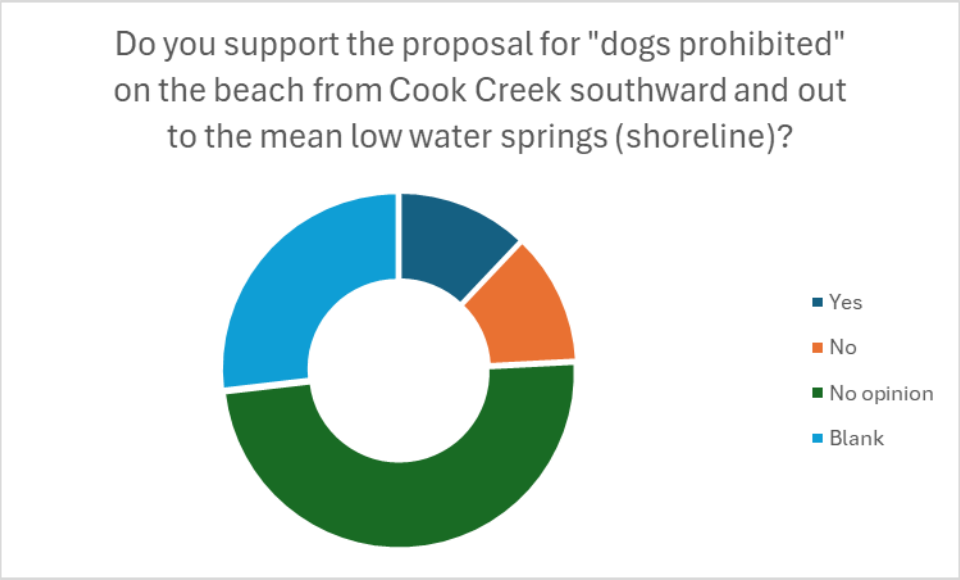
32 Comments from submitters who supported this option included

- concern that people disregard the current rules in place
- concerns about wildlife being harmed by dogs
- easier for Council to 'police' no dogs across the entire area.

33 Comments from submitters who did not support this option included:

- the restriction is not enough – some submitters would prefer this to be "Dogs Prohibited" rather than allow dogs on leash. This is mainly due to concerns for wildlife and ongoing efforts to support wildlife.

Proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs (shoreline)



34 Of the 149 submissions received

- 18 agreed (12%)
- 18 disagreed (12%)
- 73 had no opinion (49%)
- 40 did not answer (27%)

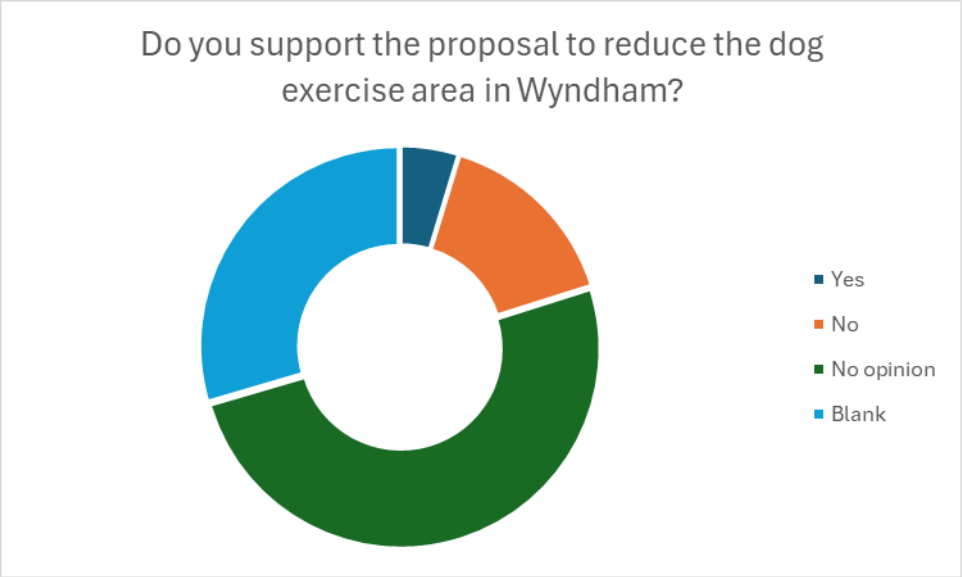
35 Comments from submitters who supported this option included

- regularly seeing dogs with no leads in this zone, and concerns that a person or wildlife may get hurt
- clarity in terms of the area that is prohibited.

36 Comments from submitters who did not support this option included

- current rules are efficient – new proposal feels like it punishes people who are trying to do the right thing and Council need to continue encouraging responsible behaviour
- forcing dogs off the beach and onto the road, without public infrastructure, is unsafe and unnecessary
- there isn't wildlife on the beach at Porpoise Bay during the day
- it would be good to keep enjoying access to the beach with dogs on leash
- references to the Ara Pahu subdivision covenant.

Proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham



37 Of the 149 submissions received:

- 7 agreed (5%)
- 23 disagreed (15%)
- 75 had no opinion (50%)
- 44 did not answer (30%).

38 Comments from submitters who did not support this option included:

- more than enough grazing paddock without taking over dog exercise space
- unfair proposal - reducing the area that has already been allocated seems unfair
- there aren't enough dog exercise areas as it is.

General themes received from submissions

39 The following themes were present in general comments from submissions:

- Dog parks in specific towns
- General non-compliance of dog owners
- Improvement in dog control reporting systems and enforcement required.

Late submission

40 The Stewart Island/Rakiura Community Board submission was provided to Council staff outside of the consultation period. This is included as **Attachment C.**

41 The community board was engaged with the review of the dog control policy and bylaw and had intended to provide their submission within the consultation period. Their feedback reflects this engagement and provides some suggestions on enhancing dog control on Rakiura Stewart Island.

42 Staff note that the comments provided in the community board feedback is reflected in other submissions from submitters who expressed their thoughts around dog control on Rakiura Stewart Island (such as, kiwi avoidance training, and investigation/ monitoring of dogs visiting the island). However, the specificity of the feedback means it may not be covered in general feedback across other submissions, or be relevant for other areas of the district.

43 Staff recommend Council include the submission from the community board, given it has specific feedback for Rakiura Stewart Island regarding issues related to their unique geographic position within the district and their consideration of wildlife.

Factors to consider

Legal and statutory requirements

44 Public consultation was undertaken in accordance with the Special Consultative Procedure as required by the Dog Control Act 1996.

Community views

45 Community views submitted during the public consultation period have been included as an attachment to this report (Attachment A).

46 Several submitters elected to be heard in relation to their submission. A list of these submitters (and their submissions) is included as Attachment B.

Costs and funding

47 The costs associated with reviewing the bylaw including staff time and advertising will be met within current Council budgets.

Policy implications

48 The draft bylaw and policy propose some changes to specific areas. Submitters have supported some of the proposed changes and have suggested amendments in other areas. The draft bylaw and policy do not preclude any further changes from being suggested or made in the future (such as the development of dog exercise parks).

49 The draft bylaw and policy are reasonably consistent with, but not the same, as bylaws adopted by other councils across New Zealand and aim to achieve a balance between encouraging responsible dog ownership and regulation of dog control in line with legislation.

Assessment of significance

50 The process of receiving submissions has been assessed as having a lower level of significance in relation to Council's Significance and Engagement Policy and the Local Government Act 2002.

Recommended option

51 Staff recommend that Council receive the written submissions and hear the submitters attending hearings. The advantages of this option are to hear further community views on this matter. There are no known disadvantages associated with this option.

52 Staff recommend Council also receive the late submission provided by Stewart Island/Rakiura Community Board. The advantage of this option is to ensure community board feedback is included, as it provides consideration of issues specific to Stewart Island Rakiura.

Next steps

53 It is intended that staff will present analysis of issues identified following consultation feedback and present options to Council for consideration on 13 August 2025.

54 Following Council feedback from deliberation, staff will present a final/draft policy/bylaw to Council for adoption. It is intended this will take place on 27 August 2025.

Attachments

A 2025 Draft Dog Control Policy and Bylaw Review - Submissions Booklet ⇩
B Hearings Schedule - Dog Control Policy and Bylaw - 30 July 2025 ⇩
C 2025 Draft Dog Control Policy and Bylaw Review - Late Submission - Stewart Island Rakiura Community Board ⇩

Submissions Booklet

Review of Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and
Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025

Southland District Council
Te Rohe Pôtae o Murihiku

PO Box 903
15 Forth Street
Invercargill 9840

0800 732 732
sdc@southlanddc.govt.nz
southlanddc.govt.nz

Contents

Submission: Jamie Copland....6
Submission: Ramon Strong....8
Submission: Tim Jackson....10
Submission: Cathryn Bonsor....11
Submission: Jean Bonsor....14
Submission: Matthew Bonsor....16
Submission: Marie Anderson....19
Submission: Jocelyn Crosbie....20
Submission: Dawn Dowling....22
Submission: Margie Ruddenklau....23
Submission: Jo Spiers....25
Submission: Leanne Scott....26
Submission: Isla Howe....27
Submission: Judith Crump....28
Submission: Erica Pearce (den Hertog)....29
Submission: Hannah Garya....31
Submission: Nik Doolan....32
Submission: Anita Herbert....33
Submission: Danica Tauri....36
Submission: Kimberly Cignoli....38
Submission: Katie Sweeney....39
Submission: Bridget Mark....40
Submission: Casey Taylor....41
Submission: Illeana Taylor....42
Submission: Em Oyston....43
Submission: Selina Wright....45
Submission: Jade Winsloe....46
Submission: Michael Dodd....47
Submission: Michael Eatson....48
Submission: Lydia McLean....49
Submission: Lynette Lawrence....50
Submission: Hannah Johnston....52
Submission: Dave Little....53
Submission: Kylie Cartwright....54
Submission: Ruth Crouchley....55
Submission: Sarah Veitch....56
Submission: Casey Brown....58
Submission: Glenys Goddard....59
Submission: Brooke Ogilvie....60
Submission: Megan Graham....61
Submission: JuanCarlos Cantor....62
Submission: Laura Dudley....63
Submission: Vanessa Horwell....64
Submission: Sonia Sturley....65
Submission: John Hefford....66
Submission: Ben Crouchley....67

Submission: Karen McRae 68
Submission: Rachael Hughes 69
Submission: Melissa Fletcher 70
Submission: Lynette Todd 71
Submission: Anna Marten 72
Submission: Sue McGuire 73
Submission: Aimee Hosie 74
Submission: Sarah McPherson 75
Submission: Antonia Croft 76
Submission: Heather Naylor 78
Submission: Hannah Norris 79
Submission: Marilyn Hunter 80
Submission: Raelene Sanford 81
Submission: Lewis Green 82
Submission: Alexander Beange 83
Submission: Michael OSullivan 84
Submission: Lynne Johnson 85
Submission: Kate Norris 86
Submission: Barry Munro 88
Submission: Mary Williams 89
Submission: Oreti Community Board (Katie Allan) 90
Submission: Katherine Walker 92
Submission: Clare Pennell 94
Submission: Felicity Clayton 96
Submission: Mel Boulton 97
Submission: Karen Thomson 99
Submission: Greg King 100
Submission: Irene Benfell-Herron 101
Submission: Lesley Little 103
Submission: Sue Hollows 105
Submission: Rebecca Howe 106
Submission: Kevin Carter 107
Submission: Shona Brown 108
Submission: Shelley Bunce 109
Submission: Ev Morison 110
Submission: Vanessa Hodges 111
Submission: Chris Morison 112
Submission: Ben Taylor 113
Submission: Debbie Taylor 114
Submission: Dominik Schmidt 115
Submission: Megan Foster 116
Submission: Brendan Meffan 117
Submission: Carole Thompson 118
Submission: Sam Brewer 119
Submission: Sandra Macnamara 120
Submission: Barbara Kane 121
Submission: Robyn Wisely 122
Submission: Wayne Jukes 123

Submission: Fabienne Mareel 125
Submission: Michelle Grant 126
Submission: Sarah Cooper 127
Submission: John Carter 128
Submission: George Batchelor 130
Submission: Carol Vernon 131
Submission: Kimberley Bradley 132
Submission: Liz Goldie 133
Submission: Dave Vernon 134
Submission: Karissa Chalmers 136
Submission: Sinead Mulhern 137
Submission: Laura Needs 138
Submission: Lynley Ingham 139
Submission: Angela Monteith 140
Submission: Thomas Lundman 142
Submission: Nick Lewis 143
Submission: Gary Davidson 144
Submission: Lyn Austin 145
Submission: RNZSPCA 147
Submission: Andrew Roy 156
Submission: Wendy Baker 157
Submission: Wallace Takitimu Community Board 194
Submission: Tuatapere Te Waewae Community Board 203
Submission: Sue Samson 209
Submission: SIRCET 210
Submission: Shona Sangster 333
Submission: Tuatapere Domain Committee 368
Submission: Sheila Smith 374
Submission: Shannon Cunningham and Rebecca Straker-Cunningham 375
Submission: Ruby Fry 376
Submission: Porpoise Bay Management Limited 382
Submission: Philip and Lea-Anne Parbery 383
Submission: Oraka Aparima Community Board 387
Submission: Olivia Johnston 393
Submission: Northern Community Board 395
Submission: Nathan Sutton 401
Submission: Michael Bergin and Melissa Barry 402
Submission: Mc Naughton 406
Submission: Louise Wilson 407
Submission: Karyn Owen 410
Submission: JoAnne Johns 411
Submission: Graham Dainty 412
Submission: Glenys Nicol 418
Submission: Fiordland Community Board 419
Submission: Companion Animals NZ 425
Submission: Fred Evans and Carla Brockman 431
Submission: Brittany Guise 439
Submission: Ardlussa Community Board 441

Submission: Dale Saunders 447
Submission: Gay Thwaites 450
Submission: Chris Garrett 454
Submission: Kathryn and Alister Summers 460
Submission: Ian Collie 464
Submission: Ulva Goodwillie 471

Submission: Jamie Copland

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

As a non dog-owning homeowner directly impacted by this change I believe further analysis is needed to ascertain the number of pedestrians that may end up walking on the road and in particular young families. There is no footpath and certainly not a wide berm and during summer this is largely taken up with cars parking. I think this change would likely result in an accident and given the remote location of Porpoise Bay it could create unnecessary risk to the public.

Clear signage regarding both dog and vehicle rules could be beneficial.

I would like to understand the reasons for the proposed change as haven't personally seen any incidences of dogs being problematic in the designated area at Porpoise Bay

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Ramon Strong

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Why should locals or tourists who are scared of dogs (usually because they have been attacked in the past) have to cross the street while shopping? The people who don't have them on leads in ALL the other streets of Te Anau will ignore this rule as well. The rule of "no dogs at all" is much harder to ignore and much easier to enforce. We live on South Arm Drive which has very small "dogs on leads"and "pick up your dog poo" signs on the wrong side of the street so 80% of dog owners who go past our house ignore them.

Rather than removing rules, SDC should focus on compliance and education of current rules - I think SDC should have staff out handing out fines to educate locals and visitors and add larger signage on popular routes down to the lake. Our jack russell has been attacked 3 times by off lead German Shepherds in Te Anau - each time I have been able to hold her up above my head out of reach.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

There needs to be more investment in dog owner education.

Submission: Tim Jackson

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Cathryn Bonsor

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

Yes

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

The roadside along Waikawa-Curio Bay Road, particularly south of the Cook Creek beach access, is not safe. There is no footpath, and the area is prone to heavy traffic, especially during the holiday season. Cars, buses, caravans, and campervans travel quickly, often in a rushed/distracted manner, and the road itself has an almost blind corner that makes visibility poor for both drivers and pedestrians. Additionally, vehicles frequently park on the roadside to access Porpoise Bay beach, which creates even more danger for anyone walking there.

Given the lack of pedestrian infrastructure and the constant flow of fast-moving traffic, forcing adults and children, to walk their dogs on the roadside is neither safe nor reasonable, especially when there's a much safer and more enjoyable alternative; the sandy beach itself.

The existing rule, which allows dogs on leashes on the beach south of Cook Creek to the Ara Pahu subdivision, works well. There are no Blue Penguins on the beach during the day (they are nocturnal on land), and Yellow-eyed Penguins don't frequent this area at all. The current regulations already allow responsible dog owners to enjoy the space while keeping the local wildlife protected.

As responsible dog owners, we come to Porpoise Bay to enjoy the beach, not to risk our safety or that of our dogs on a busy road. Walking on this road with dogs would be not only unpleasant but highly unsafe. It would be irresponsible to push us onto a road where we face significant danger. For these reasons, I strongly urge the council to reconsider the proposal and maintain the current rule, which ensures the safety of both pedestrians and wildlife, while allowing responsible dog owners to enjoy the space without putting themselves or their dogs at risk on a dangerous road.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

No, I don't support the proposal and honestly, I feel deeply disappointed that this is even being considered.

Porpoise Bay has been part of my family's life since 2013, initially as holiday-makers, now as a part-owner of 519 Waikawa-Curio Bay Road and we bring our two Jack Russell terriers with us. It's more than a holiday destination to us. It's a tradition, a place tied to countless memories of joy, peace, and connection with nature.

From our very first visit, we learned and respected the rule: dogs on leads south of the creek, off-lead north of it. Clear information provided in our accommodation make it easy to understand which sections of the beach allow dog access and under what conditions. We've never had a problem with this, found it confusing or difficult to follow. It's clear, reasonable, and it works. Our dogs are always under control. We've never encountered penguins on the beach during the day in all our years of visiting, and we are always careful to respect their habitat. The idea that dogs on a lead pose a threat in this area is not supported by our experience.

What concerns us most is the unintended consequence of the proposed bylaw; what the proposal suggests is that families like mine, people who are doing everything right, are no longer welcome to walk their dogs on a part of the beach we've walked for over a decade. Instead, we'd be forced onto a roadside that's unsafe, especially during peak season, when the road is crowded with cars, caravans, and unfamiliar drivers. Drivers unfamiliar with the area are often distracted, and the road itself is not designed for pedestrian use. Walking along it with dogs is not only unpleasant, it's potentially dangerous. It is simply not safe or reasonable to expect families to walk their dogs alongside fast-moving, distracted traffic on a road with no proper footpaths or pedestrian protections.

We don't come to Porpoise Bay to put ourselves or our dogs in danger on a road. We come to walk the beach in peace, just as we have for years. The current rules already protect wildlife while allowing responsible dog owners to enjoy this beautiful place. A full ban on dogs, even when leashed, is unnecessary and unfair to responsible owners like ourselves. I strongly urge that the existing rule, allowing dogs on leads south of the creek at least up to the Ara Pahu subdivision, remain in place. A total ban is neither justified by the evidence nor proportionate in its impact on the community.

Please don't take that away from us. Keep the existing rule. Let those of us who love and respect this beach continue to enjoy it with our dogs, on lead, as we always have.

Thank you.

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

We strongly believe that it is misleading and confusing to label issues related to the Porpoise Bay beach as "Curio Bay" as has been done in the draft policy. Curio Bay and Porpoise Bay are adjacent, but they are vastly different in character and purpose, and it's essential to distinguish between the two. Curio Bay is internationally known for its Petrified Forest and faces the Southern Ocean's relentless waves, while Porpoise Bay is a larger, more sheltered recreational beach. It's protected by a rocky reef and hill, making it a popular and peaceful destination for visitors and local Southland residents alike, especially during the summer months.

For many years, people, including myself, have enjoyed Porpoise Bay as a place to swim, surf, and relax with our families and pets. We fully understand the importance of restricting dogs in areas like Curio Bay, where the wildlife and environment require greater protection. However, Porpoise Bay is a different matter entirely. To our knowledge, there are no recorded cases of dogs killing penguin on the beach at either Curio Bay or Porpoise Bay, and we see no justification for further restrictions.

While it's clear that Ara Pahu Development has, by covenant, excluded dogs from their subdivision, many of us who own historic cribs in the area, do so with the understanding that dogs would be allowed on the foreshore. The existing rules, dogs on-leash in the designated areas, have worked well, and we take pride in being responsible pet owners. We see no need for further town-like restrictions in this largely desolate, peaceful stretch of coastline

If there are to be proposals for additional restrictions on the use of Porpoise Bay, we urge the council to rewrite them with the proper, accurate title to avoid the confusion of mixing up issues related to the Curio Bay Campground, the Yellow-Eye penguins, and the internationally recognised Petrified Forest with the everyday use and enjoyment of Porpoise Bay by visitors and local residents. Our desire is to continue enjoying this area, and we ask for a fair and accurate representation of the facts before any further restrictions are considered.

Submission: Jean Bonsor

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

The proposed change would force me off the beach and onto a narrow, busy road that's unsafe, especially during peak traffic times. For someone my age, this is both difficult and dangerous. Since the death of my husband, my dog is my lifeline. He does not leave my side and brings extra joy to the short occasions when I get to Porpoise Bay. Putting him, or myself in danger, by walking along the main road, is unthinkable.

The current rules already strike a balance between allowing responsible dog owners to enjoy the beach while protecting wildlife. In all the years I've been visiting Porpoise Bay, I've never encountered penguins on the beach during the day, knowing they come in at night. What truly concerns me is the proposed bylaw that would prevent me from walking with my dog, even on a lead, along this stretch of beach. I believe the proposed changes are unnecessary and would take away a meaningful experience for myself and my family.

I urge the council to keep the existing rules in place.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

No, I do not support the proposal and I say that with great sadness and concern.

Porpoise Bay has become a very special part of my life. We always stay at the same place on Waikawa-Curio Bay Road, south of the creek with our dogs. It's not just a holiday for us, it's a time to reconnect, to walk, to breathe in the sea air, and to enjoy nature together.

From our very first visit, we've followed the rules, always keeping our dogs on a lead south of the creek, and letting them off-lead only in the area where that's allowed. We've never found the rules confusing. We've never disrespected them. And in all that time, we have never once seen a penguin on the beach during the day. We know they come in at night, and we treasure that experience, quietly watching them arrive, and in the morning, seeing their little tracks in the sand. It's magical.

What truly worries me is the idea that I'll no longer be allowed to walk that familiar stretch of beach with my dog, even on a lead. The only alternative would be walking along the road and at my age, I find that both difficult and dangerous, especially during the busy summer months when traffic is heavy and drivers are distracted. It's not safe, and it's not what Porpoise Bay is about.

The proposed bylaw changes would take away something that brings meaning and health into my life and not because I've done anything wrong, but simply because I have a dog. That feels unfair and unnecessary. The current rules already work and allow people like me to enjoy the beach responsibly. I respectfully ask that you don't take that away, from me or from others who walk gently and respectfully on this stretch of beach.

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

I feel compelled to speak up about the current proposal, which refers to issues at Porpoise Bay as if they were part of Curio Bay. These two places may be side by side, but they are entirely different in nature, purpose, and community use and that distinction is important.

Curio Bay is a remarkable place, known internationally for its Petrified Forest, Yellow-Eyed penguin and rugged, untamed coastline. It's an area where conservation is absolutely necessary, and I fully support the efforts to protect its unique wildlife and environment. But Porpoise Bay is not the same. I have never heard of dogs causing harm to penguins or other wildlife at Porpoise Bay. Responsible pet ownership has been the norm here, not the exception. The current rules, requiring dogs to be on-leash in designated areas, are sensible and have worked well for decades.

It worries me to see proposals written in a way that combines concerns about Curio Bay with those of Porpoise Bay. It confuses the issue and unfairly paints Porpoise Bay with the same brush. If any changes are to be made, they should be based on facts and clearly titled to reflect the distinct character of each bay.

At my age, I don't speak up often, but Porpoise Bay is dear to me. I hope the council takes the time to listen to those of us who know and love this coastline. We care deeply about preserving it, for nature, yes, but also for the people and traditions that have grown around it.

Please let's not lose sight of the difference between Curio Bay and Porpoise Bay. They both matter, but they are not the same.

Submission: Matthew Bonsor

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

I've been coming to Porpoise Bay for years, and now I'm introducing my young puppy to the area. I'm committed to raising a well-behaved, well-socialised dog, and walking her on the beach is a vital part of that process. It's not just about exercise; it's about building trust, training in a real-world setting, and creating lasting memories.

My family have always followed the rules, keeping our dogs on a lead south of the creek. The idea of being forced to walk along the road, especially with a puppy, feels unsafe. The road is narrow, busy with traffic, and drivers are often distracted, particularly during the summer months.

The beach is a much safer and more enjoyable place to walk with my dog. The current rules already allow responsible dog owners to enjoy the beach while protecting wildlife, and I don't see the need for change.

I urge the council to keep the current regulations in place so that my puppy and I, and others like us, can continue to safely enjoy this special spot.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

No, I don't support the proposal and I say that both as someone who's just recently started this journey as a dog owner and as someone who has holidayed at Porpoise Bay with my family's dogs for years.

I'm 24, and I've just welcomed my first puppy into my life. She's a bundle of energy, curiosity, and joy and one of the first places I wanted to share with her was Porpoise Bay. I've grown up visiting the area with family and dogs, and it's always been a place where we've felt close to and respected all that nature has to offer.

I know dogs must be on leads south of the creek. The rules are clear, and they make perfect sense; protecting the wildlife while still letting responsible dog owners enjoy the beach. I must add though, that in all the times I have visited Porpoise Bay, I have never seen penguin out and about during daylight hours.

That's why I feel this new proposal feels like it punishes people who are trying to do the right thing. I'm working hard to raise a dog that's well-behaved, socialised, and safe around people and wildlife. Walking her along the beach, on a lead, is a vital part of that. It's not just about exercise, it's about building trust, training in the real world, and creating memories that will last a lifetime.

Forcing us off the beach and onto the road, especially during busy holiday periods, feels unsafe and unnecessary. That road can be chaotic, especially with the influx of "day visitors" who park their vehicles along the sides of the road on the likes of Boxing and New Years Day holidays, and it's not where I want to be walking a young dog. The beach offers space, calm, and the chance to do things right.

I believe strongly that we don't need a total ban. We just need to continue encouraging responsible behaviour. I'm more than happy to do my part.

Please give new dog owners like me the chance to enjoy and respect this beautiful place the way so many have before.

Thank you.

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

I want to express my concern about the way Porpoise Bay is being lumped together with Curio Bay in the current proposal. While the two spots might be close on a map, anyone who's spent time there knows they're completely different in both feel and function, and it's confusing and misleading to treat them as one.

Curio Bay is amazing, no doubt, famous for its Petrified Forest and wild coastline, and a place where serious environmental protection makes total sense. But Porpoise Bay is something else entirely. It's sheltered and relaxed place for locals and visitors to swim, surf, hang out, and enjoy time with family, including our dogs

From what I've seen, most people responsibly manage their dogs. The current rules are working, and I don't see why they need to change, especially when there's no evidence of issues like dogs harming penguins at either Porpoise or Curio Bay in recent decades.

For those of us who grew up visiting or living near Porpoise Bay, having our dogs with us at the beach has always been part of the experience. It's not just a holiday spot; it's part of our lifestyle and connection to this coast.

If changes are being proposed for Porpoise Bay, they need to be clearly labeled and based on facts, not mixed up with the issues at Curio Bay, which are very specific and valid in their own right. The two places should be treated separately, so locals and decision-makers can have an honest, transparent conversation about each.

I hope the council takes the time to really consider what Porpoise Bay means to people like me. We care about this place deeply, and we're more than willing to do our part to protect it. But let's make sure any future decisions are fair, accurate, and reflect how the community actually uses and values the space.

Submission: Marie Anderson

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

Yes

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Individuals confined to a mobility wheelchair should have a no lead option

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Again individuals confined to a mobility wheelchair should have a no lead option

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

It is very difficult for a person and a mobilitywheelchair having a dog on a lead

Submission: Jocelyn Crosbie

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

My family have had a crib at Curio Bay for over 40 years which we frequent regularly. We were brought up down there and very familiar with the area and the wildlife. Our crib is situated halfway between Cooks Creek and the camping ground reserve. I would like continue in my the ability to walk my dog on the beach by accessing the beach from in front of my crib without having to walk 800 metres down what is now a busy road putting myself and my dog in danger due to traffic just to enter the beach at Cooks Creek to continue walking on the beach towards Waikawa. I am a responsible dog owner and are aware of the need to protect and preserve the wildlife in the area. The only time my dog is on the beach between Cooks Creek and the camping ground is when I walk down with her, on a lead, to cross Cooks Creek to continue our walk on the beach in the stretch towards Waikawa where it is less populated.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Please provide comments to support your view

Unable to comment on this unfortunately as the map I saw didn't clearly show the definitive areas, but if this is the area from Cooks Creek towards Waikawa then no I don't support this as this is where I walk my dog.

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Dawn Dowling

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Margie Ruddenklau

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Te Anau is a vibrant, outdoor-oriented town, Ann many residents and visitors enjoy having their dogs accompany them. I believe dogs should be allowed in the CBD. As long as clear rules are in place to ensure public safety and comfort. Many locals and tourists travel with their dogs. Allowing dogs in the town helps make Te Anau a more welcoming and dog friendly community. Requiring dogs to be on leads ensures owners maintain control, which reduces the risk of incidents, such as dogs approaching people uninvited or causing distress to others. This strikes a fair balance between allowing dogs in public areas while respecting those who may be uncomfortable or fearful around animals. Dog friendly towns often attract more visitors, and many cafes or shops benefit from dog owners being able to bring their pets along, provided they are under control. I encourage a change in policy that allows dogs in the CBD with a clear onlead requirement. This promotes responsible ownership while enhancing the town's character and accessibility.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Jo Spiers

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Having travelled to Cromwell & Arrowtown recently , dogs there are treated like members of the family are able to be taken on lead all over the townships. Te Anau is very far behind with not allowing dogs in the Main Street . I do however think that dogs should be on a leash on the Main Street.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Leanne Scott

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

A lot of visitors to the town travel with dogs, it would be lovely to see them enjoy our town centre, cafes etc with their fur babies.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Isla Howe

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Dogs that are part of the family are no problem and it makes sense that they can accompany owners.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Judith Crump

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

I see no reason to continue with the ban on dogs in the town centre. I've been at St Clair and it's a great atmosphere with dogs there. I want to be able to walk down the street or go to an outside table with my dog while I'm in Te Anau.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Erica Pearce (den Hertog)

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Unsure what this means

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Absolutely. If dogs are well controlled they shouldnt even need a lead. Especially small dogs.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Unsure why this would be the case anymore. Unless theres protected birds dogs should be allowed everywhere.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

As above

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Also as above regarding birds. Owners should pick up their dog droppings and keep the area clean.

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Absolutely not. We barely have enough dog exercise areas as it is.

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Hannah Garya

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

Yes

Organisation name

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Nik Doolan

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Please supply more rubbish bins around Te Anau where most people walk their dogs - this will help encourage the removal of dog poo - along the bike trail area mostly needed! Thanks¶

Submission: Anita Herbert

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

Yes

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Please refer to the attached document

4th July 2025

Southland District Council - Review of Dog Control Bylaw 2015 and Dog Control Policy 2015

Submission from A. Herbert

This is a personal submission to the dog control review however, I am also a Trustee for the Stewart Island / Rakiura Community Environment Trust (SIRCET).

I have increasing concerns about the risk of dogs to Stewart Island kiwi. Anecdotal observations indicate a growing number of visiting dogs to the island, and an increasing number of resident dogs. Research shows that dogs are a significant threat to kiwi elsewhere, particularly in Northland, and there are currently many areas in Oban where dogs overlap with kiwi habitat. There have been incidents reported whereby dogs have killed kiwi in Oban.

A main concern is that visiting dogs are much less likely than local dogs to have had kiwi avoidance training (KAT) and so pose more of a risk. SIRCET currently facilitates KAT twice annually for local dogs and this is a free service. KAT is the only current known option nationally to ensure kiwi are protected from dog attack.

There are issues at the limited understanding of visitors to Rakiura of the risks their dogs pose to kiwi, how to make sure kiwi are safe while exercising their dogs, where the designated dog areas are, how dog and kiwi locations overlap in Oban, and the reporting process if there is an incident involving a kiwi or any other dog related incident.

With regards to designated dog areas, an easily identifiable and safe dog exercise / off-leash area may be of great benefit to the Stewart Island community and all dog owners.

There are currently no restrictions identified in the SDC booklet that prohibits dogs from the Halfmoon Bay School (which has “No Dogs” signage in place), Council Cemetery, Local Urupa, Public Playground at Butterfields Beach and Traill Park (part of). Some of these areas identified likely require further public consultation.

Locally, there appears to be a low degree of trust in the Southland District Council dog control reporting system, I am aware of some concerning reports of dogs in the community but, the current systems are inadequate to properly manage or prevent these from occurring.

By raising these concerns, we hope to encourage the following actions and/or discussion of the following:

1. For policy inclusion: Dogs that have not had Kiwi Avoidance Training pose a potential threat to protected wildlife vulnerable to dogs, in particular, ground dwelling/nesting kiwi.
2. For policy inclusion: Dogs visiting the island that have not had Kiwi Avoidance Training pose potential conflict between dogs and people, environment and property.
3. That information for visitors with dogs be clear, readily available and understood. Suggest that information with regards to visiting with your dog, be made available at the time of booking travel / accommodation. Recorded information provided by the dog owner also be considered i.e. Dog details, KAT training, has this dog visited before etc. And, that whoever provides this service be rewarded / remunerated.
4. Explore possible funding from SIVL to work on mitigating the potential impact of visiting dogs.

5. Improvement of dog control reporting systems and enforcement that respect and protect all.
6. There are inaccuracies in the SDC booklet regarding the Dog Access Map for Stewart Island, as noted above.
7. The implementation of a Stewart Island designated, secure dog exercise area – Community Consultation.

Kind regards,

Anita Herbert

Submission: Danica Tauri

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

People cannot pick up dog deposits in places where dogs are already allowed on leash. I Enjoy the main street and Lions Park playground because it is one place you can go without needing to navigate dog mines.

Not everyone enjoys dogs, in fact some people are terrified of them.

I personally think dogs are allowed almost everywhere else, we don't need them on the main street or tied to the bins outside paper plus or the supermarket while their owners shop too.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Would love to see an enclosed dog exercise area in Te Anau. this would provide a safe space where owners can off leash without needing to worry. Also a good area for puppy training or agility sports.

Submission: Kimberly Cignoli

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Katie Sweeney

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Bridget Mark

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Under control is enough wording

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Casey Taylor

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Illeana Taylor

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Em Oyston

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

I think it is good practice to have clear definition of words used in rules or policy

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

I believe allowing dogs on leashes in these places will result in more dog faeces in the area - which is already seen in public places where dogs are allowed on leashes (the community board literally just posted about this on social media for ivon wilson park) despite their being a clear requirement to clean up after your dog, and provision of bags and bins. Having this in the town will just be a bad look for Te Anau as well as generally being a bit gross.

I don't support having dogs at all in playgrounds, regardless of leashes or not - given there are wider park areas where dogs can be present on a leash. And again, there is bound to be a level of non-compliance with cleaning up after dogs, and having that mess in a kids area is not ideal.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Selina Wright

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

There are too many people who allow their dogs to get close to young children (even when on a leash) who can find this scary and intimidating. I would much rather the Main Street be family friendly than dog friendly.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Jade Winsloe

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

If someone was to take a walk on one of the many green spaces within the Heritage, the water front going past the rodeo grounds and Ivon Wilson park, you will find dog excrement, letting dogs on leads in town will become another place for the select few who won't clean up after there dogs, I believe it is a huge risk to the image of Te Anau as a tourist destination to let this happen.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Michael Dodd

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Who,s going to pick up the dogs poo because a lot of the owners are to lazy to

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Michael Eatson

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Please allow for dogs to be off lead but under effective control for streets outside of the town centre but within the Te Anau urban area.

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

It would be great if dogs could be walked off lead (but under effective control) on streets outside of the Te Anau town centre. That would bring the town to be consistent with other towns in New Zealand.

Submission: Lydia McLean

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Dogs add to the vibrancy of our community as long as they are well behaved, under control and owners clean up after them. It would make Te Anau consistent with other towns around NZ as well as add to our outdoor dining options on the main street.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Lynette Lawrence

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

It should be clear to dog owners where dog control is in place.

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Even dogs on a lead can be frightening for young children and some elderly. Plus while some dog owners may pick up solid deposits it is in a dogs nature to wee on trees and posts leaving a nasty urine smell and a health hazard. The only dogs that should be allowed in the town centre are those needed by the disabled. Dogs tied up to posts and trees while owners shop is also a problem as a number become distressed and bark, whine and strain at their leads. Not good for dogs or the enjoyment of people strolling or shopping. I can see no good reason to allow dogs in the town centre.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Hannah Johnston

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

It's time to update

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Dog walking is a routine for many people both locals and visitors that is central to the structure of their day and wellbeing. Additionally if this large population is allowed in the town centre with dogs they will be more likely to spend money at cafes and stores.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Dave Little

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Kylie Cartwright

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Much better to be able to buy lunch, dinner when walking with my dog.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Ruth Crouchley

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

More poo bags and bins needed in Te Anau recreation areas like the Upuk swing bridge

Submission: Sarah Veitch

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

I dont support this as, i believe that dogs do not belong in a public place unless they are gudie or service dogs with a certificate of proof

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

No as some people dont like dogs in a public place and have fears of them also the only ones to be allow should be serviced or guide dogs with proof of this.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Na

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Na

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Na

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Na

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Na

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Casey Brown

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Glenys Goddard

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Te Anau is a tourist town and many visitors travel with their dogs. Its great to be able to walk your dogs through town and sit outside the cafe's. Under control and on leads is important. I walk my dog daily around Te Anau and we have new friends now living here with little dogs.

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Brooke Ogilvie

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Megan Graham

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: JuanCarlos Cantor

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Laura Dudley

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Currently there is a large amount of dog poo not being picked up by dog owners all around Te Anau. We live next to a reserve and my children have stood in dog poo while playing in the reserve. I can't see it being any different in town.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Vanessa Horwell

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

I think it will allow more flexibility for locals and visitors to visit the town centre.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Sonia Sturley

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: John Hefford

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Ben Crouchley

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

I remember when this bylaw was introduced. It was all due to one irresponsible dog owner with dangerous dogs who used to walk through the town centre and intimidate people. I don't think this was the correct way to address this issues as it punished responsible dog owners. I would like to see it amended.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Karen McRae

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Rachael Hughes

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

As long as dogs are under control I see this as being a positive move

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Provided theyre under control

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Melissa Fletcher

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Let dogs get used to people/other dogs by allowing them in public areas

Submission: Lynette Todd

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

It would be nice to be able to walk the dog and stop for coffee along the way

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

As long as they are on leash should be fine

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Anna Marten

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Sue McGuire

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Aimee Hosie

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

As a dog owner in Te Anau, I feel it would be beneficial for locals and visitors alike to be able to walk there dogs through town.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Sarah McPherson

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Antonia Croft

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

It further assists to clarify what is meant by these terms for dog owners and will also support enforcement/compliance efforts.

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

There is aleady enough issues with a portion dog owners (i.e poo not disposed of and dogs not under reasonable control on or off leash/ or straying) elsewhere in Te Anau I wouldnt like to see this extended to the main street. Granted there are some responsible dog owners which this may unfairly affect, but with the high number of holiday home and domestic visitors of which sone who come to town and disregard any guidance/rules when they get here I think it wouldnt work well.

The negative impacts of dog poo up the main st, prople stepping in this, and the smell/look wouldnt be ideal. If we did have this implimented there'd be the negative effects as above and there would need to be more effort to clean rubbish bins, or dedicated recepticles, the gardeners would nore regularly encounter dog poo in our lovely town garden's and we would need a higher level of dog control here, a resource that is stretched at the best of times and often coming from Invercargill. I also wouldnt like additional costs on my rates for this.

As a dog owner myself I'm more than happy to utilise other areas if Te Anau to walk my dog.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Heather Naylor

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Hannah Norris

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Because I would like to have the choice to take my dog into town if I choose (like when I'm going for a coffee). Also sometimes I need to get from one side of town to the other and it is silly not being able to cross through the town centre.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Marilyn Hunter

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Raelene Sanford

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

No, dogs should not be allowed in the town centre, we do not all love dogs. Some people and kids are scared of dogs, elderly and disabled people can get tripped up by leads. This will only create more problems of barking dogs, poo not being picked up and wandering dogs, it is bad enough now without letting them in the town centre. Even on leads they can jump and bark at people, so a definite no from me.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Lewis Green

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Definitions remove ambiguity so are essential.

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Wandering dogs and dog excrement left on walkways, and in bags thrown into bushes suggests that there are many, many irresponsible dog owners who cannot do the right thing. There is no evidence to suggest that this issue will not simply migrate to our main street. Dogs have almost the entrire environs of Te Anau to be walked etc. Can we not just reserve that one part of town for we humans please ?

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Alexander Beange

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

No room on busy road to walk dogs.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Michael OSullivan

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Lots of people already have their dogs on leads in the town centre, no one follows these by laws. It's quite confusing especially to other Southlanders who holiday here. We may as well encourage it, businesses will benefit especially cafes and restaurants as pet friendly places will bring in more people. All the other towns in NZ already do it and I feel our town should he progressing forwards and not backwards. Cheers

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Lynne Johnson

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Clarity about such definitions is important

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

I am not a dog owner but see no reason for the current regulations banning dogs from the town centre. I have lived here less than 2 years so dont know the background to this regulation but my experience in Christchurch where we lived previously and when traveling is that allowing dogs on leashes in Town Centre would be positive rather than negative. I know from my dog owning friends that this is very important to them. The key issue is control.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Kate Norris

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

I am supportive of allowing dogs in the Te Anau town centre. Dogs are very much part of the family for many people, and making the town centre more dog-friendly would enhance the experience for both locals and visitors alike.

Responsible dog owners who bring their dogs into town are likely to ensure their animals are well-behaved, socialised, and under control in public spaces. Allowing dogs in the town centre also creates opportunities for positive interactions between children and dogs in a safe, supervised environment, where both owners and caregivers can model appropriate behaviour.

Encouraging a dog-friendly town centre aligns with creating a welcoming, inclusive atmosphere for all.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Barry Munro

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Mary Williams

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Effective Control allows for dogs that have been well-trained and don't require leads to be under control.

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Effective control would be better

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Effective control would be better

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Effective control would be better

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Oreti Community Board (Katie Allan)

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

Yes

Organisation name

Oreti Community Board

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

- include definitions of the words 'Working Dog' and 'Guide Dog'

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

The Oreti Community Board makes the following recommendations:

- include definitions of the words "Working Dog" and "Guide Dog"
- include exemption for "Guide Dogs" for all 'Dogs are Prohibited' areas
- reduce the 'Dogs are Prohibited' area to the playground only in Dipton
- remove the school as 'Dogs are Prohibited' area in Wallacetown as this land is not Council owned/controlled
- remove the playground on Eglington St in Winton as 'Dogs are Prohibited' area as this land is not Council owned/controlled
- remove 'Dogs are Prohibited' area in Winton from Bute St to George St (leave Anzac Oval)

Submission: Katherine Walker

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

It is helpful to have definitions when this term is being debated.

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

I often walk my dog, and would love to be able to go to a town cafe during such a walk. It is currently very limited due the current restrictions. I also would go into town and shop/browse more if I were able to take my leashed dog. I currently take him everywhere in Queenstown and Wellington town/city centres and its really good fun. I have never seen dog faeces in Queenstown or Wellington city centres as I believe dog owners who take their dogs to these places are very responsible. I believe it would be healthy for people and for businesses if we were able to walk dogs on leash in the Te Anau town centre. Well-behaved dogs in public spaces generally make people smile.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

I am very pleased to see a positive draft bylaw on this topic. I do hope that common sense will prevail, and that we will be able to take our on-leash dogs into the Te Anau town centre to take advantage of the great cafes and increase the foot traffic in the town centre for businesses

Submission: Clare Pennell

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

I find this law completely unreasonable. As I live right in the 'red' zone I can't walk my dog out my front door, in an era when we should be encouraging less car use environmentally and excercise wise, but no I drive two blocks to walk my dog, which seems pointless. Well controlled dogs are a joy to be around. As a cafe owner we get told all the time how nice it is to be dog friendly and also many elderly tell us they love being around the dogs as they themselves can no longer have them.

If this law doesn't get changed maybe a trial period is a good idea.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

regular dog training sessions run by the council could help with dog control. Dogs can be trained at any age not just as puppies.

Also more dog bag/bin stations at popular dog areas. To encourage useage. Having not had a dog for 3 months, I am now back at the popular areas and have definitely noticed an increase in dog poop. This is laziness on the dog owners part and doesn't give us a good name. Better promoting and education that it's not ok.

Mind you 1 dog poop versus 1000's geese doesn't sense but that's a different battle

Submission: Felicity Clayton

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Because it's nice to go for a walk with your dogs and a friend and then enjoy a coffee at a cafe outside with your dogs.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

I think if any dog is being disruptive or antisocial the Cafe owner or staff should still be able to ask them to remove their dog. We have to remember not everyone is a dog lover. :)

Submission: Mel Bouton

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

I fully support the proposal to allow dogs in the Te Anau town centre, provided they are kept on a lead at all times.

Reasons for Support

A Balanced and Sensible Approach:

In the past, dogs were not permitted in the Te Anau town centre. I support this more balanced approach that allows dogs in the area, provided they are on-lead. This respects the needs of both dog owners and other members of the public.

Public Safety and Comfort:

Keeping dogs on a lead ensures the safety and comfort of all users of the town centre – including children, older adults, and people who may be fearful of dogs.

Encouraging Responsible Dog Ownership:

Allowing dogs on-leads encourages socialisation and responsible behaviour from dog owners, while still giving the council the ability to monitor and enforce good conduct.

Clear and Enforceable Rule:

An on-lead requirement provides clarity for everyone. It removes uncertainty and makes enforcement straightforward for council officers, helping avoid disputes or confusion.

Positive for Tourism and Community:

As a tourist town, Te Anau will benefit from a policy that welcomes responsible dog owners while maintaining a safe, tidy, and family-friendly environment. Visitors often travel with pets and will appreciate the clear, inclusive rules.

Wildlife and Environmental Considerations:

An on-lead policy also helps reduce the risk of dogs chasing birds or disturbing wildlife, which is important given our proximity to conservation areas.

Conclusion:

I support the council's proposal to allow dogs in the Te Anau town centre on the condition that they are kept on a lead at all times. It's a practical, inclusive, and safe solution for our community. Thank you for considering my submission.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Karen Thomson

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Greg King

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Irene Benfell-Herron

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Dogs to be allow in Te Anau town centre on leads.

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

In summer it is way to hot to leave you dog in a vehicle up the Main Street while your are looking around the town or eating out. Other towns allow dogs without any issues

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Why not majority of pet owner look after their dogs very well. Pets like children cannot be left in cars especially in Summer heat.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

More and more people have dogs over children so why make it smaller doesn't make sense.

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Allow dogs on leads in Te Anau town centre I had over 500 signed names on a petition I did about 2 years ago which I still have to allow dogs.

Submission: Lesley Little

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Any definition makes things clearer

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Well under the current proposals that looks to be just about the only place dogs will be allowed.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

I'm not sure where this is.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Again, not sure where this is.

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

I don't walk my dogs here often as it's quite far to travel. But when I have we've really enjoyed it. We have never encountered other dogs that are out of control and we haven't seen any wildlife - apart from seagulls. Communities should be becoming more welcoming for dogs, not less so. This beach is a lovely walk for all. Please keep it that way.

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

I completely understand the need for dog bylaws. I am a dog owner that has my dog on a leash if that is what the rule says - unlike many I encounter. And just as I don't enjoy other people's children, I don't expect people to enjoy my dogs. But I do like to spend time with them. And I do love to walk on beaches with them. I think it will be a sad country that puts more restrictions on dogs.

Submission: Sue Hollows

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Rebecca Howe

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Great plan, allowing people to go to cafes after walking the dog, walking dog to work etc.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Kevin Carter

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

The draft proposed wording sounds like reasonable definitions of both terms to me.

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Shona Brown

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

We should have a dog park in TeAnau

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Sometimes it's easier to walk out dogs through town than go right around

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Has long has our dogs are on leash

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

We should have a dog park in TeAnau it's getting hard to take our dogs down to the river because of the seagulls. Plus down the lake

Submission: Shelley Bunce

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

The old ruling is very outdated & this change would benefit so many locals & their dogs. Canadian geese are a much bigger problem, destroying our lakefront

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Ev Morison

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

In my observation dogs and their owner act responsible and are currently doing " effective control" anyway. Very rare to see dog poo that has not been picked up in public areas. I do not own a dog.

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Observed dogs and owners in town centre already and have no problem with them. Been overseas eg UK where dogs are downtown and in the pub etc, all good with this.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Vanessa Hodges

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

As long as attended

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

By reducing the space you already allocated is unfair

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Chris Morison

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

I believe that dog and owner behaviour has improved since 2015 in Te Anau especially with responsibility with dog excrement. Farm dogs are now mostly secured in cages on trucks such that their presence is less obvious to other people in the Town Centre.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Ben Taylor

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

You should be able to take your dog for a walk and call in and get a coffee or grab something from the supermarket without having to "avoid" the town centre with them. It should be a throughfare to access the lake to take your canine friend for a walk.

At present it is extremely difficult to go for a walk around Te Anau due to the current rule of no dogs down the main street. Plenty of other towns, which I agree with, you can take your dog to the outside seating of a cafe/restaurant... what ever it may be. Thank you for the opportunity for being able to comment.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Debbie Taylor

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

We have travelled with our dog throughout the Sth Island and this is one place we have found to be very "unfriendly" towards dogs in towns on leads. Most towns have allowance for dogs to walk down the street, lots of cafes/shops have dog bowls outside and tie points. It is a shame for such a "tourist" town to disallow this as lots of people travel with their dogs. We no longer own a dog, but still hold this viewpoint!!

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Dominik Schmidt

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

Yes

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

At Tumu Toka Curio Scape, we are grappling with a persistent issue. Despite our continuous reports to the council, the dog ban is being disregarded. This is a matter of urgency, especially given the abundant wildlife in our area. We strongly advocate for a total dog ban in this part.

People are not following the rules, and allowing them to have dogs in the dog park right next to the penguin nesting area is not only ridiculous but also dangerous for wildlife. We have already had instances of dogs from this area running into protected wildlife areas, potentially harming our local wildlife.

Also, people will turn the car park into a dog toilet. Who will clean up that mess ??

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Megan Foster

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

It would be very useful to have a clear definition of these terms. I have been told off by a "concerned member of the public" for not having my dog under proper control when I took the lead off the dog's collar for ten seconds so I could tie the dog up. "Public place" would also be good to define - does it include your driveway?

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

In Nightcaps, it would be good to have it clear that the racetrack area in the domain is an area where dogs are permitted to be off the lead; the current signage is ambiguous.

Submission: Brendan Meffan

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Carole Thompson

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Not all people like dogs

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Sam Brewer

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Dogs are already taken in the middle of town at the moment. Takes it away from people walking their dogs and socializing. Dogs aloud in the main area of town on a lead.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

As long as dogs are under control yes i support this

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Dog areas are already restricted

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Sandra Macnamara

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

On Leads only please.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Barbara Kane

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

A much-welcomed step in the right direction to include dogs in everyday life, as part of the family, which should result in better socialisation and behaviour of dogs generally in public situations. Responsible dog owners will ensure that their dogs are under control and will clean up after them. The Council should enable this by the provision dog bags and dog waste bins.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Robyn Wisely

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

If they are under control as per your proposed definition then dogs should be permitted in the town centre. Not only do we have many locals who have dogs we also have many visitors to the town who bring their dogs with them on holiday as part of the family. I would like to see a more friendly attitude applied to people's dogs who are often very loved companions.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Please think of the majority and not the minority. When one person has an issue it does not mean everyone does. People who don't like dogs can avoid them.

Submission: Wayne Jukes

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

No dogs permitted from cook's creek and in the bush walk at all.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

The Ara Pahu subdivision has a no dogs covenants clause. The subdivision also needs to be no dog zoned according to the covenant

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Dog owners have been pushing the boundaries with where they take their dogs. No dog policy will educate them to leave there dogs at home

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

I regularly see dogs with no leads in this zone. The dog owners can be abusive , impossible to educate. It's only a matter of time before someone gets hurt

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

I have purchased property at no19 Ara Pahu rd. I signed the sales and purchase agreement stating no pets. I was so happy to think I could stay in paradise without seeing dogs and cats.

So far lot owners have completely ignored there obligation to the covenants. Most of there dogs have been off leads. The dogs a let out of the vehicles from a long journey and do there business on neighbours property's.

When approached about there dogs the owners shrug there shoulders.

Some of the residents put out a referendum to gather support for allowing dogs. Fortunately there was more support to be dog free.

The argument for allowing dogs comes back to your dog zones plan. Which allows dogs on the subdivision. Yet I am told that a covenant is a legitimate contract once signed. This is creating a lot of anxiety. Please zone our Ara Pahu development according to our covenant no dogs.

Better still, no dogs from cooks Creek south and in the bushwalk area

Submission: Fabienne Mareel

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

I am not familiar with that area.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

As above.

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

As above.

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

As above.

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Michelle Grant

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

I would love this to happen. Dogs are allowed in many other town streets. We have a friendly black lab that is part of our family and think that as under control, on leads and well behaved this is a great option to be inclusive of dog owners.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

I love to be able to go on beach walks with my dog. Not sure if this beach has any seals but definitely on leash is good to minimize disturbing any wildlife

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Sarah Cooper

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: John Carter

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

I think if a dog can't be adequately controlled it shouldn't be let off its property without a leash. I wish council would forward such controls for cats and cat owners too. Cats cause an unwanted nuisance by roaming on private property harming wildlife. For those like me who don't like cats' impacts it beggars belief that cat owners can impinge on other citizens quality of life and human rights by their pet choice being unrestrained

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

I have no strong feeling on controlled dogs but te Anau has a roaming cat problem, feral cats in the dog free area need a hurry up. Just gotta walk in Te Anau in darkness to be amazed by number of loose cats out hunting

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

I'm aware of the threat dogs pose to penguins and wildlife and support firm control of dogs.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

I support councils considered opinion and accept the general consensus on companion animals being controlled so all of us can live together well

Submission: George Batchelor

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

I would like to see dogs permitted in the town centre, so then we'll have decent well controlled dogs in the town centre, not just those that belong to people that don't care about the council, other people and rules in general.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Carol Vernon

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Kimberley Bradley

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

Yes

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Great idea for tourism and locals a like

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

No opinion

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Liz Goldie

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

I have seen many dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre and the owners are very responsible. Dont let people grizzle about doggie doo - Im the gardener for Amenity Services and we dont have problems with this in the Town Centre even with the current behaviour (dogs on leads).

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Nil

Submission: Dave Vernon

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Any action taken to permit dogs into a public place must include adequate effective controls.

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

As a dog owner it is an inconvenience to us to be unable to allow our dog in Te Anau. Often having to leave her in our vehicle on hot days, although well ventilated and with adequate water. However we believe if dogs are allowed in the town, there should be sensible laws and penalties for dog owners not using doggy bags, and ensuring dog owners are responsible for their dogs.

Aggressive dogs must be muzzled at all costs. Parents of children must be educated that its not ok for their child to "pat" the dog, without first checking with the dog owner. Leashes must be short to prevent trip hazards. Council to post out a compliance list to all licensed dog registration addresses. Education is better than a blanket "No Dogs" policy.

This proposal must be based on fairness and not bias or personal oppinion. A 6 month trial period might be an option. Council must be fair and thoughrer where a dog owner may be reported for misconduct. Some people simply loathe the idea of allowing dogs into town. I am a responsible owner of a dog, but realise some dog owners aren't. Let this prosess be carried out to everyones benifit as best it can.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Cannot comment as I have no idea of this area.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

No involvement with this location.

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

No involvement with this area.

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

No involvement with this area..

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

There will always be arguments for or against these changes. In a perfect world things would be resolved easily. What must not happen is the descisions be made on pure bias either way. Not liking dogs or being feaful of them is not a case for against banning them access. Neither is safe guards for children. On the other hand. Dog owners must act in the best interests of others, and be responsible at all times. This comes down to intelligent education in both camps. This must come from all parties involved. Lets have a 3 or 6 months trial. Therein lies the test.

Submission: Karissa Chalmers

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Sinead Mulhern

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

This has been revisited so many times and it makes no sense to not allow dogs on leads in the town centre. You can't socialize a dog in te anau currently because of the restrictions. Having dogs in town makes a place friendly and welcoming, some places already turn a blind eye because the rules are ridiculous. Dogs are allowed in so many other towns with no issues

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Laura Needs

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Not all dogs are undercontrol.Yet i love dogs

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Lynley Ingham

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Other small tourist towns such as Hanmer Springs allow leashed dogs on the Main Street and I have never seen an issue. It is nice to be able to take your dog for a walk and do messages at the same time.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Angela Monteith

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

More signage will cost rate payers.

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

I strongly believe that dogs should be allowed in the town centre on leads, not only does this make sense but it doesn';t confuse our out of town visitors. Almost everyday during summer I see people visiting from the Southland District and other regions who aren't aware of the current by-laws and are shocked to learn there is a complete ban down the town centre.

It would be great for the local business owners to have a dog bowls outside and the whole town with dogs on leads. As a local it would be amazing for me to take my dog through the town centre on a lead and not have to avoid the area completely. We'd save money on not employing someone to enforce this. We are going to have more and more visitors come here and it just makes sense to change it.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Thomas Lundman

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

As long as owners are responsible and clean up after their pets, I believe dogs on leads can be a positive addition to the town environment. It encourages responsible pet ownership, makes the area more accessible for locals and visitors travelling with dogs, and supports local businesses especially those with outdoor seating. Te Anau is a hub for nature and adventure; it makes sense to reflect that in how we welcome well-behaved dogs into our community spaces.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Nick Lewis

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Adequate definitions make it easier for all.

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

A lot of dogs are in the town centre and not causing any issues, already.

Only certain dogs, i.e. aggresive and ill trained are a problem.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Submission: Gary Davidson

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

We have too many dogs so making them more public will result in issues. Its a bit like food trucks.

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Dogs get stressed and attack people

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

No opinion

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes

Please provide comments to support your view

Dogs do take tiolet breaks that allways at high tide

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:

Like we have dogs cats canadian geese running around recreational areas leaving their impact on our quality places. Humans needs to wake up

Submission: Lyn Austin

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation?

No

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing?

No

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Not all dogs are undercontrol.Yet i love dogs

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

No

Please provide comments to support your view

Some people scared of dogs and owners used to tie dogs outside shops so some customers wouldnt go in. Or are they going to have to be supervised at all times.

Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash"on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited"on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Please provide comments to support your view

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Please provide comments to support your view

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025:



Submission by the

Royal New Zealand Society for the

Prevention of Cruelty to Animals Inc.

on

Southland District Council Dog Control Policy and Bylaw

13 July 2025

Executive Summary

- SPCA supports the proposed inclusion of definitions for 'effective control' and 'public place' in the Bylaw and recommends adding a definition of 'working dogs' to support clear interpretation and compliance with the Policy and Bylaw.

- SPCA supports the proposal to allow dogs on leash in the Te Anau town centre. Integration of dogs in the community promotes socialisation which is important for dog welfare and contributes to safer communities.

- SPCA is concerned that the other location-specific proposals all introduce additional restrictions on dog access. Providing alternative designated dog exercise areas to replace those lost is likely to improve compliance with the new restrictions and help owners meet their dogs' physical, behavioural and health needs.

- SPCA recommends Council create a pathway for reviewing a dog's 'menacing by behaviour' classification, where the owner is required to take specific steps to demonstrate responsible dog ownership.

- SPCA encourages Council to consider the impact on responsible owners and the welfare of dogs when determining their criteria for classifying dogs as 'menacing' based solely on appearance, particularly given the high rates of error in visual identification of cross breeds.

- SPCA opposes the exemption allowing people in charge of working dogs to avoid the requirement to pick up and responsibly dispose of dog faeces.

Table of Contents

Executive Summary....1
Introduction....3
Submission....3
New Definitions....3
Location-specific Proposals....4
Additional Comments....5
Menacing dogs....5
Responsible disposal of dog faeces....6
Conclusion....7
References....8

Introduction

The following submission is made on behalf of The Royal New Zealand Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (trading as SPCA).

SPCA is the preeminent animal welfare and advocacy organisation in New Zealand. The Society has been in existence for over 150 years with a supporter base representing more than 100,000 New Zealanders across the nation.

The organisation includes 28 Animal Welfare Centres across New Zealand and approximately 60 inspectors appointed under the Animal Welfare Act 1999.

SPCA welcomes the opportunity to submit on the consultation for the Southland District Council Dog Control Policy and Bylaw.

Submission

New Definitions

SPCA supports the proposal to include definitions for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw.

We consider the proposed definition of 'effective control' is common sense and practical. 'Public place' is defined in the Dog Control Act 1996, and we acknowledge that the proposed definition in the bylaw is aligned with this definition. We also note the strong public support for the addition of these definitions, as reflected in the Council report (Southland District Council 2025).

We would also recommend to the Council to consider the addition the definition for 'working dog' as set out in section 2 of the Dog Control Act 1996. This is suggested to support people in charge of dogs to understand their obligations for responsible dog control, particularly as several clauses allow exemptions for working dogs.

Location-specific Proposals

SPCA supports the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre.

SPCA supports dog-friendly communities. New Zealanders overwhelmingly consider their companion animals part of their whānau (Companion Animals New Zealand, 2020). We note the strong public support for a change to permit on leash access in the Te Anau town centre (Southland District Council 2025).

Creating dog-friendly communities facilitates socialisation of puppies and dogs. Dogs which have been adequately and appropriately socialised are less likely to show undesirable behaviours, such as barking and aggression (Dietz et al., 2018). We encourage councils to take proactive steps to foster positive community attitudes and practices.

SPCA is concerned that the other location specific proposals all introduce restrictions on dog access by either reducing the size of dog exercise areas, changing off leash areas to on leash, or prohibiting dogs entirely.

Of the remaining location specific proposals, one restricts access to dogs on leash, three change areas to "dogs prohibited" and one proposes to reduce the size of a dog exercise area.

There is a legitimate need for safe, appropriate designated off-leash areas to provide alternatives to those areas where the presence of off-leash dogs is potentially detrimental to wildlife, farmed animals and other users of public lands.

Legally, all dog owners must meet the physical, health and behavioural needs of their animals, and providing sufficient exercise is a part of this requirement. Some dog owners may be reluctant to exercise their dogs if they have less flexibility about where they can do this within their local area. Provision of alternative designated dog exercise areas to compensate for those removed, is likely to improve compliance with the introduced restrictions and allow dog owners to meet their physical, health and behavioural needs.

SPCA believes that councils should consult and take on board feedback from local residents regarding adequate provision of appropriate dog exercise areas to balance those areas where

dogs are proposed to be prohibited. The consultation undertaken by Wellington City Council is a good example of how communities can be positively engaged to determine potential new dog exercise areas.

On-leash exercise is not a substitute for off-leash exercise. Dogs walk faster than people and providing off-leash time allows them to work off excess energy. Research suggests that off-leash dog exercise areas can benefit owners' and dogs' physical and social health, as well as community connectedness (Cutt et al., 2007; Eldering & Martin, 2017; Toohey et al., 2013). Canine obesity is now considered to be the number one health concern in companion dogs worldwide (Kipperman & German, 2018). Dogs walked less often and for a shorter time are more likely to be obese; this can shorten their life and put them at risk of health complications such as diabetes and heart disease (German et al., 2017).

Dogs not provided an appropriate outlet for their energy can develop problem behaviours such as nuisance barking and destructive behaviours or depression (Instone & Sweeney, 2014). Exercise is an easy, inexpensive, welfare-friendly tool to assist with nuisance barking (Righetti, 2005). Thus, provision of off-leash exercise opportunities is a key component of the Council's obligations to prevent or abate nuisances.

Additional Comments

Menacing dogs

Under the Dog Control Act 1996, dogs may be classified as menacing due to behaviour (section 33A) or due to appearance (section 33C).

SPCA recommends Council provides a pathway for owners of dogs with a menacing by behaviour classification to request a review of their dog's classification, provided they take specific steps to demonstrate responsible dog ownership. This approach has been successfully adopted by other Territorial Authorities, for example Auckland Council Dog Bylaw or Gisborne District Council Dog Bylaw, which provide an opportunity to apply for review after 12 months of holding

this classification. This incentivises human behaviour change and adoption of responsible dog ownership practices.

More than half of the dogs classified as menacing last year by Council were as a result of their appearance, not behaviour (Southland District Council, 2024). SPCA understands that councils are required to comply with the Dog Control Act 1996, which currently requires classification of dogs listed in Schedule 4 (as assessed based on visual assessment of the dog's physical characteristics) as "menacing". SPCA strongly opposes breed specific legislation, such as New Zealand's Dog Control Act 1996, as evidence shows that targeting specific dog breeds or types is subjective, does not reduce the risk of dog bites, and places additional obligations on responsible owners.

The Act does not contain a definition of what constitutes an "American Pit Bull Terrier type" and thus it is left up to each Territorial Authority to determine how they establish reasonable grounds for believing a dog is wholly or predominantly one of the impacted dog breeds or types. SPCA cautions that research has clearly shown that visual assessment of mixed breed dogs is highly inaccurate, even when conducted by experts such as shelter workers, veterinarians and dog control officers (Hoffman et al., 2014; Olson et al., 2015; Voith et al., 2013).

Classification as menacing has serious consequences for a dog's welfare and can impact responsible dog owners. SPCA encourages Council to consider these impacts, and the high rates of error in visual identification of cross breeds, when determining their criteria for classifying dogs as 'menacing' based solely on appearance.

Responsible disposal of dog faeces

SPCA is concerned that Clause 11(b) allows an exemption to the requirement to pick up and responsibly dispose of faeces for people in charge of working dogs. We believe all dog owners must be held responsible for immediate removal and disposal of their dog's faeces in public places to reduce spread of disease and parasites. Indeed, research has found that working sheep dogs in New Zealand have a high parasitic challenge, likely due to access to raw meat and close contact with other dogs (O'Connell et al., 2019).

Conclusion

SPCA appreciates the opportunity to contribute to the Southland District Council Dog Control Policy and Bylaw. Our organisation is happy to discuss this matter if further information is required.

References

Companion Animals New Zealand. (2020). *Companion Animals in New Zealand*. https://static1.squarespace.com/static/5d1bf13a3f8e880001289eeb/t/5f768e8a17377653bd1eebef/

Cutt, H., Giles-Corti, B., Knuiman, M., & Burke, V. (2007). Dog ownership, health and physical activity: A critical review of the literature. *Health and Place*, *13*(1), 261–272. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.healthplace.2006.01.003

Dietz, L., Arnold, A.-M. K., Goerlich-Jansson, V. C., & Vinke, C. M. (2018). The importance of early life experiences for the development of behavioural disorders in domestic dogs. *Behaviour*, *155*(2–3), 83–114. https://doi.org/10.1163/1568539X-00003486

Eldering, L., & Martin, S. (2017). *The association between dog ownership and physical activity in adults—A brief review*.

German, A. J., Blackwell, E., Evans, M., & Westgarth, C. (2017). Overweight dogs exercise less frequently and for shorter periods: Results of a large online survey of dog owners from the UK. *Journal of Nutritional Science*, *6*, 1–4. https://doi.org/10.1017/jns.2017.6

Hoffman, C. L., Harrison, N., Wolff, L., & Westgarth, C. (2014). Is That Dog a Pit Bull? A Cross-Country Comparison of Perceptions of Shelter Workers Regarding Breed Identification. *Journal of Applied Animal Welfare Science*, *17*(4), 322–339. https://doi.org/10.1080/10888705.2014.895904

Instone, L., & Sweeney, J. (2014). *Placing companion animals in the city: Towards the constructive co-habitation of humans and dogs in urban areas* (Issue November). Centre for Urban and Regional Studies, The University of Newcastle, Australia.

Kipperman, B. S., & German, A. J. (2018). Companion animal obesity. *Animals*, *9*, 1–9. https://doi.org/10.3390/ani8080143

O'Connell, A., Scott, I., Cogger, N., Jones, B. R., & Hill, K. E. (2019). Parasitic Nematode and Protozoa Status of Working Sheepdogs on the North Island of New Zealand. *Animals*, *9*(3), Article 3. https://doi.org/10.3390/ani9030094

Olson, K. R., Levy, J. K., Norby, B., Crandall, M. M., Broadhurst, J. E., Jacks, S., Barton, R. C., & Zimmerman, M. S. (2015). Inconsistent identification of pit bull-type dogs by shelter staff. *Veterinary Journal*, *206*(2), 197–202. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tvjl.2015.07.019

Righetti, J. (2005). Barking problems solved: Examples of successful management of barking problems in the urban environment. *Urban Animal Management Conference Proceeding*, 125–126.

Southland District Council (2024). Dog control statistical information https://www.southlanddc.govt.nz/assets/Animals/Dog-Control-Report-June-2024.pdf

Southland District Council (2025). Review of Dog Control Bylaw 2015 and Dog Control Policy 2015 Review of Dog Control Bylaw 2015 and Dog Control Policy 2015

Toohey, A. M., McCormack, G. R., Doyle-Baker, P. K., Adams, C. L., & Rock, M. J. (2013). Dog-walking and sense of community in neighborhoods: Implications for promoting regular physical activity in adults 50 years and older. *Health and Place*, *22*, 75–81. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.healthplace.2013.03.007

Voith, V. L., Trevejo, R., Dowling-Guyer, S., Chadik, C., Marder, A., Johnson, V., & Irizarry, K. (2013). Comparison of Visual and DNA Breed Identification of Dogs and Inter-Observer Reliability. *American Journal of Sociological Research*, *2013*(2), 17–29. https://doi.org/10.5923/j.sociology.20130302.02

From:
Sent: Monday, 14 July 2025 7:14 am
To: Submissions
Subject: RE: Dogs Bylaw Advisory

This message is from an external sender

Hi Ana,

My apologies for the late submission.

I would like to make a proposal to the up and coming Dog Control Bylaw and Dog Control Policy concerning the township of Edendale.

I propose that the section of Turner St (between Manse St & McKinnon Rd) and the section Mckinnon Rd (between Turner St & Ferry Rd) is not required to have dog/s on a lead.

This is an area with few houses and very little traffic. It also contains wide grass verges on either side of the road and is perfect for running your dog.

I would appreciate if this proposal would be considered and I am happy to come and speak in support of this proposal. There is also a number of other Edendale residents who are also in agreement with this proposal.

One other point I would like to raise regarding dogs in Edendale is:

Is it possible that dog complaints in Edendale can be moderated? We have a female resident here who seems to be driven to go out of her way to find fault with dog owners here. To the extent that she antagonises the dogs in order to get a response from them so that she can complain about. There are witnesses to prove that this woman is on a war path trying to give dog owners grief. If you talk to the dog complaints department in the Southland District Council I would reckon they will confirm that 80% complaints about dogs would come from this one person. This is completely unfair and I would sincerely ask that this woman is confronted about her anti-dog behaviour

Kind regards,

Andrew.

This is my original submission to be kept as is for public viewing. 33 pages

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL
8 JUL 2025
OTAUTAU OFFICE
SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL
Te Rohe Pōtae o Murihiku

DOG CONTROL BYLAW AND DOG CONTROL POLICY REVIEW 2025

PRIVACY STATEMENT



The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Southland District Council in accordance with our privacy policy and with the Privacy Act 2020. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with Council, and how you can access and correct that information.

Submissions including your name and opinions on the consultation will be published and made available to elected members and the public. Any personal details, excluding your name, collected in the 'your details' section will be redacted before publishing. Please note that you should not include any personal information in the open text fields of the submission form if you do not wish it to be made public.

Contact details provided by you may be given to elected members if they wish to contact you about your submission. Contact details may be used by Council staff for administration of the consultation process. Council staff will have access to complete submissions for the purposes of analysing feedback.

I have understood and agree with the privacy statement (required) ☑

PERSONAL DETAILS

First name (required) Wendy

Last name (required) Baker

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation? ☐

↳ Organisation name (required) _____

Postal address (required) _____

Email (required) .

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing? ☑ YES

Please provide a contact phone number (required) .

(2)

SUBMISSION QUESTIONS

NEW DEFINITIONS

Do you support the proposal to include **definitions** and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes ☐ No ☑ No opinion ☐

Not Efficieat enough.

Effective control means

- you are aware of where the dog is and what it is doing
- you are close enough to prevent issues including nuisance or danger to other people, animals, wildlife, and property
- you can bring the dog quickly to heel through verbal command, whistle, physical signal or gesture, or restraint.

Obey dogs on leads rules; contain dogs on properties. Do the right safe thing.

Public place means

a) a place that, at any material time, is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from that place; and

b) includes any aircraft, hovercraft, ship or ferry or other vessel, train, or vehicle carrying or available to carry passengers for reward.

Please provide comments to support your view

Dog owners have difference of opinion in what effective control means. Keep your dog on a lead & away from people who do not want your dog anywhere near them. Effective control only happens when the dog is restrained by a lead or well contained on the dog owners property so that it cannot escape. This is my opinion and your definitions are not efficient or caring enough as far as I am concerned. All dog owners should do training on effective dog control & abide by all rules.

(3)

LOCATION SPECIFIC PROPOSALS

Proposed maps for the following areas can be found in the **Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025** or on the Key changes proposed page on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**

TE ANAU

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☑

Please provide comments to support your view

This is up to the community.
But if I was to visit (and I do occassionally) then I would not want dogs anywhere near me when walking down town or sitting having a coffee & food @ a cafe.
There needs to be clear rules about dogs in busy main shopping areas so that they don't interfere with others enjoyment of useage of shopping areas. Thats fair.

4

CURIO BAY

Q1. Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash" on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes ☑ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q2. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes ☑ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q3. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes ☑ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q4. Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes ☑ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

WYNDHAM DOG EXERCISE AREA

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☑

Please provide comments to support your view

This is up to the community.

6

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025: (draft policy and bylaw can be found on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**)

(1) There is a problem with uncontrolled dogs in Southland. I have included 5 recent (2025) photos of uncontrolled dogs with my submission.

(2) Also included is a copy of letter from Minister for Local Government 2025 which acknowledges my concerns and frustrations regarding dog control & my vested interest in the safety of people. It also mentions Dog Control Act 1996 & Dog owners responsible to comply with Act & the Southland District Council to enforce act. Dog Control Act nearly 30 years old

(3) In the last few reports (yearly) I note 156 dog Attacks in SDC area. There needs to be improved enforcement & safety measures by SDC AC staff. (No excuses by irresponsible dog owners)

HOW TO RETURN YOUR SUBMISSION

Post a submission form to:

Southland District Council
PO Box 903
Invercargill 9840
ATTN: Draft Dog Control Bylaw and Policy 2025 Submissions

Deliver a submission form to Southland District Council, head office, 15 Forth Street, Invercargill, or to any Southland District Council area office.

Email a submission form to **submissions@southlanddc.govt.nz**

Hon Simon Watts

Minister of Climate Change
Minister for Energy
Minister of Local Government
Minister of Revenue

7

2025

COR1657

Wendy Baker

Dear Wendy

I write to respond to your email of 13 May 2025 where you have outlined your concerns around uncontrolled dogs in the Southland District Council region.

I acknowledge your concerns and frustrations regarding this matter, as well as your vested interest in the safety of all members of your community. Although I am responsible for the Dog Control Act 1996 (the Act) as Minister of Local Government, I do not have a role in the day-to-day application and enforcement of the Act. Dog owners have a responsibility to comply with the Act and the relevant territorial authority is responsible for its enforcement. However, I acknowledge your concerns regarding this matter, any frustration this may have caused you, and your vested interest in the safety of all members of your community.

Under New Zealand law, dog owners can be fined or prosecuted if their dogs attack or rush at a person, animal, or protected wildlife, or if their dogs are not adequately controlled. Council bylaws further clarify the obligations of dog owners, as well as the obligations of residents keeping other domestic animals.

I understand you have already been in touch with the Southland District Council (the Council). The Council is empowered under the Act to respond to dog control issues. I encourage you to continue reporting roaming dogs to Animal Control at the Council by phone at 0800 732 732. If there is a serious, immediate or imminent risk to life or property dial 111 to contact the New Zealand Police.

If you have not done so already, I would also encourage you to set up a meeting with one of your local ward councillors to explain your concerns. Contact details are available on the Council's website: www.southlanddc.govt.nz/council/current-elected-members/mayor-and-councillors.

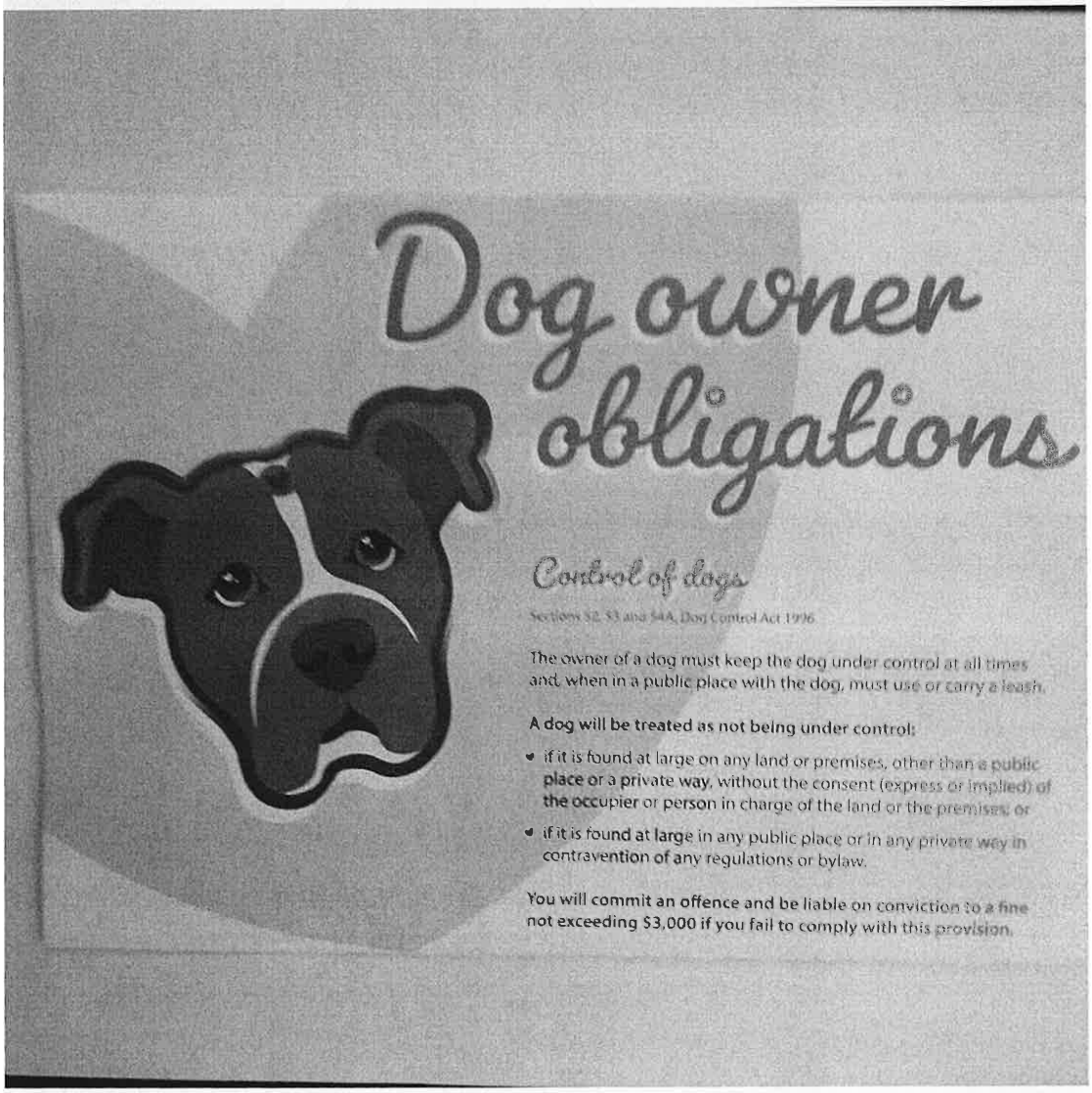
Thank you again for writing.

Yours sincerely

Hon Simon Watts
Minister of Local Government

Private Bag 18041, Parliament Buildings, Wellington 6160, New Zealand | +64 4 817 6814 | s.watts@ministers.govt.nz

8



Dog owner obligations

Control of dogs

Sections 52, 53 and 54A, Dog Control Act 1996

The owner of a dog must keep the dog under control at all times and, when in a public place with the dog, must use or carry a leash.

A dog will be treated as not being under control:

- if it is found at large on any land or premises, other than a public place or a private way, without the consent (express or implied) of the occupier or person in charge of the land or the premises; or
- if it is found at large in any public place or in any private way in contravention of any regulations or bylaw.

You will commit an offence and be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding $3,000 if you fail to comply with this provision.

RULES

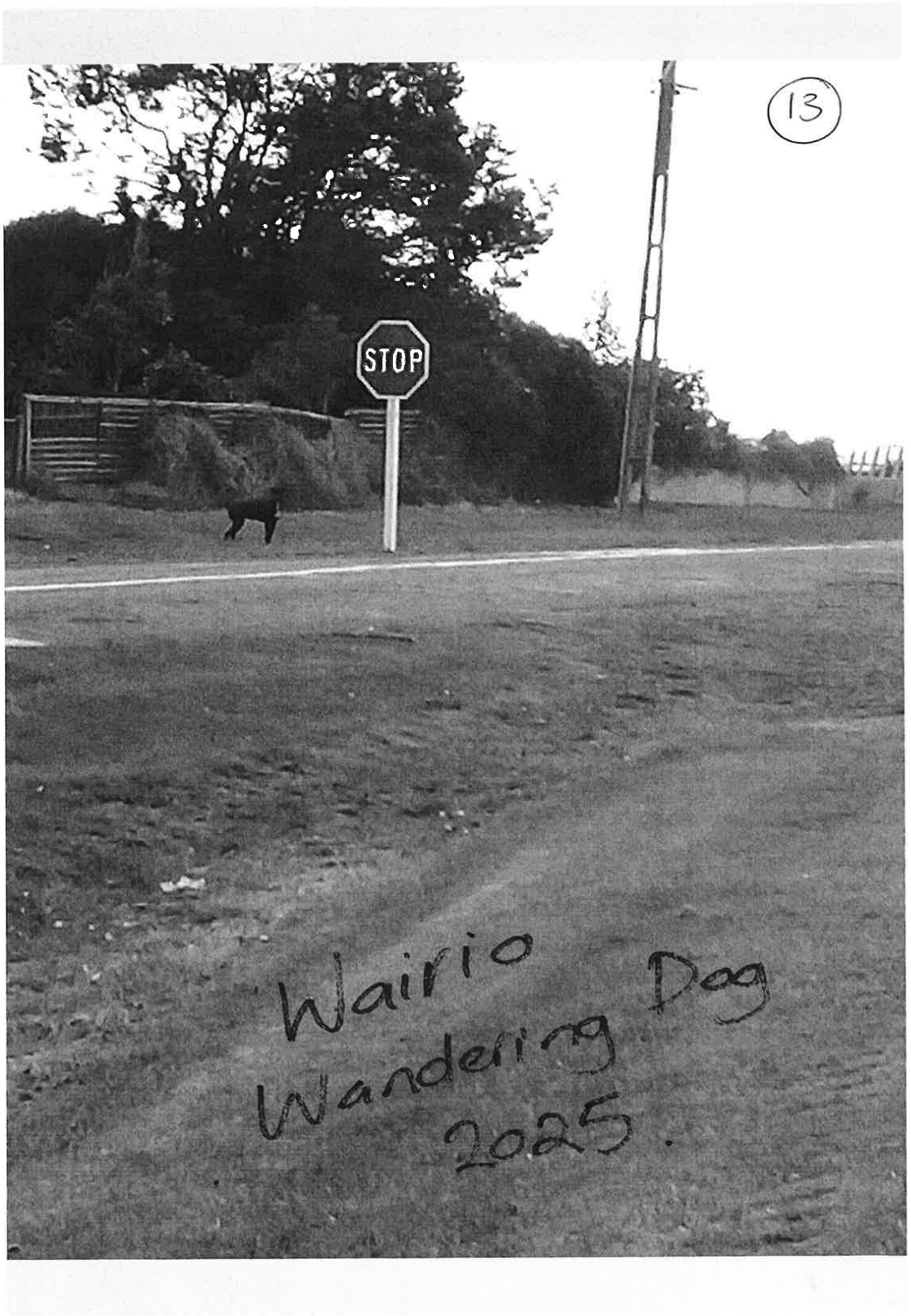


SDC Rules Need to be abided by by ALL Dog owners


10
Riverton 2025
Wandering Dog


11
Illegal Dog on my property
2025.


12
Nightcaps 2025
Wandering dog


13
STOP
Wairio
Wandering Dog
2025.


14
Wandering dog
uncontained Nightcaps
Area.


15
Mason Rd
No Exit
2025 Sign with dogs on leads etc signage on it intentionally pushed over in. Night caps.

16

Dog control statistical information

Category	For period 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023	For period 1 July 2023 to 30 June 2024
1) Total: Registered Dogs	11,687 as at 30 June 2023	11,527 as at 30 June 2024
2) Total: Probationary Owners	**1**	**1**
3) Total: Disqualified Owners	**0**	**0**
4) Total: Dangerous Dogs	**3**	**3**
• Dangerous by Owner Conviction under s31(1)(a)	1	1
• Dangerous by Sworn Evidence s31(1)(b)	2	2
• Dangerous by Owner Admittance in writing s31(1)(c)	0	0
5) Total: Menacing Dogs	**59**	**46**
• Menacing under s33A(1)(b)(i) - by behaviour	24	21
• Menacing under s33A(1)(b)(ii) - by breed characteristics	13	7
• Menacing under s33C(1)(ii) - by Schedule 4 Breed	22	18
6) Total: Infringement Notices	**103**	**150**
• Obstructed a dog control officer or dog ranger	0	0
• Failed to comply with bylaw	0	4
• Failed to comply with disqualification	0	0
• Failed to comply dangerous dog classification	1	0
• Kept an unregistered dog	75	114
• Failed to keep dog controlled or confined	22	31
• Failed to keep dog under control	0	0
• Failed to provide proper care	0	0
• Failed to comply with menacing dog classification	1	1
• Providing false particulars	2	0
• Failed to comply with barking abatement notice	2	0
7) Total: Complaints Received	**659**	**665**
• Aggressive - dog rush / threaten (nil bite)	32	32
• Attack	28	28
• Barking	333	358
• Wandering	266	247
8) Total: Dogs Impounded	**57**	**33**
9) Total: Prosecutions	**0**	**0**

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL

17

Dog Control Annual Report

For the 12 months ending 30 June 2022

Section 10A Dog Control Act 1996

Southland District Council
Te Rohe Pōtae o Murihiku

PO Box 903
15 Forth Street
Invercargill 9840

0800 732 732
sdc@southlanddc.govt.nz
southlanddc.govt.nz

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL

18

Table of Contents

What we do 3
Why we do it 3
Dog control in the Southland District 3
Policy and Practices 3
Commentary on statistical information 4
Complaints received 4
Infringement notices 4
Classified dogs and owners 4
Working smarter 4
Attacks 4
Dog registration fee discounts / classes 5
Dog education 7
Collaboration 7
Free microchipping 7
Observations from the dog control officers 7
Appendix 1 - Statistical Information 8

What we do

Southland District Council (Council) is required to manage and enforce the Dog Control Act 1996 (the Act). Under section 10A of the Act, Council must report each financial year on the administration of its Dog Control Policy and its dog control practices. This report is for the dog registration year 1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022.

This activity provides for the control of dogs to protect the public, and promotes responsible dog ownership. It involves registering dogs, investigating complaints about dogs, patrolling, education, monitoring and enforcement.

Why we do it

Dog control contributes to creating safe places (homes, public places and roads), the abatement of nuisances from dogs, and the protection of protected wildlife.

Council recognises that the keeping of dogs is a positive part of the life of many Southlanders. Whether as working dogs or companions, dogs under responsible ownership can have a positive role in society and provide assistance, enjoyment and health benefits to many individuals and families.

Dog control in the Southland District

Council's animal control team is based within the wider Environmental Services group and consists of:

- a manager
- two full time and one part time (0.8 FTE) animal control officers, based in Te Anau, Otautau and Invercargill
- a 0.5 FTE co-ordinator
- an afterhours contractor (Armourguard)
- a shared service with Invercargill City Council.

The animal control team has a close working relationship with key stakeholders in the community such as the Society for the Protection of Animals (SPCA), Furever Homes, local veterinarians, police and other local authorities.

Southland District Council covers a large geographical area, which includes both urban and rural dog owners.

The animal control team operates a seven day, 24 hour service.

Staff believe that resourcing is currently adequate to fulfil its statutory duties. Council also employs a quality management officer who assists with the review and development of the systems used across Environmental Services.

Policy and practices

The Policy on Dogs 2015 and the Dog Control Bylaw 2015 are scheduled to be reviewed in 2025.

Commentary on statistical information

Some commentary on the statistical information in Appendix 1 is as follows:

Complaints received

There has been a significant increase (92%) in the number of complaints received, though the number of complaints received does vary from year to year.

There was a 138% increase in the number of barking complaints. Increased numbers of people working from and isolating at home due to Covid 19 may be one reason why an increased number of complaints was received.

The number of attacks decreased.

Infringement notices

More infringements (59% more) were issued this year; this is to be expected with more complaints received. The majority of the extra infringements were issued for unregistered dogs.

Classified dogs and owners

The numbers of dogs classified as menacing or dangerous are staying reasonably steady. Factors that affect these numbers include dogs moving to or leaving the district or dogs passing away.

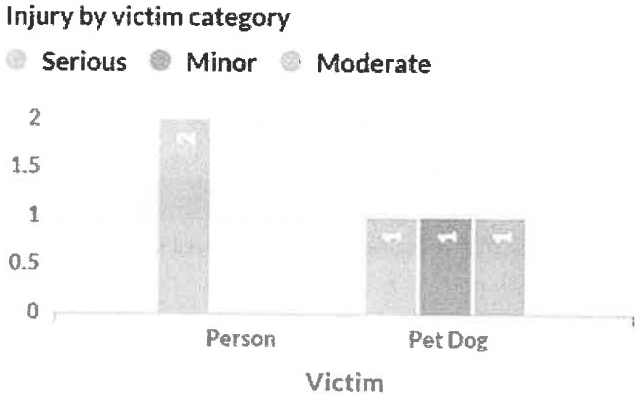
There are currently no probationary or disqualified owners. Owner classifications are time limited and expire.

Working smarter

We've built further on the work started in 2021 to improve the customer experience and streamline the process with online registration by fine tuning the processes used and the documentation sent out to dog owners.

Attacks

A questionnaire is included in Council's systems to drill down into the circumstances behind dog attacks. The following bar graph summarises injury by victim category:



The first serious attack on a person involved an attack on a 6 year old by 3 pig hunting dogs. He was put into an induced coma but has since recovered. The team chose not to prosecute because:

1. The three dogs involved were destroyed immediately by the owner.
2. The level of responsibility shown by the owners. The dogs are usually kept in a cage, within a contained property. It's not known what caused the dogs to attack when the two children let the dogs out.
3. The attack took place on the dog owner's property.
4. The family were very distraught.
5. Cost vs benefit. Public awareness can be achieved through education, as well as via prosecution.

The second serious attack on a person was where a dog attacked its owner and another dog while they were trying to protect a 3 year old child from the dog (which wanted the food the child was eating). The owner required surgery on tendons in both arms and the other dog required vet attention. The team chose not to prosecute because:

1. The dog involved was voluntarily euthanised by the owner.
2. The attack took place on the dog owner's property.
3. It was considered that the family had endured much pain and concern over the recent weeks and that they had learnt from this terrible incident.
4. Cost vs benefit. Public awareness can be achieved through education, as well as via prosecution.

The attacks on dogs caused injuries only and infringements were issued where possible.

Dog registration fee discounts/ classes

Registration fees are set by Council. We currently have two dog types, which are:

- working dog
- non-working dog

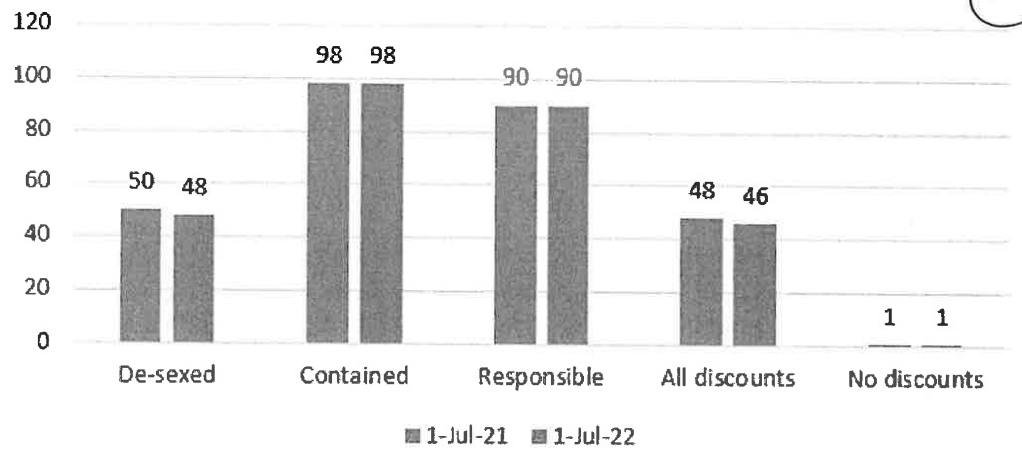
Working dogs include stock dogs (which are kept principally for the purposes of herding or driving stock) and other working dogs (which include seeing-eye dogs, government dogs, guard dogs and pest control dogs).

Those non-working dog owners that meet the criteria receive a discounted registration rate (responsible owner and microchipped dog, dog is in a fenced/controlled property, dog is spayed/neutered).

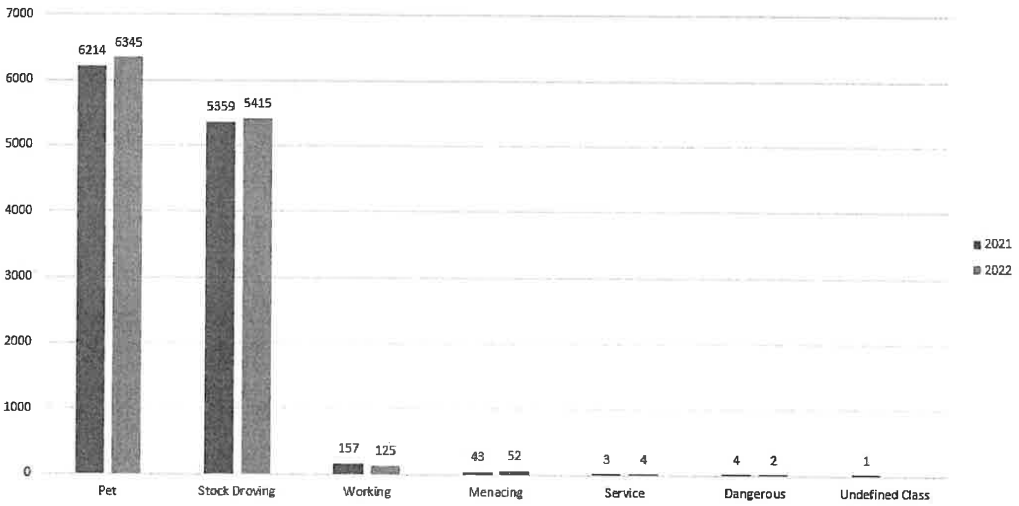
The number of non-working dogs that qualified for the discounts is shown in the graph below, and the number of dogs per class, are represented in the following graphs:

22

% OF NON-WORKING DOGS DISCOUNTS



NUMBER OF DOGS IN CLASSES



The numbers of both pet dogs (2.1% increase) and stock dogs (1% increase) have increased slightly since last year.

Dogs may also be classified as menacing or dangerous. Menacing dog numbers remain relatively low overall but have increased this year (9 more dogs or 21% increase); dangerous dog numbers have decreased (from 4 to 2).

Dog control officers continue to follow up on the unregistered dogs in the district, with 33 on record remaining unregistered at the end of the period. These dogs are likely to have moved from their registered address without notification.

Dog education

Dog education is achieved in a number of ways, including during the registration process, patrols, site visits, articles and Facebook. The team also places promotional material in Council's First Edition which is sent quarterly to all ratepayers in the Southland District Council area.

Collaboration

The team is active in the New Zealand Institute of Animal Control Officers, with Mrs Munro being the branch president.

Council has a close working relationship with Furever Homes, who rehome Council's impounded dogs.

Council operates a combined dog control facility with ICC. Five of the 28 kennels are dedicated for use by Council. SDC paid a one-off capital contribution and has an arrangement for paying for ongoing expenses and a daily tariff for each kennel when in use by SDC.

Free microchipping

Council continues to offer free microchipping for dogs registered with it. Council spent $2,366 on microchips in 2021/2022 (excl. GST).

Observations from the dog control officers

The officers have noticed that there are more dogs being dumped, surrendered, or given to Furever Homes directly for rehoming in the last year. This is presumed to be as a result of increased financial pressures.

The increase in complaints, and particularly barking complaints, has been noticeable. This may be due to more people either working from home or being at home due to illness or isolating.

Free microchipping still continues to be well received and the officers use these sessions to educate new dog owners on the responsibilities of owning dogs and answer any questions they may have. The service increases compliance and the proportion of owners that receive the responsible owner discount.

Where possible providing an educational approach to dog owners has improved actions of many dog owners within the community, whereby they have tried to act more responsibly whilst with their dog in a public place.

Te Anau being a tourist hotspot has posed and will continue to be at times a destination where visitors sometimes have a less responsible approach with their dogs. Praise must be given to the local population for being tolerant and communitive with the local officer in trying at times to aid in an educational approach to those less responsible with their dogs.

Erin Keeble
Acting Manager Environmental Health

Appendix 1 - Statistical Information

CATEGORY	FOR PERIOD 1 JULY 2020 TO 30 JUNE 2021	FOR PERIOD 1 JULY 2021 TO 30 JUNE 2022
Registrations for dogs	Approximately 11,781 as at 30 June 2021	Approximately 11,944 as at 30 June 2022
% pet dogs	53%	53%
Probationary owners	0	0
Disqualified owners	1	0
Dangerous dogs - still active	4	2
Menacing dogs - active	43	52
Infringement notices	81	129
• obstructed a dog control officer or dog ranger	0	0
• failed to comply with bylaw	1	1
• failed to comply with disqualification	0	0
• fail to comply dangerous dog classification	0	0
• kept an unregistered dog	45	93
• failed to keep dog controlled or confined	30	28
• failed to keep dog under control	4	5
• failure to provide proper care	0	0
• failure to comply with menacing dog classification	0	1
• providing false particulars	1	1
• failure to comply with barking abatement notice	0	0
Complaints received	384	739
• dog attacks	36	33
• barking dogs	139	331
• found dogs	71	89
• dog rush/threaten (nil bite)	28	37
• wandering dogs	110	249
Number of prosecutions	0	0

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL

25

Dog Control Annual Report

For the 12 Months Ending 30 June 2021

Section 10A Dog Control Act 1996

Southland District Council
Te Rohe Pōtae o Murihiku

PO Box 903
15 Forth Street
Invercargill 9840

0800 732 732
sdc@southlanddc.govt.nz
southlanddc.govt.nz

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL

26

Table of Contents

What we do **3**
Why we do it **3**
Dog Control in the Southland District **3**
Commentary on statistical information **3**
Wandering dogs: ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**
Infringement notices: 4
Attacks/rushing: ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**
Working smarter **4**
Attacks **4**
Dog registration fee discounts / classes **5**
Dog Education **6**
Collaboration **6**
Free microchipping **6**
Observations from the dog control Officers **6**
Appendix 1 - Statistical Information **7**

Southland District Council is required to publicly report each financial year on the administration of its Dog Control Policy and its dog control practices.

What we do

This activity provides for the control of dogs to protect the public, and promotes responsible dog ownership. The activity involves registering dogs, investigating complaints about dogs, education, monitoring and enforcement.

Why we do it

Dog control contributes to creating safe places (homes, public places and roads), the abatement of nuisances from dogs, and the protection of protected wildlife. Council is required to comply with the legal requirements of the Dog Control Act 1996 and the Impounding Act 1955.

Dog control in the Southland District

Southland District Council covers a large geographical area, which includes both urban and rural dog owners.

In order to deliver an animal control service, Council has an animal control unit consisting of:

- a manager
- two full-time and one part time (0.8 FTE) animal control officers, based in Te Anau, Otautau and Invercargill
- a 0.5 FTE co-ordinator
- an afterhours contractor (Armourguard)
- a shared service with Invercargill City Council

The animal control unit has a close working relationship with key stakeholders in the community such as the Society for the Protection of Animals (SPCA), Furever Homes, local veterinarians, police and other local authorities.

The animal control unit operates a seven day, 24 hour service.

Staff believe that resourcing is currently adequate to fulfil its statutory duties. A quality management officer has been employed by Council to assist with the development of a quality system across Environmental Services.

Commentary on statistical information

Some commentary on the statistical information in Appendix 1 is as follows:

Complaints received

There is a general downwards trend in complaints received, though the number of complaints received each year does vary from year to year. While there has been an increase in the number of attacks, they are of a minor nature, as the data above shows.

Covid 19 is another reason why fewer complaints have been received.

Infringement notices

Less infringements were issued this year, this is to be expected with less complaints received. For some complaints, an infringement is an outcome.

Classified dogs and owners

These number are also dropping, as dogs leave the district or pass away; and owner classifications are time limited and expire.

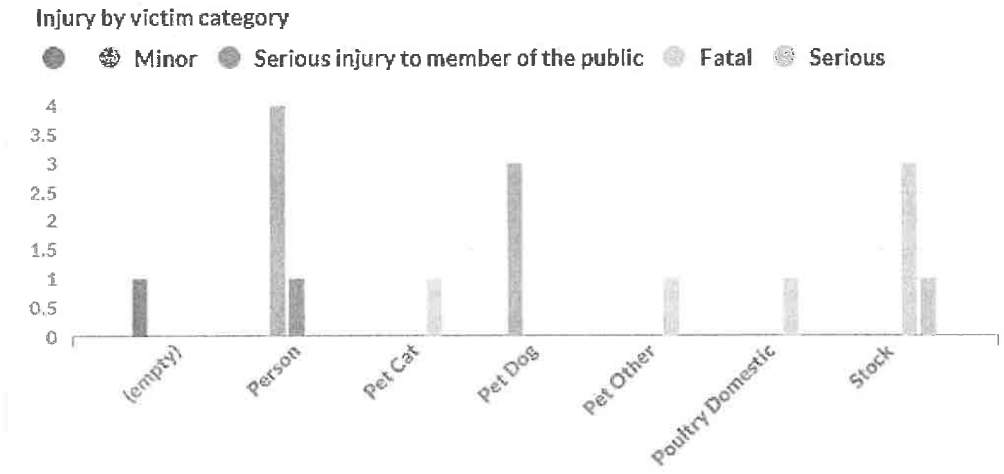
Working smarter

A lot of work has been completed in early 2021 to improve the customer experience with online registration. A summary of some of the changes from last year:

- changes in recording and processing of customer queries and changes, and how these queries are distributed around customer services staff.
- a variety of internal processing improvements.
- second reminder to be all postal, and sent prior to late penalty coming into effect.

Attacks

A questionnaire has been added to Council's systems to drill down into the circumstances behind dog attacks. The following bar graph summarises injury by victim category:



The serious attack on a person involved a courier driver being attacked when entering a private property in Otautau. Serious consideration was given to prosecution. Reasons why the team chose not to prosecute:

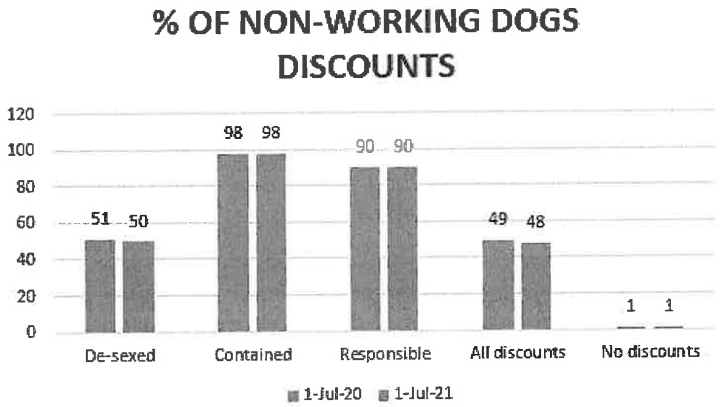
1. The three dogs involved were voluntarily surrendered to Council, and euthanised.
2. The level of responsibility shown by the owners. The dogs are usually kept in a cage, within a contained property. Unfortunately, it was terrible timing that the dogs were let out at the same time as, unbeknown to the owner, the victim was entering the property.
3. The attack took place on the dog owner's property.

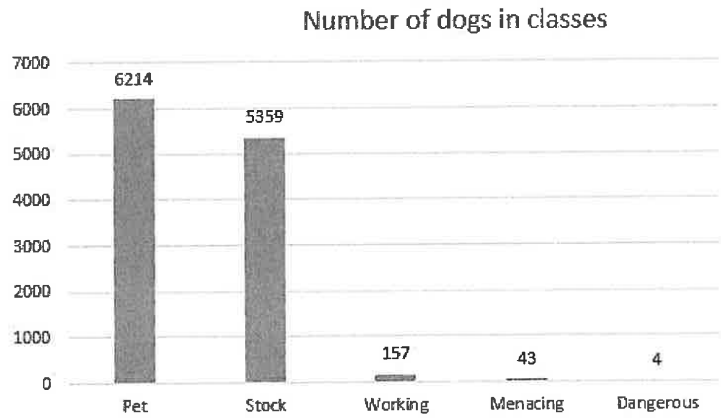
4. Cost vs benefit. Public awareness can be achieved through education, as well as via prosecution. Council intends to run another training programme for courier drivers and those in similar jobs, along with re-running the 'signs on gates' promotion.
5. Infringement fines were issued.

The "empty' category above refers to an attack on a pet rabbit, the attack was not observed by any person.

Dog registration fee discounts / classes

The number of non-working dogs that qualified for the discounts is shown in the graph below, and the number of dogs per class, are represented in the following graphs:





[Office reference R/19/7/13572]

Dog education

Dog education is achieved in a number of ways, including during registration process, patrols, site visits, articles and Facebook. The unit also places promotional material in Council's First Edition which is sent quarterly to all ratepayers in the Southland District Council area.

Collaboration

The team are active in the New Zealand Institute of Animal Control Officers, with Mrs Munro being the branch president.

Council has a close working relationship with Furever Homes, who rehome Council's impounded dogs.

Council operates a combined dog control facility with ICC. Five of the 28 kennels are dedicated for use by Council. SDC paid a one-off capital contribution and has an arrangement for paying for ongoing expenses and a daily tariff for each kennel when in use by SDC.

Free microchipping

Council continues to offer free microchipping for dogs registered with it. Council spent $2,400 on chips in 20/21 (excl. GST).

Observations from the dog control Officers

The officers have noticed that there has been a reduction in complaints overall, including wandering and barking dogs. They believe that this has been achieved with regular patrolling and ongoing education with dog owners.

Free microchipping still continues to be well received and they use these sessions to educate new dog owners on the responsibilities of owning dogs and answer any questions they may have. The service increases compliance and the proportion of owners that receive the responsible owner discount.

Where possible providing an educational approach to dog owners has improved actions of many dog owners within the community, whereby they have tried to act more responsibly whilst at large with their dog in a public place.

Te Anau being a tourist hotspot has posed and will continue to be at times a destination where visitors sometimes have a less responsible approach with their dogs. Praise must be given to the local population for being tolerant and communitive with the local officer in trying at times to aid in an educational approach to those less responsible with their dogs.

M J Sarfaiti.

Michael Sarfaiti
Manager Environmental Health

Appendix 1 - Statistical Information

CATEGORY	FOR PERIOD 1 JULY 2019 TO 30 JUNE 2020	FOR PERIOD 1 JULY 2020 TO 30 JUNE 2021
Registrations for dogs	Approximately 11,890 as at 30 June 2020	Approximately 11,781 as at 30 June 2020
% pet dogs	52%	53%
Probationary owners	0	0
Disqualified owners	3	1
Dangerous dogs - still active	6	4
Menacing dogs - active	44	43
Infringement notices	100	81
• obstructed a dog control officer or dog ranger	0	0
• failed to comply with bylaw	3	1
• failed to comply with disqualification	0	0
• fail to comply dangerous dog classification	1	0
• kept an unregistered dog	74	45
• failed to keep dog controlled or confined	19	30
• failed to keep dog under control	3	4
• failure to provide proper care	0	0
• failure to comply with menacing dog classification	0	0
• providing false particulars	0	1
• failure to comply with barking abatement notice	0	0
Complaints received	584	384
• dog attacks	31	36
• barking dogs	201	139
• found dogs	93	71
• dog rush/threaten (nil bite)	31	28
• wandering dogs	151	110
Number of prosecutions	0	0

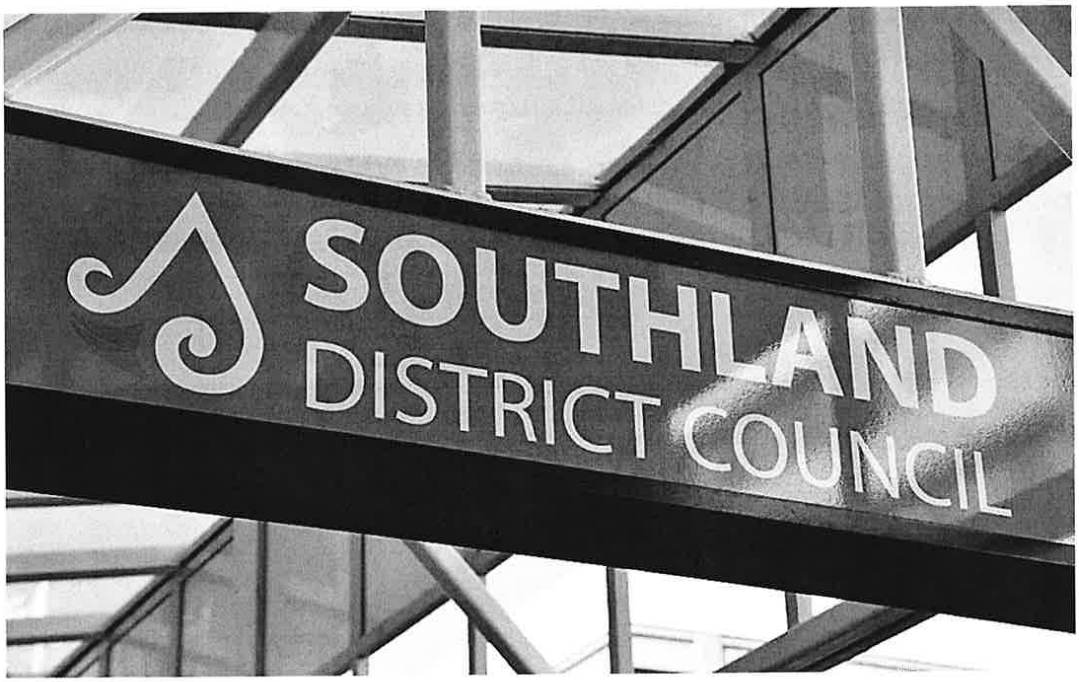
LOCAL DEMOCRACY REPORTING (/NEWS/LDR) / ...

Southland District Council clamps down on 'bad dog owners'

6:03 pm on 16 October 2024



Matthew Rosenberg (/authors/matthew-rosenberg), Local Democracy Reporter
matthew.rosenberg@odt.co.nz (mailto:matthew.rosenberg@odt.co.nz?subject=Southland%20District%20Council%20clamps%20down%20on%20%27bad%20dog%20owners%27)



Southland District Council is cracking down on people not registering their dogs. Photo: Supplied / Otago Daily Times

A southern council is taking a no-prisoners approach to those flouting the rules with dog ownership.

The number of infringements issued by Southland District Council for the past reporting year - ending June 2024 - has risen by almost 50 percent.

Council manager regulatory services Adrian Humphries said his organisation was targeting repeat rule-breakers.

"So we are focusing on the bad dog owners and saying, 'you're not getting more chances'," Humphries said.

"By the time we've issued an infringement notice for registration, they've been contacted by us at least five times.

"That's not reasonable conduct on their part if they don't want to pay it."

33

A total of 150 infringements were issued for the 2023/24 period, up from 103 for the previous reporting year.

Of those infringements, a large bump related to unregistered dogs, which rose from 75 to 114 between periods.

Biting dogs was another issue that had arisen lately, he said.

"More recently, we've got dogs biting everybody for fun it seems. We don't know why, we're trying to work that out."

With the council's dog bylaw set to be reviewed in early 2025, the council had already undertaken some pre-analysis.

Humphries said it had revealed a desire for dog parks to be built in certain areas, along with positive feedback for the council's control officers.

A total 665 complaints were received for the 2023/24 reporting year, up from 659 the previous year.

Dog impoundments had decreased from 57 to 33 between periods.

LDR is local body journalism co-funded by RNZ and NZ On Air.

JOIN & FOLLOW RNZ

Sign up to RNZ Newsletters

RNZ STATIONS

National

Concert

RNZ Pacific

Parliament - live stream

ON DEMAND

Latest on demand radio

Latest podcasts

Latest video

HOW TO WATCH & LISTEN

Audio help

As submitted please:-
2nd Part of Submission.
Wendy Jay Baker.
(4 pages) (1)

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL
10 JUL 2025
OTAUTAU OFFICE

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025: (draft policy and bylaw can be found on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**)

Bylaw rules for dog control need to be abided by and Council need to ensure dog owners are doing this please.
Problem areas where some dog owners are not obeying bylaw rules. Examples:-
* Winton :- Main shopping area where it is a No Dogs area. Some dog owners disobeying this rule.
Moores Reserve also; & Winton track dogs on lead area (some dog owners disobeying rules)
* Otautau :- Holt Park is a No Dogs Sports area. Some dog owners are disobeying rules.
* Nightcaps :- McGregor Park — Dogs are meant to be on a lead in this & Bush area Dogs on lead rules area. Some dog owners are not doing this & disobey bylaw rules.

HOW TO RETURN YOUR SUBMISSION

Post a submission form to:

Southland District Council
PO Box 903
Invercargill 9840
ATTN: Draft Dog Control Bylaw and Policy 2025 Submissions

Deliver a submission form to Southland District Council, head office, 15 Forth Street, Invercargill, or to any Southland District Council area office.

Email a submission form to **submissions@southlanddc.govt.nz**

(2)

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025: (draft policy and bylaw can be found on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**)

* Riverton :- Main township area is a 'Dogs on lead' area. Some dog owners not obeying bylaw rules, this includes boardwalk & bridge areas.

* Containment issues. Dogs need to be contained & controlled better.

I am a champion athlete (see attached info) (over decades) & am nightly upset at how some uncontrolled dogs have impacted on my running and cycling exercise training (for various events like Masters Games). All people have the right to enjoy their lifestyle & not be harassed by irresponsible uncontrolled dogs or dog owners.

HOW TO RETURN YOUR SUBMISSION

Post a submission form to:

Southland District Council
PO Box 903
Invercargill 9840
ATTN: Draft Dog Control Bylaw and Policy 2025 Submissions

Deliver a submission form to Southland District Council, head office, 15 Forth Street, Invercargill, or to any Southland District Council area office.

Email a submission form to **submissions@southlanddc.govt.nz**

CHAMPIONSHIPS

WEST COAST (NORTH ISLAND) CENTRE

NEW ZEALAND AMATEUR ATHLETIC ASSN.

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT

W BAKER 18:56 mins 5km

WAS 1st IN THE WOMENS CHAMPIONSHIP

HELD AT WANGANUI ON 18th JULY 1982

SECRETARY

WEST COAST N° ISLAND CENTRE N.Z.A.A.A.

PRESIDENT

LOCAL SPORT

There's 'no better feeling' than fitness

BRAYDEN LINDSAY

The feeling of good health is what keeps Nightcaps masters athlete Wendy Joy Baker on the road to sporting success.

The 57-year-old recently returned from the South Island Masters Games in Timaru with 12 medals.

They included five golds, four silvers and a bronze, while the final two were for completing the 5km and 10km runs, which were also part of the games.

The South Island Masters consists of a variety of sports for people over 30 to take part in.

Eight of Baker's medals were for swimming, while the others came in her more favoured discipline of middle-distance running.

Her swimming medals were earned in the women's 55-59 age group and in the following events: the 50m backstroke, the 50m breaststroke, and the 50m, 100m, 200m, 400m and 800m freestyle.

When it came to running, she competed in the 50-59 age bracket and was first in her age division in both runs, finishing sixth out of a total of 95 women in the 5km event and 11th out of 65 women in the 10km.

While Baker is stoked with her performance, she said winning medals was not her main focus.

"I would love more people to make their own personal goals and get into fitness. There is no better feeling."

The last time she attended the South Island Masters was back in 2016. "I definitely did a lot better this time," she said.

"I have been doing quite a bit of swimming since I took part in the Coastguard Big Swim, an ~~outdoor~~ Indoor event back in July, so I decided to give the swimming events a good crack.



Wendy Joy Baker's medal haul includes five golds, four silvers, one bronze, and two for the 5km and 10km runs.
ROBYN EDIE/SOUTHLAND TIMES

"It was good to do the swimming because it was a different sport to what I am used to ... You don't have to be amazing at your event to come to these things. They are more about enjoying yourself and trying something new."

Of her eight events, she managed personal best times in seven of them.

That's why the swimming was perfect for Baker, as it was a chance to step outside her comfort zone and see how she fared.

She said the runs, which took place about 12 hours apart, were challenging.

"I had the 5km race in the afternoon, then had to do the 10km race the following morning. It was definitely challenging. It was quite a hard track."

Compared with the New Zealand Masters Games in Dunedin, where Baker won four gold medals earlier in the year, the run in Timaru along a gravel track was "much harder over the same distance", she said.

In the buildup to racing, Baker trained by doing running, swimming and cycling.

"Swimming is great on the body. It doesn't hurt.

"The other two are a bit tougher on the body, but they are all great ways to keep fit. I enjoy all of them."

Seeing so many different sports and people taking part at the masters games was a highlight, she said.

"You get to meet some fabulous people of all different ages."

BIKES AT BLUFF

The 68th edition of the SBS Bank Tour of Southland has been another outstanding showcase of our beautiful province. It's hard to think of another event that packages up many of the great elements of Murihiku and broadcasts them to the world in the way that this beloved race does. You could call it 'just a bike race', but it's much more than that. For the best part of a week its an event that brings community together and over time it has created its own vernacular - everyone knows that it must be 'tour week' when the weather gets spicy at the start of November. Young children are inspired by the colour and the excitement. Riders from around the world come here to test themselves and take away stories they will share for the rest of their lives. This is now the only race of its kind in New Zealand and there aren't many like it in the whole of Australasia. In fact, as the tour closes in on a jubilee birthday, there possibly isn't a race like it in the world. I'd challenge anyone to come and spend a day on the tour and not be hooked by the passion and dedication from so many people that makes this race possible. It's a major challenge sustaining an event like this, but boy is it worth it. Viva le Tour!

- by *Active Southland communications manager Nathan Burdon*

Council 30 July 2025

Page 226 7.1 Attachment A

DOG CONTROL BYLAW AND DOG CONTROL POLICY REVIEW 2025

PRIVACY STATEMENT



The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Southland District Council in accordance with our privacy policy and with the Privacy Act 2020. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with Council, and how you can access and correct that information.

Submissions including your name and opinions on the consultation will be published and made available to elected members and the public. Any personal details, excluding your name, collected in the 'your details' section will be redacted before publishing. Please note that you should not include any personal information in the open text fields of the submission form if you do not wish it to be made public.

Contact details provided by you may be given to elected members if they wish to contact you about your submission. Contact details may be used by Council staff for administration of the consultation process. Council staff will have access to complete submissions for the purposes of analysing feedback.

I have understood and agree with the privacy statement (required) ☐

PERSONAL DETAILS

First name (required) **Tony**

Last name (required) **Philpott**

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation? ☐

Organisation name (required) **Wallace Takitimu Community Board**

Postal address (required) _____

Email (required) _____

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing? ☐

Please provide a contact phone number (required) _____

SUBMISSION QUESTIONS

NEW DEFINITIONS

Do you support the proposal to include **definitions** and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes ☒ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Effective control means

- you are aware of where the dog is and what it is doing
- you are close enough to prevent issues including nuisance or danger to other people, animals, wildlife, and property
- you can bring the dog quickly to heel through verbal command, whistle, physical signal or gesture, or restraint.

Public place means

a) a place that, at any material time, is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from that place; and

b) includes any aircraft, hovercraft, ship or ferry or other vessel, train, or vehicle carrying or available to carry passengers for reward.

Please provide comments to support your view

LOCATION SPECIFIC PROPOSALS

Proposed maps for the following areas can be found in the **Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025** or on the Key changes proposed page on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**

TE ANAU

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes ■ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

CURIO BAY

Q1. Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash" on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes ■ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q2. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes ■ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q3. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes ■ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q4. Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes ■ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

WYNDHAM DOG EXERCISE AREA

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ■

Please provide comments to support your view

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025: (draft policy and bylaw can be found on http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview)

1. **We would also like to see the eastern floodbank walkway (that runs from Main Street to Queen Street/Durham Street) made into a dog exercise area so that dogs can be exercised off lead. (map 1)**

2. **We would also like 101 Main Street and 8 Nantwich Street to be designated off lead areas to allow for a possible future dog park. (Map 2)**

3. **Would not support Ohai Recreation Reserve being a dog exercise area.**

4. **Would like part of 50 Main Street (as shown on map 3) to be off lead exercise area. Neighbouring land owner has indicated they are happy to allow dogs off lead in their paddock.**

HOW TO RETURN YOUR SUBMISSION

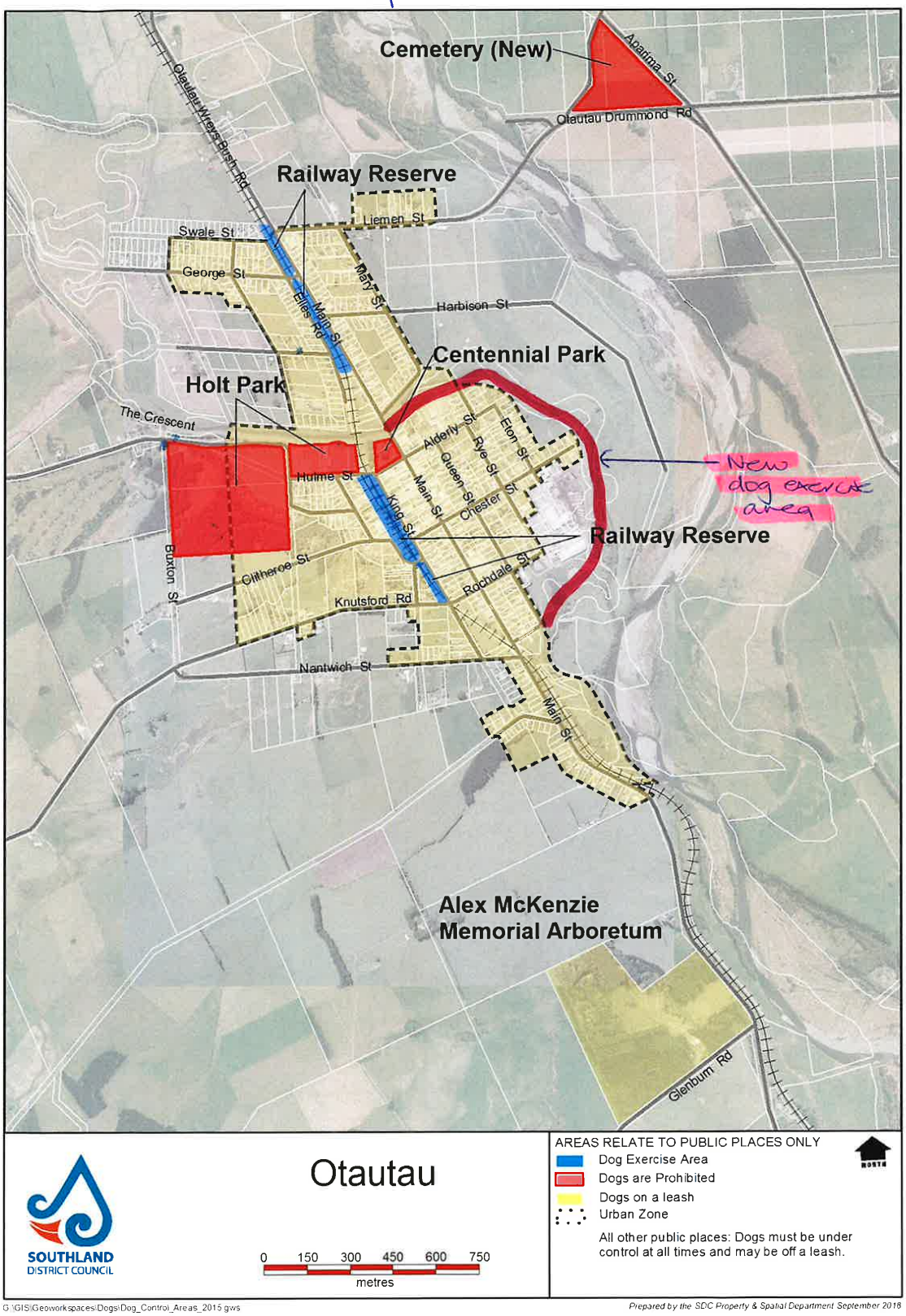
Post a submission form to:

Southland District Council
PO Box 903
Invercargill 9840
ATTN: Draft Dog Control Bylaw and Policy 2025 Submissions

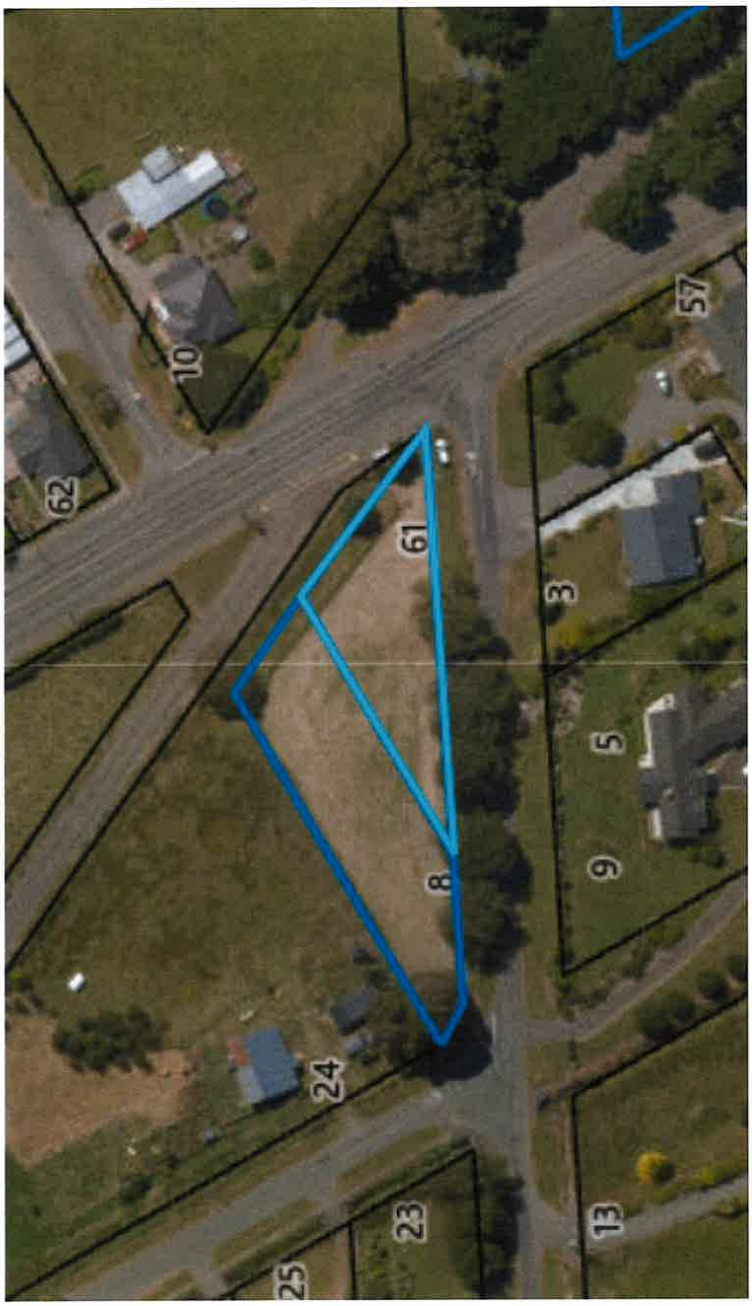
Deliver a submission form to Southland District Council, head office, 15 Forth Street, Invercargill, or to any Southland District Council area office.

Email a submission form to **submissions@southlanddc.govt.nz**

Map 1


Cemetery (New)
Apatima St
Otautau Drummond Rd
Clifden Wrey's Bush Rd
Railway Reserve
Liemen St
Swale St
George St
Mary St
Elles Rd
Main St
Harbison St
Centennial Park
Holt Park
The Crescent
Alderly St
Eton St
Rye St
Queen St
Chester St
Main St
Hulme St
King St
New dog exercise area
Railway Reserve
Buxton St
Clitheroe St
Knutsford Rd
Rochdale St
Nantwich St
Main St
Alex McKenzie Memorial Arboretum
Glenburn Rd
Otautau
SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL
0 150 300 450 600 750
metres
AREAS RELATE TO PUBLIC PLACES ONLY
Dog Exercise Area
Dogs are Prohibited
Dogs on a leash
Urban Zone
All other public places: Dogs must be under control at all times and may be off a leash.
NORTH
G:\GIS\Geoworkspaces\Dogs\Dog_Control_Areas_2015.gws
Prepared by the SDC Property & Spatial Department September 2018

Map 2



8 Nantwich St, Otautau & 61 Main Street, Otautau

Map 3



attached to 50 Main St, Otautau, CB would like to allow dogs o/l lead here.

Neighbouring land owner is happy to have dogs o/l lead on this piece of land

DOG CONTROL BYLAW AND DOG CONTROL POLICY REVIEW 2025

PRIVACY STATEMENT



The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Southland District Council in accordance with our privacy policy and with the Privacy Act 2020. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with Council, and how you can access and correct that information.

Submissions including your name and opinions on the consultation will be published and made available to elected members and the public. Any personal details, excluding your name, collected in the 'your details' section will be redacted before publishing. Please note that you should not include any personal information in the open text fields of the submission form if you do not wish it to be made public.

Contact details provided by you may be given to elected members if they wish to contact you about your submission. Contact details may be used by Council staff for administration of the consultation process. Council staff will have access to complete submissions for the purposes of analysing feedback.

I have understood and agree with the privacy statement (required) ☑

PERSONAL DETAILS

First name (required) Ann

Last name (required) Horrell

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation? ☑

Organisation name (required) Tuatapere Te Waeawae Community Board

Postal address (required) _____

Email (required) _____

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing? ☐

Please provide a contact phone number (required) _____

SUBMISSION QUESTIONS

NEW DEFINITIONS

Do you support the proposal to include **definitions** and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes ☒ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Effective control means

- you are aware of where the dog is and what it is doing
- you are close enough to prevent issues including nuisance or danger to other people, animals, wildlife, and property
- you can bring the dog quickly to heel through verbal command, whistle, physical signal or gesture, or restraint.

Public place means

a) a place that, at any material time, is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from that place; and

b) includes any aircraft, hovercraft, ship or ferry or other vessel, train, or vehicle carrying or available to carry passengers for reward.

Please provide comments to support your view

LOCATION SPECIFIC PROPOSALS

Proposed maps for the following areas can be found in the **Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025** or on the Key changes proposed page on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**

TE ANAU

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

CURIO BAY

Q1. Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash" on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q2. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q3. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q4. Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

WYNDHAM DOG EXERCISE AREA

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025: (draft policy and bylaw can be found on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**)

HOW TO RETURN YOUR SUBMISSION

Post a submission form to:

Southland District Council
PO Box 903
Invercargill 9840
ATTN: Draft Dog Control Bylaw and Policy 2025 Submissions

Deliver a submission form to Southland District Council, head office, 15 Forth Street, Invercargill, or to any Southland District Council area office.

Email a submission form to **submissions@southlanddc.govt.nz**

To Whom it may concern

I am writing regarding the 'once was' Rugby ~~field~~ field in Otaki.

There hasn't been a rugby game for about 30 yrs. Otaki Nightcaps joined forces and mainly used Nightcaps Grounds

Apparently the Marae is maintaining the grounds for the use of.

The people of Otaki have always thought the grounds was a designated exercise area for doggo (apparently not) after the rugby stopped. The marae is happy to let it be used on condition the 'doggy do' is picked up - obviously. Therefore I would like the Grounds to officially be a designated area as the ~~only~~ only other area is beside the main Road - very dangerous. We would appreciate your dealing of this matter ASAP

Thank You

Sue Damon

PO Box 124
Stewart Island/Rakiura 9846
administrator@sircet.org.nz

5 July 2025

Southland District Council
PO Box 903
Invercargill 9840

Dear Ana

Rakiura / Stewart Island – Dogs Visiting and Resident Dogs; SDC Dog Control Bylaw Review Submission

As a trust tasked with responsibilities for and on behalf of the environment in community lead processes, we wish to share with you some of the issues and behaviours taking place in our community, Rakiura, regarding dogs.

There has been a steady increase observed locally in dogs visiting the island for the first time, especially since covid. Whilst these are only observations, as no records are kept (that we are aware of) about who visits the island with their dogs. This raises concern regarding dog behaviour around our precious taonga, the Tokoeka, which are commonly observed in the village and around the bays locally. While there are current regulations such as microchipping, dog off-leash areas to be observed as well as facilities for ensuring no dog faeces is left in the environment our main concern is that the visiting dogs may not have had kiwi avoidance training. The trust feels strongly that there needs to be a commitment to ensuring visitors who bring dogs to the island have a clear understanding of their decision and responsibilities while visiting with their dog/s and believes that this is currently not happening.

For the past 11 years, from Labour Weekend 2013, SIRCET has facilitated Kiwi Avoidance Training (KAT) by qualified and experienced facilitators, this is the only current known option nationally to ensure kiwi are protected from a dog/s attacking and ultimately killing them. KAT is held twice yearly at various (often private) sites locally and the trust regards this training program as being highly effective control in ensuring the safety for kiwi from dogs. Whilst most dog owners who live here permanently or own cribs and visit regularly with their dogs have taken advantage of this free service and attended KAT once or sometimes numerous times with their dogs, there are some who are hesitant. For dogs visiting the island, KAT is not currently recorded or known.

Having been operational now for over 20 years, SIRCET is a trusted and well supported volunteer committee within its community. There have been several disturbing incidents verbally communicated, in confidence, to the trust recently regarding dogs. These range from an attack on a small dog which required vetinary care and parents of small children being intimidated by dogs 'bounding' up to them and their children in an unruly manner on beaches. These two incidents were not formally reported i.e. a request for service lodged with SDC because of possible back-lash from the dog owners, understandably, they (the dog owner) would presume to know who made the 'complaint'. Because we are one rather small community this raises questions of how to better manage and avoid such situations occurring.

While the SDC Policy on Dogs 2015 (currently under review) and the printed booklet "Dog Control in the Southland District" are very helpful tools generically for Southland, the trust would like to see specific extra requirements for Rakiura. Some general items for community discussions could be that the general dog access rules and the mapped area for Stewart Island does not identify the Council

Cemetery as a designated 'no dog' area as outlined in Schedule 1. The Halfmoon Bay School has also put signage in place that no dogs are allowed yet this is not identified in the booklet, other considerations could be local Urupa and all playgrounds. As mentioned, SIRCET facilitates Kiwi Avoidance Training and in respect to the protection of our local Taonga species, Tokoeka, we ask to constructively work together to achieve a clear and cohesive understanding with the possibility of establishing a specific by-law for Rakiura.

We would like to bring to your attention (as attached) two pieces of social science research undertaken by DOC around dog and kiwi in Northland:

1. Barriers to effective dog behaviours for kiwi conservation. Qualitative research & behaviour change interventions
2. Prioritising dog owner behaviours. Identifying the effectiveness of dog welfare behaviours for kiwi conservation. Joanne Aley and Mary Beth Neff

One of the major conclusions is that reporting wandering dogs is one of the most effective actions that can be taken to protect kiwi. Unfortunately, with regards to Rakiura and issues involving dogs, we believe there is a low degree of trust in the dog control reporting system, and it does not have the majority confidence of the community.

Most / a high number of dog owners here are responsible and conscientious but due to the presence of kiwi within our community there is also a high risk to kiwi, it only takes one dog, so it is very important to us to achieve 100% buy in. We ask that a futureproof plan for effective dog control be developed and understand that it will look different than in other areas of the Southland District.

Items for further discussion could include:

- Work collaboratively with SDC dog policy updates / publications. Is there a timeline for this to be updated?
- The possibility of introducing a discount in Dog Registration Fees if the dog has attended Kiwi Avoidance Training (KAT) and successfully completed the training as per the national online database for KAT.
- Working more closely with operators (ferry/flights) to have information go out to visitors who've indicated they are bringing a pet to the island.
- Might there be funding from Stewart Island Visitor Levy to mitigate the potential impact of visiting dogs to Rakiura. What is the current funding that council has for dog control, could there be an option to support groups wanting to provide KAT.
- How does enforcement work regarding visiting dogs, e.g. if the dog isn't registered in SDC does it make a difference? We have heard anecdotally that it does.
- Improvement in dog control reporting systems and enforcement specific to Rakiura.

On behalf of the trust, we appreciate the opportunity to contribute and look forward to engaging with the process of the dog by-law review.

Yours sincerely,

Shona Sangster (Chair)
Anita Herbert (Trustee)
Ulva Goodwillie (Trustee)
Emma Feenstra (Trustee)

Prioritising dog owner behaviours

Identifying the effectiveness of dog welfare behaviours for kiwi conservation

Joanne Aley & Mary Beth Neff

Social and Behavioural Science Team

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai

New Zealand Government

DOC - 6518276
Crown copyright [2021] New Zealand Department of Conservation
In the interest of forest conservation, we support paperless electronic publishing.

Contents

1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 4

2 INTRODUCTION 5

3 METHOD 7

3.1 Community based social marketing: behaviour prioritisation 7
3.1.1 Dog welfare behaviours 7
3.2 Participants, locations and surveys 9
3.2.1 Conservation experts 9
3.2.2 Veterinarians 9
3.2.3 Dog owners 10

4 RESULTS 11

4.1 Overall behaviour effectiveness 11
4.2 Geographical trends of behaviour effectiveness 11
4.3 Dog type influence on behaviour effectiveness 14
4.4 Property type and ownership influence of behaviour effectiveness 14
4.5 Current dog walking behaviours 14
4.5.1 By geographic area 14
4.5.2 By dog type 16
4.5.3 By property type 17
4.6 Kiwi aversion training 18

5 DISCUSSION 19

6 RECOMMENDATIONS 21

6.1 CBSM Step Two: identify barriers and benefits of effective behaviours 21
6.1.1 Effective behaviours to focus on 21
6.2 Review dog-centric infrastructure: use of and provision of 21

7 REFERENCES 23

APPENDIX 1 25

APPENDIX 2 26

APPENDIX 3 27

APPENDIX 4 28

APPENDIX 5 29

APPENDIX 6 30

APPENDIX 7 31

APPENDIX 8 32

APPENDIX 9 33

1 Executive summary

Apteryx mantelli (North Island brown kiwi) in Northland have been found to have lower survival rates (average of 13-14 years) compared to other populations throughout New Zealand. This has been attributed, in part, to their predation by dogs. Research interviewing dog owners in Kaitaia and Kerikeri identified that, while supportive of kiwi conservation and aware of the negative effect dogs can have on kiwi, some dog owners value their dog's welfare above native species. These dog owners identify as being responsible dog owners and see no further requirement beyond this to ensure the safety of kiwi. Therefore, raising awareness of conservation-motivated behaviours will not impact this dog-oriented group.

This study aimed to identify the most effective dog welfare motivated behaviours that may also benefit protecting kiwi. Selected dog welfare behaviours were ranked by conservation experts (for benefit to kiwi), veterinarians (for benefit to dog welfare), and dog owners (for their likelihood of adopting each behaviour in the future as well as their current level of adoption). Mean rankings were calculated to determine an effectiveness score.

Results identified the reporting of wandering dogs to be the most effective behaviour that may translate to not only improved dog welfare, but also the protection of kiwi. While not a dog welfare behaviour, kiwi aversion training was ranked as the second most effective behaviour. There is a likely benefit to increase the focus of this aversion programme to urban areas and companion dogs, due to the high prevalence of current dog walking behaviours of these group segments at rural/lifestyle areas. Additionally, a focus towards the behaviour of exercising dogs at allowed off-leash areas is recommended. Although it ranked fifth overall for effectiveness, when looking at the current use of designated dog parks and off leash areas, there is low use of these areas at some locations. A focus towards understanding the reasons contributing to this low use, as well as investigating any likely benefits of providing better dog-centric infrastructure (e.g. designated dog parks) is recommended.

The next phase should be to research the barriers and benefits of people reporting wandering dogs in the of the Northland area.[1] This study should also include a better understanding of dog owners' barriers and benefits of exercising their dogs off-lead (i.e. at designated dog parks and off-leash areas), and to kiwi aversion training. Once this is understood a community based social marketing project can be developed, using these prioritised behaviours to encourage and improve kiwi conservation.

[1] This is a behaviour that not only dog owners can undertake but all members of the population so the focus should be wider than simply dog owners

2 Introduction

North island brown kiwi (*Apteryx mantelli*) are classified as at risk (Robertson et al. 2016). Research has suggested that dog predation within the northland region is having a significant impact on their life expectancy, with the average age of kiwi being 13-14 years compared to the average of 30 years within other populations (Germano et al. 2018). Research confirms pet dogs are predators of kiwi in these areas, with this trend unchanged over a period of more than 20 years (Pierce & Sporle 1997; Robertson et al. 2010; Taborsky 1988). Increasing urbanisation within the Northland region from Whangarei northwards, is resulting in higher interaction of people (and their dogs) and kiwi (Germano et al. 2018; Roberston et al. 2010).

The Kiwi Recovery Plan 2018-2028 (Germano et al. 2018) recommends 'researching options for minimising the impacts of dogs' (p 21) as one of many areas of focus towards managing the threat of dogs for kiwi. Additionally, in Jones (2000) promoting dog control by working with communities, as opposed to banning dogs from certain areas, was recommended. In line with these recommendations, Kannenmeyer et al. (2019) researched Northland dog owners' viewpoints regarding dog interactions with kiwi. Seven key dog owner attitudes and viewpoints were identified across two communities; Kerikeri and Russell (the east coast) and Kaitaia/Warawara (the west coast; Table 1). Kannenmeyer et al. (2019) recommended that to enhance future kiwi conservation, it is 'important to develop strategies for managing dogs that balance conservation needs with the needs and many roles that dogs carry out for their owners' (p 43).

Using the results of Kannenmeyer et al. (2019), The Kiwi Recovery Group and Kiwis for Kiwis have suggested that the 'dog centric peri urban focus' dog owner's viewpoint (from Table 1 below), as an area of likely benefit for further research. While this group are aware dogs can kill kiwi and support kiwi aversion training, they believe that kiwi do not need to be protected on both public and private land for populations to grow. Compared to other perspectives this group care more about their dogs than native species; '*Dogs have more right than kiwi – I want kiwi to survive but in protected areas. They are shy and nocturnal and should be left alone.*' (Kannenmyer et al. 2019). However, they highly believe in being responsible dog owners and would be concerned if their dog wandered. As part of being a responsible dog owner, a high priority for them is a place to exercise their dogs (Kannenmeyer et al. 2019).

We suggest that the motivation of this group to care for their dogs and be responsible dog owners is an area that could be focused on, rather than raise awareness of conservation motivated behaviours as it is unlikely to have the greatest impact on this group. This study aimed to measure the perceived effectiveness of dog welfare motivated behaviours to providing benefit towards kiwi conservation (see Linklater et al 2019 for an example of this with cat owners).

Table 1: Summary of dog owner viewpoints from Kannenmeyer et al. (2019)

Location	Viewpoint	Description
Kerikeri/Russell	1. Conservation advocates	They value kiwi and believe they need protection outside of Department of Conservation (DOC) sanctuaries. They highlight the need to educate dog owners about the impact of dogs on native species.
	2. Family centric – dogs with jobs	They live rurally and their bond to dogs is linked closely to the working role they play. They believe dogs and kiwi can co-exist through training and discipline rather than regulation and prohibition
	3. Dog centric – peri urban focus	They live in a range of areas. They value their dogs above native species and believe they are responsible owners and no other controls are needed.
	4. Dog control enforcer	They believe owning a dog is a privilege and believe dogs should be controlled to protect kiwi.
Kaitaia/Warawara	5. Kiwi advocates	They live in a range of areas and value kiwi as taonga and believe kiwi need people's assistance to survive and that dog free areas are a necessary form of protection for them
	6. Responsible dog owners	They live rurally and don't believe that people have an automatic right to own a dog. They do not use their dogs to catch wild pig or feed their whanau. They believe dogs can still kill kiwi even if trained not to.
	7. Kiwi protectors for future generations	They live rurally and value kiwi as taonga. They believe kiwi have a right to live where they always have and should be protected for future generations. They are advocates of kiwi aversion training but acknowledge it is not a guarantee.

3 Method

3.1 Community based social marketing: behaviour prioritisation

Community based social marketing (CBSM) is a method whereby behaviour change is focused on through removing barriers to undertake a desired activity while the benefits of the activity are enhanced (MacKenzie-Mohr 2011). Five steps are involved in the process.

1. Identify which possible behaviours to target and prioritise them by their effectiveness
2. Identify barriers and benefits to the selected prioritised behaviour(s)
3. Develop a strategy to both reduce the barriers and increase the benefits of selected behaviours identified in Step 2
4. Pilot the strategy
5. Implement and evaluate the strategy

This study aims to fulfil Step 1, which is to identify behaviours that have high kiwi conservation impact and probability of adoption by the public, but low levels of current penetration. By identifying behaviours with a current low level of penetration they have the potential to achieve the greatest level of change. Alternatively, behaviours that may be less impactful but have a current high level of penetration may also be an area of interest (MacKenzie-Mohr 2011).

3.1.1 Dog welfare behaviours

A review of the literature was undertaken to identify behaviours dog owners can undertake to enhance their dog's welfare. Recurring themes within the literature were identified and collated into a list. Added to the list was if dogs had undertaken kiwi aversion training (KAT). While not a dog welfare behaviour, the survey was an opportunity to understand not only if this training was being adopted by dog owners, but also to assess the opinions of veterinarians and kiwi conservation experts as to the perceived impact KAT has on dogs and kiwi. Also added, was whether owners allowed their dog to go inside and outside as it wished. This 'free-roaming' was included as it may be considered a beneficial dog welfare behaviour by owners, but likely to have an impact on kiwi conservation. The use of a dog muzzle was also added, as when Northland veterinarians were asked to rank the top five reasons for dog visits, ingestion of toxin ranked as number one.

This resulted in 15 possible behaviours which was reviewed by key people associated with initiating the study (Kiwis for Kiwi and The Kiwi Recovery Group) as well as DOC community rangers in Northland. On review, welfare behaviours associated with the minimum expected care of dogs, such as appropriate shelter, nutrition, and health (i.e. vaccinations) were eliminated resulting in the final list of 12 behaviours (Table 2).

Table 2: Selected dog welfare behaviours (taken from a review of the current literature) used to rank their effectiveness to benefit kiwi conservation

Dog Welfare Behaviour	Details	Impact
Can go inside and outside	Provision of dog to 'free-roam' inside and outside as it wished	May be considered a beneficial dog welfare behaviour by owners, but likely to have an impact on kiwi conservation
Desex	Desex (neuter/spay) dog	Reduced aggression (McGreevy et al 2017) and the risk of dog biting and roaming (D'Onise et al. 2016). Good for behavioural issues (Fatjo et al. 2006; Rohlf et al. 2010) and health (Rohlf et al. 2010)
Kiwi aversion training	Dog undertaking kiwi aversion training	Developed specifically to train dogs to avoid kiwi (Dale et al. 2013)
Leash walks	Always walk dog on lead including in open areas (parks/forests/beaches)	Reduces opportunities for dog fights (Sonntag and Overall 2014). For canine aggression, vets consider behavioural modification the most useful (Fatjo et al. 2006)
Microchip	Have micro-chip inserted into dog and added to database	Easier to find the owner if dog is lost / keeps dogs safe. (Rohlf et al. 2010).
Muzzle dogs outside of home	Dog to wear a muzzle when in public/outside of its property	Ingestion of toxin ranked as number one reason for vet clinic visits for dogs. Additionally, transport policies are starting to allow dogs on public transport but only if they are muzzled (Auckland Transport 2021) suggesting this behaviour may start to become more prevalent over time.
Obedience training	Attend obedience training programme	Keeps dogs safe and prevents harm to animals (Rohfl et al. 2010).
Off-leash exercise / socialisation / play	Exercise the dog off lead only at a designated dog off lead area	Regular exercise is beneficial for dog health (Rohlf et al. 2010). Perception of benefit to dogs by owners (Gomez 2019). Prevents dogs harming animals, keeps them safe, makes them friendly and prevents them from being a nuisance (Rohlf et al. 2010). Related to reduced dog bites (D'Onise et al. 2016). Provides opportunity to interact with other dogs/people (Carter et al. 2015; Sonntag & Overall 2014).
Register dog	Register dog with local council	Easier to find lost dogs / keeps dogs safe (Rohlf et al. 2010).
Report wandering dogs	Public reporting of wandering dogs	Euthanasia outcomes (Chua et al. 2017).
Secured at night	Contained within the property at night (e.g. kennel, leashed, inside a dwelling, inside a fenced area)	Keeps dog safe and prevents harming animals (Rohlf et al. 2010).
Secured during the day	Contained during the day within the property when owner is absent (e.g. e.g. kennel, leashed, inside a dwelling, inside a fenced area)	Keeps dog safe and prevents harming animals (Rohlf et al. 2010).

The formula from Linklater et al. (2019) — a method adapted from community based social marketing method (see MacKenzie-Mohr 2011 for full explanation) — was used to prioritise the dog welfare behaviours. The formula ranks behaviours according to their 'Effectiveness' towards kiwi conservation benefits.

'Effectiveness' = conservation impact x likelihood of adoption x (1 – current penetration rate) x dog welfare (Linklater et al. 2019).

- Conservation impact: the average rating of kiwi conservation experts' perceived conservation gain of each behaviour (from 1 - a significant negative impact, to 10 - a significant positive impact)
- Likelihood of adoption: the average rating of dog owners' self-reported likelihood of adopting each behaviour (from 1 – not at all likely, to 5 – very likely)
- Current penetration rate: the average proportion of current dog owners' self-reported uptake of each behaviour (from 0 – not currently performing the behaviour, to 1 – currently performing the behaviour). As the overall aim is to identify current low levels of adoption of behaviours, current penetration rates are then inverted (1 – penetration rate) before multiplication. This (meaning the bracket in the formula above) represents the number of people that *could be encouraged* to adopt the behaviour
- Dog welfare: averaged veterinarians' professional opinion of the level of impact of each behaviour on dog welfare (from 1 – 10, using same scale described in 'Conservation impact')

The aim of the formula is to not rely solely on the opinions of subject matter experts' technical recommendations (i.e. effectiveness or extent to which the behaviour will solve the problem), but to also consider the 'community' influence by measuring the current level of behaviours of the target community and their likelihood to adopt behaviours in the future. As our focus stems from the foundation of dog welfare, veterinarians' recommendations were also considered an important variable.

3.2 Participants, locations and surveys

3.2.1 Conservation experts

A panel of ten kiwi conservation experts, nationwide, were approached in two phases in March 2020:

1. Experts were first asked open ended questions of their opinions of the direct impact of each behaviour outlined in Table 2, based on the literature and their knowledge of kiwi conservation. Due to COVID-19 lockdown this 'discussion' was facilitated using an online survey.
2. These respondents were then sent a follow-up survey to review findings from the first survey to ensure oversight of other experts' viewpoints. They were then asked to rank each behaviour listed in Table 2 on a scale of 1 to 10, with 10 having the greatest positive impact on kiwi conservation.

3.2.2 Veterinarians

In March 2020, vet clinics (in Whangarei, Kerikeri/Paihia, and Kaitaia) were approached to undertake the survey. After the clinics' consent, veterinarians were asked to rank the provided behaviours by their impact on dog welfare. With further permission, these clinics were used to recruit dog owners' participation.

3.2.3 Dog owners

Data was collected in November 2020 (the delay from March was due to COVID19 travel restrictions). Replicating Kannenmeyer et al. (2019), dog owner surveys were conducted in Kaitaia and Kerikeri/Pahia, with the addition of the larger city of Whangarei. Whangarei was included to determine if there was any variance of results due it's larger urban area, having dedicated dog park facilities, and having an active community involved in kiwi conservation on the Whangarei Heads Peninsula. Rather than limiting participants in this study to only dog owners in peri-urban areas, we encouraged participation by all dog owners.

Dog owners were asked to rank their likelihood adopting each of the behaviours listed in Table 2, followed by asking them which of the behaviours they currently undertake. To determine any association of type of dog (companion, hunting etc.), type of property (rural vs. urban), or property ownership trends (own vs. rent), we also included a demographics section. Dog owners were approached at the following locations:

- Vet clinics (when permission had been granted)
- Hunting and fishing stores (when permission has been granted)
- Dog exercise parks and off-leash areas
- Beaches and parks

4 Results

We calculated means and standard deviations of behavioural rankings from dog owners, vets, and conservation experts using SPSS. The means of these behaviours were then loaded into an excel macro (of the formula described on page 10 of this report) to calculate the effectiveness scores for each dog welfare behaviour.

Six conservation experts and eight vets contributed to their respective surveys. A total of 255 respondents participated in the dog owner survey (Kaitaia/Ahipara & north n = 87; Kerikeri/Paihia/Russell n = 59; Whangarei n = 100; Other (Auckland and ambiguous (i.e. unclear where the described location was) n = 9).

Companion dogs made up a total of 85% and most dog owners owned the property where they lived (68%). There was a more even spread of property location, with totals of 37% urban, 23% semi-urban, 27% rural/lifestyle, and 12% farm. A full summary of participant demographics is provided in Appendix 1.

Most dog owners owned one (68%) or two (25%) dogs, whereas few had three (3.5%) or more (3.5%). Dogs were mostly aged between 1-5 (43.1%) or 6-9 (28.5%) years.

4.1 Overall behaviour effectiveness

The behaviour with the highest ranked dog welfare effectiveness score was to report wandering dogs, and the second highest was obedience training (Table 3).

Kiwi conservation experts ranked the reporting of wandering dogs as the most positive impactful behaviour on kiwi welfare, closely followed by keeping a dog secure night and day. Veterinarians ranked microchipping a dog as the most positive dog welfare behaviour. The behaviour ranked as most likely to adopt by dog owners was keeping their dog secure at night, followed closely by keeping their dog secure during the day and registering their dog (Table 3). For keeping dogs secure (day and night), the current level of adoption is already very high which is reflected in the high likelihood of adoption score.

4.2 Geographical trends of behaviour effectiveness

When segmenting by geographical region there was no variation in results, with 'wandering dogs reported' still the highest effectiveness score (Figure 1). Kiwi aversion training is also ranked as the second highest effectiveness score for all three locations, noting that this is not a dog welfare behaviour but included due to its development to aid kiwi conservation specifically.

Appendix 2 summarises each of the effectiveness scores. Main variations of dog welfare behaviours between locations were for obedience training, microchipping, registering, lead walking, secured during the day, and de-sexing.

Table 3: Effectiveness scores for each dog welfare behaviour. Effectiveness = conservation impact x likelihood of adoption x (1- current penetration) x dog welfare. Kiwi aversion training is shaded green as it is not a dog welfare behaviour. Its inclusion enables insight to the level of current adoption and likely adoption by dog owners, as well as how the programme is perceived by conservation experts and veterinarians.

	Kiwi Conservation Experts n = 6	Dog Owners n =255		Veterinarians n = 8	
	Conservation Impact	Likelihood of adoption	1 - current penetration rate	Dog welfare impact	Effectiveness Score
Wandering dogs reported	9.2 ± 1.0	4.1 ± 1.1	0.52	8.0 ± 3.1	156.9
Kiwi aversion trained	5.2 ± 2.3	3.1 ± 1.4	0.87	7.7 ± 2.6	107.9
Obedience trained	6.7 ± 1.9	3.7 ± 1.4	0.33	8.6 ± 1.5	70.3
Microchip	6.5 ± 2.1	4.4 ± 1.2	0.26	9.1 ± 1.7	67.6
Exercised at an allowed off leash area	7.7 ± 1.5	4.1 ± 1.4	0.24	8.7 ± 1.9	65.9
Walked on a lead	8.5 ± 2.8	4.3 ± 1.2	0.16	8.3 ± 2.6	48.5
Registered	6.2 ± 2.3	4.7 ± 0.8	0.18	8.8 ± 2.0	46.1
De-sexed	4.3 ± 2.8	4.4 ± 1.2	0.24	8.2 ± 1.7	37.2
Muzzled when outside of property	4.3 ± 3.0	1.4 ± 0.9	0.97	4.0 ± 1.6	23.3
Secured during the day	9.0 ± 2.0	4.7 ± 1.0	0.06	6.0 ± 2.1 *	15.2
Can go inside and outside	2.2 ± 1.6	4.0 ± 1.5	0.22	7.7 ± 2.3	14.9
Secured at night	9.0 ± 0.9	4.8 ± 0.7	0.03	6.7 ± 1.8 *	8.6

Conservation impact is the average score from a scale of 1 to 10. Likelihood of adoption is the average (±SD) score from a scale of 1 to 5. '1 - current penetration rate' is the inverse of the proportion of owners' current behaviour (ranging from 0 to 1). Dog welfare is the average (±SD) score from a scale of 1 to 10. * represents the average response across all 'securing' behaviours (e.g. by kennel, leash, dwelling, and fence).

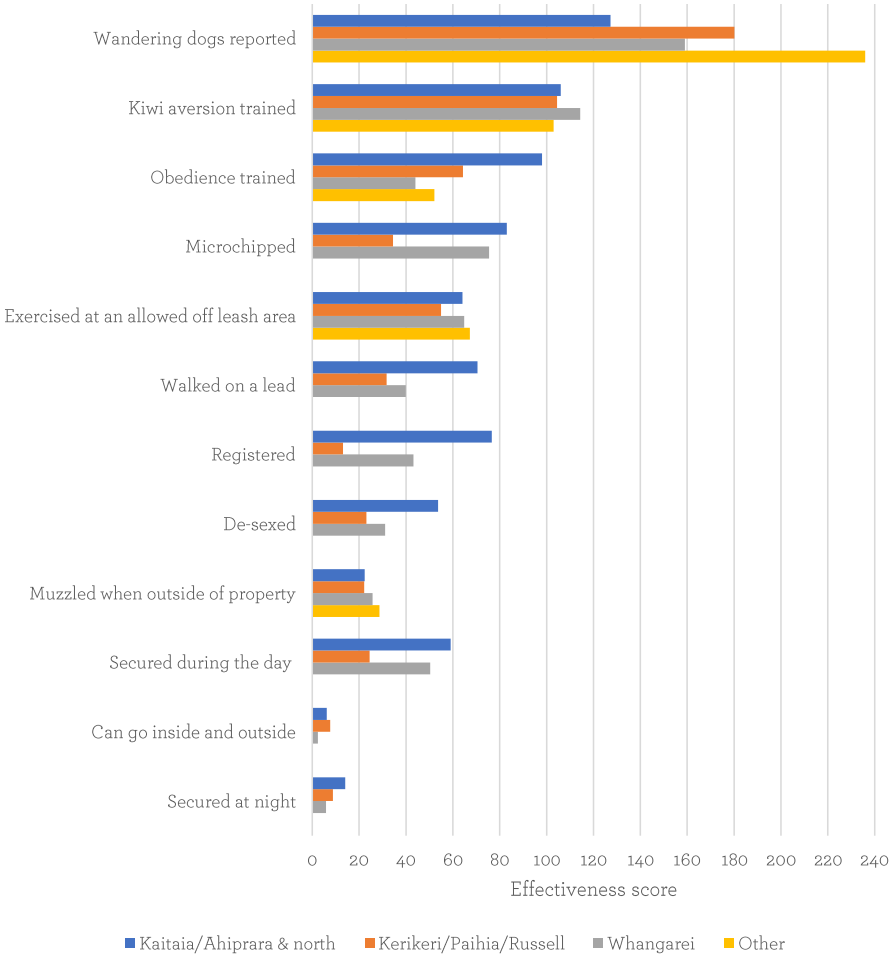


Figure 1: Effectiveness scores by geograhpic location. Kaitaia/Ahipara & north (n = 87); Kerikeri/Paihia/Russell (n = 66); Whangarei (n =100); Other (n =9).

The behaviour with the highest likelihood of adoption mean score across all three regions was to secure their dog(s) at night (Kaitaia M = 4.68, SD = 0.91; Kerikeri M = 4.86, SD = 0.66; Whangarei M = 4.86, SD = 0.65).

The second most likely behaviour to adopt varied for each region:

- Kaitaia: secure dog(s) during the day (M = 4.60, SD = 1.06). Note that registering was first equal as the most likely to adopt along with keeping dogs secure at night (M = 4.68, SD = 0.80)
- Kerikeri: microchipping (M = 4.85, SD = 0.64)
- Whangarei: securing the dog(s) during the day (M = 4.79, SD = 0.73)

4.3 Dog type influence on behaviour effectiveness

The effectiveness scores across all dog types (companion, hunting, farm, service and guard dogs) ranked the reporting of wandering dogs as the highest score. Kiwi aversion training ranked second highest for all dog types except for of service dogs (Appendix 3). Keeping dogs secure already had high penetration rate and was consistently ranked the highest likelihood of adoption.

4.4 Property type and ownership influence of behaviour effectiveness

The behaviours with the highest (reporting wandering dogs) and second highest (KAT) effectiveness scores were consistent across all four property location types (urban, semi-urban, lifestyle, farm) (Appendix 4). Keeping dogs secure already had a high penetration rate and was consistently ranked the highest likelihood of adoption across regions.

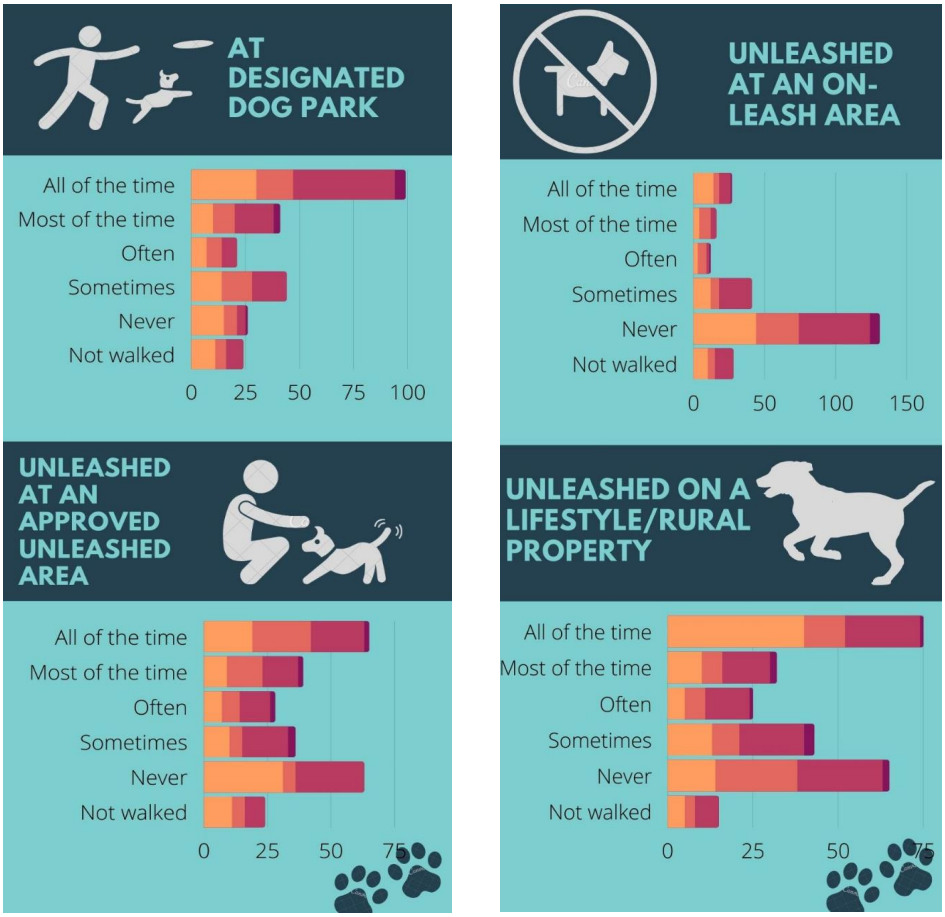
The same effectiveness scores were also identified according to the different property ownership types (own, live with whanau/family who own, rent, live with whanau/family who rent (Appendix 5).

4.5 Current dog walking behaviours

4.5.1 By geographic area

Figure 2 illustrates results of current self-reported dog walking behaviours of respondents in the last month (see Appendix 6 for table summary for each behaviour) for each of the geographic locations. Summary by region provided below:

- Kaitaia: there was a low use of approved off-leash areas (high 'never') and slightly higher trend than other areas to walk their dog unleashed at on-leash area ('sometimes' and 'all the time'). There was also a high rate of unleashed walking on rural/lifestyle properties ('all the time')
- Kerikeri: there was a trend to use approved off-leash areas (low 'never' and higher 'most of the time' and 'all of the time')
- Whangarei: there was a high use of designated dog parks ('all the time') but also a high rate of 'never' using approved off-leash areas



:

Figure 2: Count of participants self-reported dog walking behaviours in the last month by geographic location.

Kaitaia Kerikeri Whangarei Other

4.5.2 By dog type

Figure 3 illustrates the trend of self-reported dog walking behaviours of respondents in the last month (see Appendix 7 for table summary of counts for each behaviour) by dog type. Observations indicate that for:

- Companion: there was a high rate of 'never' using designated dog parks. Use of unleashed areas was mixed, with some respondents indicating they 'never' use them but others stating they use them frequently (i.e. high responses of 'all the time', 'most of the time', and 'often'). There was a high rate of unleashed walking on rural/lifestyle properties ('all the time', 'most of the time', and 'often')
- Hunting, farming, and guard dogs: there was a higher tendency to walk these dogs unleashed on lifestyle/rural properties ('all the time')
- Service dogs: due to a total count of only two (n=2) participation was too small to gain reasonable insights for this dog type group

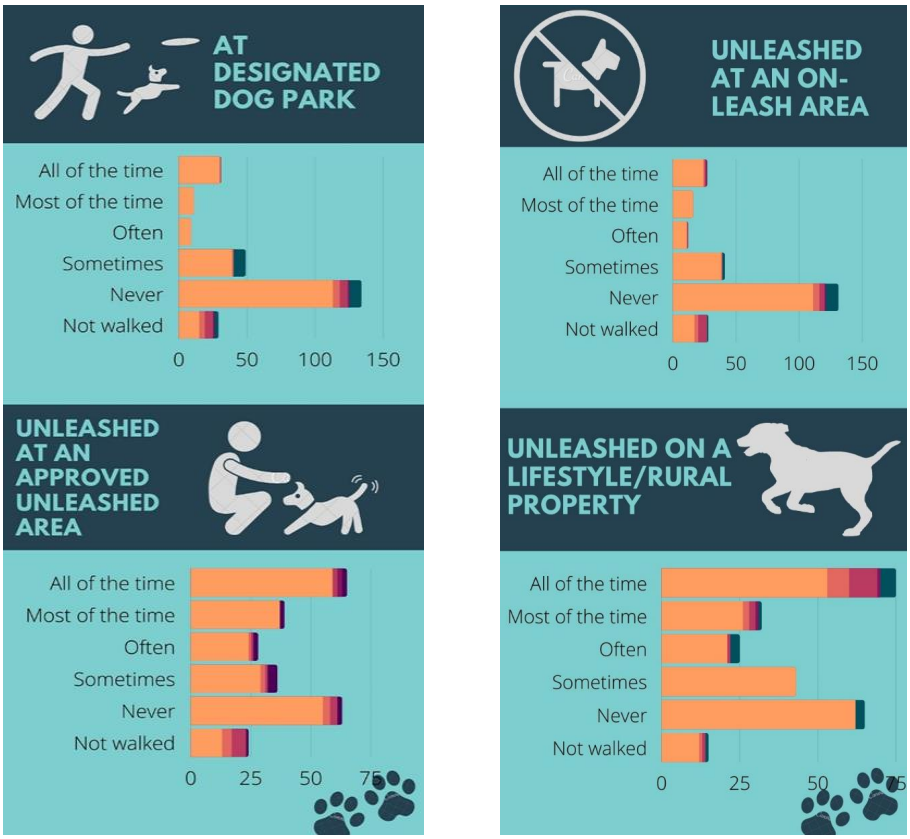
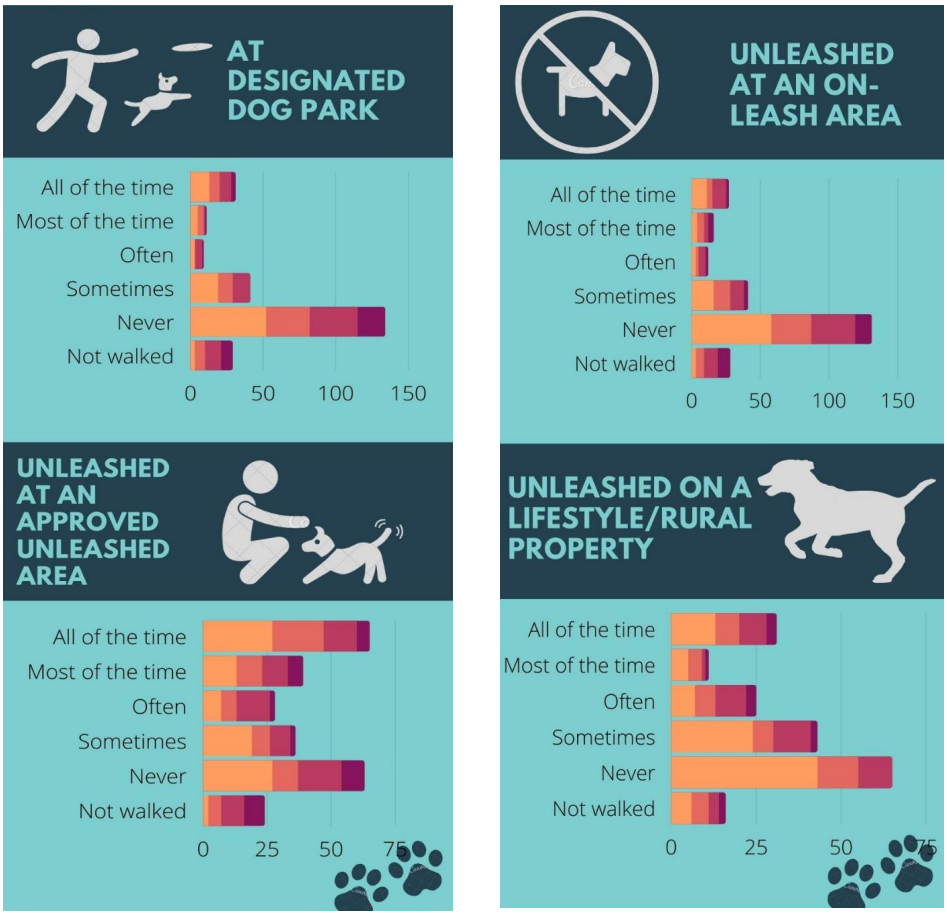


Figure 3: Count of participants self-reported dog walking behaviours in the last month by dog type

4.5.3 By property type

Figure 4 illustrates the trends of self-reported dog walking behaviours of respondents in the last month by property types (see Appendix 8 for table summary of counts for each behaviour). Observations indicate that for:

- All property types: there was a low use of using designated dog parks (high rates of 'never')
- Urban: there was a small, but perhaps unexpected trend, to walk urban dogs on lifestyle/rural properties ('all the time'). Use of unleashed areas was split with many using them 'all', 'most' of the time, and 'sometimes', but also a high trend of 'never'



:

Figure 4: Count of participants self-reported dog walking behaviours in the last month by property type.

Urban Semi-urban Lifestyle Farm

4.6 Kiwi aversion training

Figure 5 illustrates the low occurrence of dogs undertaking KAT in each geographic area. No guard dogs had undertaken KAT and companion dogs also had lower participation percentages than other dog types (Figure 6). Urban based properties had the lowest percentage of dogs undertaking KAT (Figure 7). For those dogs that had undertaken KAT, 60% had completed the training once, 27% twice, and 12% three times or more.

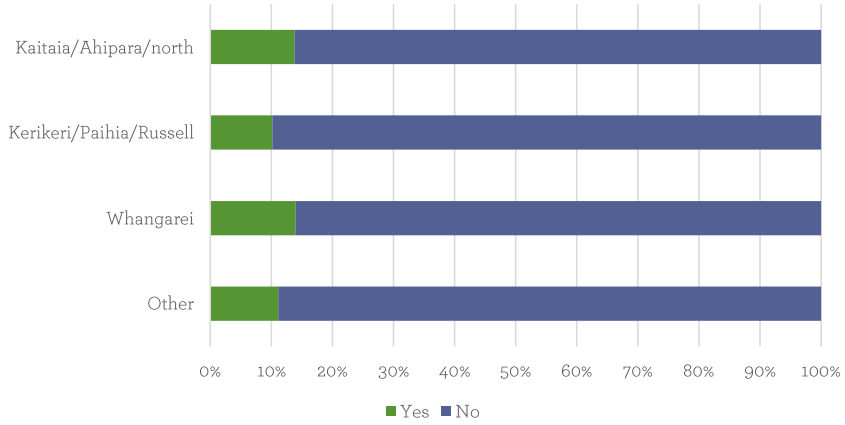


Figure 5: Percentage of particpation in kiwi aversion training by geographic area

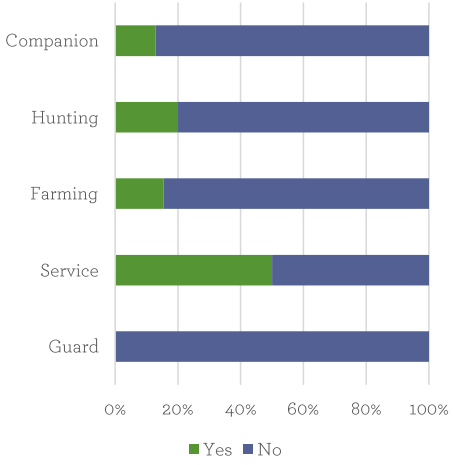


Figure 6: Perecentaage of participation in kiwi aversion training by dog type

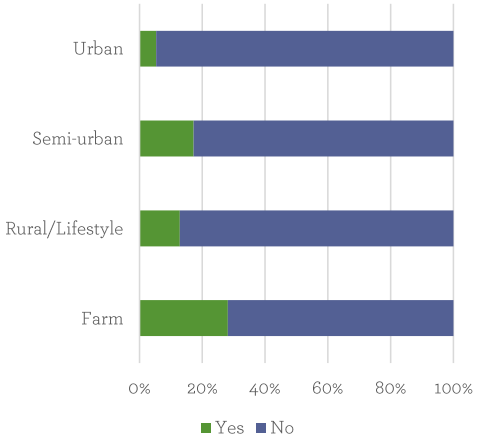


Figure 7: Perecentage of participation in kiwi aversion training by property location type

5 Discussion

This study aimed to identify the most effective dog welfare motivated behaviours that may also benefit protecting kiwi. Dog welfare behaviours were ranked by conservation experts for benefit to kiwi, veterinarians for benefit to dog welfare, and dog owners for their likelihood of adopting each behaviour in the future as well as their current level of adoption. The mean rankings were calculated to determine how effective each behaviour may be for protecting kiwi.

Overall, the reporting of wandering dogs was prioritised as the most effective dog welfare behaviour that is also likely to improve protection of kiwi. This links positively with the findings in Kannenmeyer et al. (2019), where it was noted that the peri-urban dog owner segment held concerns for their dog's welfare if it wandered. Geographical trends indicated that Kaitaia has low rates of obedience training, registration and microchipping and de-sexing. Therefore, in association with a CBSM programme towards the reporting of wandering dogs, these supplementary welfare behaviours should be considered as a focus for dog owners in Kaitaia, as they are likely to increase the effectiveness of the reporting of wandering dogs for their welfare. This is through reducing the occurrence of wandering dogs (obedience training and de-sexing) and enabling the identification of wandering dogs (registration and microchipping).

Effectiveness by dog type indicates that the reporting of wandering dogs and KAT ranked highest for all except for farming dogs. For farming dog owners, the most effective behaviour was walking dogs on a lead, with the reporting of wandering dogs, kiwi aversion training, and exercising at off-leash areas tied for third. Despite this difference across dog owner groups, we suggest lead walking for farm dogs should not be the focus, especially as the likelihood of rural owners adopting walking dogs on a lead is low. Instead, as the reporting of wandering dogs has a high conservation benefit and higher likelihood of adoption, this behaviour should be the focus for all dog types.

While not a dog welfare behaviour as such, KAT was ranked as the second most effective behaviour dog owners could undertake to help protect kiwi. This is mainly a result of the current low adoption rate. These results were consistent across geographic and property locations, as well as dog and property ownership types. Therefore, it is recommended to include KAT in the next phase of CBSM[2], especially with urban and companion dog owners due to their currently low participation rate yet high likelihood of walking off-lead on rural properties.

The exercising of dogs at an approved off-leash area was identified as the fifth most effective behaviour overall with a high likely level of adoption, a highly ranked benefit for dog welfare, and a higher than average ranked benefit to kiwi. There were also clear differences in rankings in locations that have designated dog parks. Dog owners reported higher use of off-leash areas in Whangarei and Kerikeri, where these dog facilities exist, compared to Kaitaia where they do not. Therefore, it could be that differences in off-leash use were influenced by how participants interpreted 'off-leash area' as the distinction between dog parks (an area designed specifically for dog off-leash exercising and socialising) and off-leash areas (open spaces where dogs are allowed to be off-leash) was not made clear to participants. Given the potential influence of designated dog spaces on behaviour uptake and high likelihood of adoption (e.g. Mackenzie-Mohr 2011), there should be a focus towards the use and provision of dog-centric infrastructure in CBSM despite the moderate effectiveness ranking. However, as Weston et

[2] Note this is despite the moderate effectiveness scores indicated by conservation experts.

al. (2014) highlight, that while 'dog parks' are a common dog management strategy, they can be controversial. Their literature review highlights the lack of research into what is driving management decisions regarding dog parks (Weston et al. 2014). Therefore, consideration of the wider communities' views than just dog owners may also be required.

Behaviours such as keeping dogs secure during the day and night currently achieve a high rate of self-reported adoption, consistent for geographic areas, dog types and property types. This high rate of adoption results in the low rank of effectiveness of these behaviours (i.e. ranked as the 10th and least effective behaviours respectively). Behaviours that are already highly adopted are unlikely to be the most productive at achieving behaviour change.

Other studies of dog management using CBSM have also been undertaken. Please et al. (2017) found that for wild dog management in peri-urban areas, the reporting of wandering dogs was also ranked as the most effective behaviour. And while Skoien, Please and Hine (2016) also focused on wild dog management, it was for rural areas, with fencing identified as the most effective action.

A potential area to explore in phase two of the research would be duration of time spent in the Northland area. Participants in the current study were not asked how long they lived in a region so we cannot determine whether there are differences between residents who have lived in these locations longer compared to more recent residents. There was also a focus towards residents of the Northland area instead of visitors. Future research is recommended to better understand the motivations and barriers to dog owners who live outside of the region but visit regularly with their dog(s) (e.g. holiday homes with family dogs).

Overall, the future CBSM programme should be focused towards increasing all community members' (not only dog owners) reporting of wandering dogs. For a dog owner specific behaviour, the use of off leash/dog park areas should be a primary focus. And while not a dog welfare behaviour, a focus on kiwi aversion training could also be a consideration. Community based social marketing programmes across behaviours currently not adopted (registration, microchipping, and de-sexing) but supplementary to supporting the reporting of wandering dogs could be a focus, especially in Kaitaia where this is most apparent.

6 Recommendations

6.1 CBSM Step Two: identify barriers and benefits of effective behaviours

As per the CBSM steps outlined in section 3.1, we recommend using follow-up focus groups and interviews sessions within the Northland population to identify barriers and benefits to undertaking the effective behaviours. This is opposed to embarking on any awareness, social marketing, or behaviour change campaign based on this report only. This detailed information is required to identify why current penetrations rates of behaviours may be low (i.e. barriers to people undertaking the behaviour), and to identify what benefits may result in higher levels of adoption (e.g. benefits to people undertaking a behaviour).

6.1.1 Effective behaviours to focus on

Reporting of wandering dogs: all population segments

This should include not only dog owners but the wider members of these communities, as this is a behaviour that can be undertaken by all residents. A review of current council policies and infrastructure related to the management of wandering dogs is also recommended.

Kiwi aversion training: dog owner population segment

As current walking trends indicate a high rate of unleashed walking of companion dogs in rural areas of farms/lifestyle blocks, increasing the participation of companion dog owners in kiwi aversion training may prove beneficial. Current attendance indicates a very low trend of attendance by urban and companion dogs. Included should be a review of where current aversion training programmes are provided to identify if any unintended barriers to undertaking the programme are evident. Additionally, KAT effectiveness studies have been done on pig/hunting dogs only (Dale et al. 2013). If a focus does move to companion dogs it may be beneifical to replicate this study for companion dogs.

6.2 Review dog-centric infrastructure: use of and provision of

Results indicate that current off leash areas may be underused. This is despite a high level of self-reported likely adoption by dog owners. Therefore, a review of barriers to the use of these is recommended. Identifying what resources would enable them to care for their dogs well would provide a positive benefit and remove barriers to dog owners achieving satisfactory exercise of their dogs (a main welfare factor identified in Kannenmeyer et al. 2019). A survey of registered dog owners in the Northland area could ask respondents to identify their main barriers and benefits associated with behaviours such as the suitability of current off-leash dog areas and likely benefits of a speciality off-leash dog park.

A review of the Far North District Council Dog Management Policy (2018) indicates that aside from beaches, there are only four green space off-leash dog areas in Kerikeri and Kaikohe; 1) Old landfill at Lindvart Park, Kaikohe; 2) Rolands Wood, Kerikeri; 3) Sammaree Place, Kerikeri; 4) Waiotara Reserve, Kerikeri. It would appear from aerial photos that none of these areas are a specifically designed dog park such as the Whangarei Public Dog Park (2018). Only Whangarei has bespoke designed dog park facilities. Therefore, research into the likely benefit of providing specialist dog facilities is also recommended. Prior to this, kiwi conservation agencies may wish to engage with

local and regional councils to discuss policies regarding the provision of off-leash areas and dedicated dog park facilities. And as already outlined, identifying what management decisions are associated with dog parks, as well as the wider communities' views should also be considered.

7 References

Auckland Transport. 2021. Taking animals on public transport. https://at.govt.nz/bus-train-ferry/luggage-bikes-animals/taking-animals-on-public-transport/ accessed 23 January 2021

Carter, S., Day, J., Fryd, O. 2015. Don't fence me in: Understanding local government decisions to allocate and fence public open space for dogs in Melbourne, Australia. State of Australian Cities Conference

Chua, D., Rand, J., Morton, J. 2017. Surrendered and stray dogs in Australia – estimation of numbers entering municipal pounds, shelters and rescue groups and their outcomes. *Animals*, 7, 50, 1-28

Dale, A.R., Statham, S., Podlesnick, C.A., Eliffe, D. 2013. The acquisition and maintenance of dogs' aversion responses to kiwi (Apteryx spp.) training stimuli across time and locations. *Applied Animal Behaviour Science*, Volume 146, Issues 1–4, 107-111

D'Onise, K., Hazel, S., Caraguel, C. 2017. Mandatory desexing of dogs: one step in the right direction to reduce the risk of dog bite? A systemic review. *Inj Prev*, 23(3), 212-218.

Far North District Council. 2018. Dog management policy. www.fndc.govt.nz/your-council/councils-policies/Dog-Management-Policy-2018.pdf accessed on 27 September 2019

Fatjo, J., Ruiz-de-laTorree, J.L., Manteca, X. 2006. The epidemiology of behavioural problems in dogs and cats: A survey of veterinary practitioners. *Animal Welfare*, 15, 179-185

Gomez, E., Malega, R. 2019. Dog park use: Perceived benefits, park proximity, and individual and neighbourhood effects. *Journal of Leisure Research*, 51(3), 287-307

Germano, J., Barlow, S., Castro, I., Colbourne, R., Cox, M., Gillies, C., ... Yong, S. 2018. Kiwi Recovery Plan 2018–2028 Mahere Whakaora Kiwi 2018–2028. Threatened Species Recovery Plan 64. Wellington: Department of Conservation.

Jones, B. 2000. Evaluation of kiwi advocacy programmes in Northland and Coromandel. Science for Conservation 161, Wellington. Department of Conservation.

Kannenmeyer, R.L., Walsh, P., Greenaway, A., Sporle, W. 2019. Enhancing control of dogs preying on kiwi: using Q methodology to understand viewpoints in Northland. Contract Report LC3482, Manaaki Whenua-Landcare Research, New Zealand

Kormos, C., Gifford, R. 2014. The validity of self-report measures of proenvironmental behaviour: a meta-analytic review. *Journal of Environmental Psychology*, 40, 359-371

Linklater, W.L., Farnworth, M,J., van Heezik, Y., Stafford, K.J., MacDonald, E.A. 2019. Prioritising cat-owner behaviours for a campaign to reduce wildlife depredation. *Conservation Science and Practice*, 1(5), E29

MacKenzie-Mohr, D. 2011. *Fostering sustainable behaviour: An introduction to Community-Based Social Marketing.* New Society Publishers, Canada.

McGreevy, P.D., Wilson, B., Starling, M.J., Serpell, J.A. 2017. Behavioural risks in male dogs with minimal lifetime exposure to gonadal hormones may complicate population-control benefits of desexing. *PLoSONE*, 13(5), E0196284

Pierce, R., Sporle, W. 1997. Causes of kiwi mortality in Northland. Conservation Advisory Science Notes: 169. Wellington: Department of Conservation. 7

Please, P.M., Hine, D.W., Skoien, P., Phillips, K.L., Jamieson, I. 2017. Prioritizing community behaviours to improve wild dog management in peri-urban areas. *Human Dimensions of Wildlife*, 23(1), 39-53

Robertson, H.A., Colbourne, R.M., Graham, P.J., Miller, P.J., Pierce, R.J. 2010. Experimental management of Brown Kiwi *Apteryx mantelli* in central Northland, New Zealand. *Bird Conservation International*, 21(2), 207-220

Robertson, H., Baird, K., Dowding, J., Elliott, G., Hitchmough, R., Miskelly, C., . . . Taylor, G. 2016. Conservation status of New Zealand birds, 2016. New Zealand Threat Classification Series 19. Wellington: Department of Conservation.

Rohlf, V., Bennett, P., Toukhsati, S., Coleman, G. 2010. Why do even committed dog owners fail to comply with some responsible ownership practices? *Antrhozoos*, 23(2),143-155

Skoien, P., Please, P. M., & Hine, D. W. 2016. Behavioural science and rural wild dog management. 5th Queensland Pest Animal Symposium, Townsville, Australia, 63–64

Sonntag, Q., Overall, K.L. 2014. Key determinants of dog and cat welfare: behaviour, breeding and household lifestyle. Rev. sci. tech, Off. *Int. Epiz*, 33(1), 213.220

Taborsky, M. 1988. Kiwis and dog predation: observations in Waitangi State Forest. *Notornis* 35: 197–202.

Weston, M.A., Fitzsimons, J.A., Wescott, G., Miller, K.K., Ekanayake, K.B., Schneider, T. 2014. Bark in the park" a review of domestic dogs in parks. *Environmental Management*, 54, 373-382

Whangarei Public Dog Park. 2018. www.whangareidogpark.co.nz accessed on 26 September 2019.

Appendix 1

Table 4: Count and percentage (%) responses of demographic results of each geographic region. Kaitaia includes Ahipara and north. Kerikeri includes Paihia and Russell. Other =Auckland or ambiguous.

	Kaitaia N =87		Kerikeri N =59		Whangarei N =100		Other N =9		Total N = 255	
	Count	%	Count	%	Count	%	Count	%	Count	%
Type of dog										
Companion	66	26	55	22	88	34	8	3	217	85
Hunting	8	3	1	< 1	-		1	< 1	10	4
Farming	6	2	3	1	4	2	-	-	13	5
Service	1	< 1	-	-	1	< 1	-	-	2	1
Guard	6	2	-	-	7	3	-	-	13	5
Property ownership										
Own the property	64	25	49	19	56	22	5	2	174	68
Live with whanau who own	12	5	4	2	22	9	1	< 1	39	16
Rent the property	10	4	6	2	16	6	3	1	35	13
Live with whanau who rent	1	< 1	-	-	6	2	-	-	7	3
Property location										
Urban	23	9	22	9	44	17	6	2	95	37
Semi-urban	20	8	16	6	20	8	2	1	58	23
Rural/lifestyle	32	12	12	5	25	10	1	< 1	70	27
Farm	12	5	9	4	11	4	-	-	32	13

Appendix 2

Table 5:Effectiveness scores for each dog welfare behaviour by geographic area. Effectiveness = conservation impact x likelihood of adoption x (1- current penetration) x dog welfare

	Kaitaia/Ahipara & north	Kerikeri/Paihia/ Russell	Whangarei	Other
	N = 87	N = 59	N = 100	N = 9
Wandering dogs reported	127.2	180.1	158.9	235.9
Kiwi aversion trained	106.1	104.5	114.3	102.9
Obedience trained	98.0	64.3	44.0	52.1
Microchip	83.1	34.4	75.4	-
Exercised at an allowed off leash area	71.8	54.9	64.9	67.2
Walked on a lead	70.5	31.7	39.9	-
Registered	76.6	13.1	43.2	-
De-sexed	53.7	23.1	31.1	-
Muzzled when outside of property	22.4	22.2	25.8	28.7
Secured during the day	19.9	24.3	7.7	-
Can go inside and outside	18.5	7.6	15.8	-
Secured at night	14.11	8.8	5.9	-

Appendix 3

Table 6: Effectiveness scores for each dog welfare behaviour by dog type. Effectiveness = conservation impact x likelihood of adoption x (1- current penetration) x dog welfare

	Companion N = 217	Hunting N = 10	Farm N = 13	Service N = 2	Guard N = 13
Wandering dogs reported	156.5	17.5	14.3	23	23.4
Kiwi aversion trained	108.3	14.6	14.3	9.1	15.6
Obedience trained	68.6	10.7	3.9	-	10.3
Microchip	56.1	8.0	15.5	-	13.1
Exercised at an allowed off leash area	59.5	9.8	14.3	-	4.6
Walked on a lead	34.4	10.5	17.6	-	10.3
Registered	41.5	11.2	4.3	-	9.8
De-sexed	29.8	7.7	8.4	-	5.9
Muzzled when outside of property	23.6	5.2	7.6	21.5	5.9
Secured during the day	15.2	4.1	-	-	8.4
Can go inside and outside	10.2	3.5	3.7	-	3.5
Secured at night	5.8	4.2	-	-	5.6

Appendix 4

Table 7: Effectiveness scores for each dog welfare behaviour by property location. Effectiveness = conservation impact x likelihood of adoption x (1- current penetration) x dog welfare

	Urban N = 95	Semi-urban N = 58	Lifestyle N = 70	Farm N = 32
Wandering dogs reported	172.3	19.5	19.1	13.2
Kiwi aversion trained	111.4	12.8	16.0	13.3
Obedience trained	53.9	8.2	9.5	9.1
Microchip	45.9	9.1	6.9	11.9
Exercised at an allowed off leash area	57.7	5.3	8.6	11.0
Walked on a lead	16.3	6.7	8.4	8.2
Registered	34.1	8.1	4.8	5.4
De-sexed	32.6		3.8	7.8
Muzzled when outside of property	23.9	5.8	6.2	5.7
Secured during the day	7.7	3.8	2.9	3.7
Can go inside and outside	10.6	1.6	1.9	3.2
Secured at night	2.9	2.1	1.3	2.6

Appendix 5

Table 8: Effectiveness scores for each dog welfare behaviour by property ownership type. Effectiveness = conservation impact x likelihood of adoption x (1- current penetration) x dog welfare

	Own the property	Live with whanau/friends who own the property	Rent	Live with whanau/friend who rent the property
	N = 174	N =39	N = 35	N = 7
Wandering dogs reported	153.09	123.71	203.14	242.14
Kiwi aversion trained	110.20	100.14	106.42	142.94
Obedience trained	71.80	80.28	45.06	238.55
Microchip	56.27	85.18	91.92	110.92
Exercised at an allowed off leash area	68.66	51.61	79.46	-
Walked on a lead	46.14	78.42	32.83	-
Registered	36.36	58.22	92.86	-
De-sexed	30.68	38.04	52.34	82.36
Muzzled when outside of property	24.69	22.19	21.67	21.30
Secured during the day	17.65	23.81	-	-
Can go inside and outside	12.71	19.27	11.35	37.77
Secured at night	8.79	21.66	-	-

Appendix 6

Table 9: Count of dog walking behaviours in the last month by region. Kaitaia also includes Ahipara and north. Kerikeri also includes Paihia and Russell. Other = Auckland and ambiguous

	Location	Not walked	Never	Some-times	Often	Most of the time	All of the time
On leash when on/nearby a road	Kaitaia	11	15	14	7	10	30
	Kerikeri	5	6	14	7	10	17
	Whangarei	8	4	16	7	18	47
	Other	-	1	-	-	3	5
Unleashed when on/nearby a road	Kaitaia	11	52	9	5	2	8
	Kerikeri	5	41	7	2	1	3
	Whangarei	8	53	24	6	5	4
	Other	-	7	-	1	1	-
Unleashed at an approved off leash area	Kaitaia	11	31	10	7	9	19
	Kerikeri	5	5	5	7	14	23
	Whangarei	8	27	18	12	14	21
	Other	-	-	3	2	2	2
Unleashed on a lifestyle/rural property	Kaitaia	5	14	13	5	10	40
	Kerikeri	3	24	8	6	6	12
	Whangarei	7	25	19	13	14	22
	Other	-	2	3	1	2	1
At a designated dog park	Kaitaia	16	59	7	1	1	3
	Kerikeri	5	18	8	5	8	15
	Whangarei	8	56	21	1	2	12
	Other	-	1	5	2	-	1
With the dog wearing a muzzle	Kaitaia	9	78	-	-	-	-
	Kerikeri	5	54	-	-	-	-
	Whangarei	7	89	3	1	-	-
	Other	-	9	-	-	-	-
On leash at an approved on-leash area	Kaitaia	11	35	11	8	4	18
	Kerikeri	4	13	14	9	9	10
	Whangarei	14	21	32	10	4	19
	Other	-	-	3	-	1	5
Unleashed at an on-leash area	Kaitaia	10	44	12	3	4	14
	Kerikeri	5	30	6	6	8	4
	Whangarei	13	50	23	2	4	8
	Other	-	7	-	1	-	1

Appendix 7

Table 10: Count of dog walking behaviours in the last month by dog type.

	Dog type	Not walked	Never	Some-times	Often	Most of the time	All of the time
On leash when on/nearby a road	Companion	12	19	35	20	40	91
	Hunting	2	5	2	-	1	-
	Farm	8	1	3	-	-	1
	Service	-	-	-	-	-	2
	Guard	2	1	4	1	-	5
Unleashed when on/nearby a road	Companion	12	138	33	13	8	13
	Hunting	3	6	-	-	-	1
	Farm	6	3	4	-	-	-
	Service	1	1	-	-	-	-
	Guard	2	5	3	1	1	1
Unleashed at an approved off leash area	Companion	13	55	29	24	37	59
	Hunting	4	3	2	1	-	-
	Farm	6	3	1	1	-	2
	Service	-	-	-	-	-	2
	Guard	1	2	4	2	2	2
Unleashed on a lifestyle/rural property	Companion	12	62	43	21	26	53
	Hunting	1	-	-	-	2	7
	Farm	1	-	-	1	2	9
	Service	-	-	-	-	1	1
	Guard	1	3	-	3	1	5
At a designated dog park	Companion	15	113	39	9	11	30
	Hunting	4	5	1	-	-	-
	Farm	6	6	-	-	-	1
	Service	1	1	-	-	-	-
	Guard	3	9	1	-	-	-
With the dog wearing a muzzle	Companion	12	201	3	1	-	-
	Hunting	1	9	-	-	-	-
	Farm	6	7	-	-	-	-
	Service	1	1	-	-	-	-
	Guard	1	12	-	-	-	-
On leash at an approved on-leash area	Companion	17	56	53	26	17	48
	Hunting	4	3	3	-	-	-
	Farm	6	6	-	1	-	-
	Service	1	-	1	-	-	-
	Guard	1	4	3	-	1	4
Unleashed at an on-leash area	Companion	17	111	38	11	16	24
	Hunting	3	5	1	-	-	1
	Farm	7	4	-	1	-	1
	Service	-	1	-	-	-	1
	Guard	1	10	2	-	-	-

Appendix 8

Table 11: Count of dog walking behaviours in the last month by property location.

	Property type	Not walked	Never	Some-times	Often	Most of the time	All of the time
On leash when on/nearby a road	Urban	2	4	7	4	19	59
	Semi-urban	5	6	12	8	8	19
	Lifestyle	9	12	17	7	7	18
	Farm	8	4	8	2	7	3
Unleashed when on/nearby a road	Urban	2	69	8	4	3	9
	Semi-urban	5	31	12	4	4	2
	Lifestyle	10	40	11	5	1	3
	Farm	7	13	9	1	1	1
Unleashed at an approved off leash area	Urban	2	27	19	7	13	27
	Semi-urban	5	10	7	6	10	20
	Lifestyle	9	17	8	13	10	13
	Farm	8	9	2	2	6	5
Unleashed on a lifestyle/rural property	Urban	6	43	24	7	6	9
	Semi-urban	4	12	6	6	11	19
	Lifestyle	3	10	11	9	9	28
	Farm	2	-	2	3	6	19
At a designated dog park	Urban	3	52	19	3	5	13
	Semi-urban	7	30	10	-	4	7
	Lifestyle	11	33	12	5	1	8
	Farm	8	19	-	1	1	3
With the dog wearing a muzzle	Urban	5	87	2	1	-	-
	Semi-urban	4	54	-	-	-	-
	Lifestyle	7	63	-	-	-	-
	Farm	5	26	1	-	-	-
On leash at an approved on-leash area	Urban	3	20	23	11	8	30
	Semi-urban	6	16	18	6	3	9
	Lifestyle	12	22	12	7	4	13
	Farm	8	11	7	3	3	-
Unleashed at an on-leash area	Urban	3	58	16	3	4	11
	Semi-urban	6	29	12	2	5	4
	Lifestyle	10	32	10	5	3	10
	Farm	9	12	3	2	4	2

Appendix 9

Table 12: Count of dog walking behaviours in the last month by property ownership.

	Property ownership	Not walked	Never	Some-times	Often	Most of the time	All of the time
On leash when on/nearby a road	Own	14	22	31	17	29	61
	Whanau own	8	3	5	2	7	14
	Rent	2	1	6	2	4	20
	Whanau rent	-	-	2	-	1	4
Unleashed when on/nearby a road	Own	14	106	27	9	6	12
	Whanau own	8	20	7	3	-	1
	Rent	2	22	5	2	2	2
	Whanau rent	-	5	1	-	1	-
Unleashed at an approved off leash area	Own	16	42	18	20	31	47
	Whanau own	6	9	5	6	3	10
	Rent	2	10	11	2	4	6
	Whanau rent	-	2	2	-	1	2
Unleashed on a lifestyle/rural property	Own	9	44	27	13	27	54
	Whanau own	4	7	5	6	3	14
	Rent	2	11	10	4	2	6
	Whanau rent	-	3	1	2	-	1
At a designated dog park	Own	17	100	23	6	7	21
	Whanau own	8	12	10	2	1	6
	Rent	4	17	8	1	1	4
	Whanau rent	-	5	-	-	2	-
With the dog wearing a muzzle	Own	15	157	1	1	-	-
	Whanau own	3	36	-	-	-	-
	Rent	3	32	-	-	-	-
	Whanau rent	-	5	2	-	-	-
On leash at an approved on-leash area	Own	15	52	38	20	15	34
	Whanau own	11	6	12	3	-	7
	Rent	3	10	7	2	3	10
	Whanau rent	-	1	3	2	-	1
Unleashed at an on-leash area	Own	16	87	26	11	11	23
	Whanau own	10	18	5	1	2	3
	Rent	2	23	7	-	2	1
	Whanau rent	-	3	3	-	1	-

Barriers to effective dog behaviours for kiwi conservation

Qualitative research
& behaviour change interventions

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai



Contents

Executive summary p3
Context p5
Current state analysis p11
How many attacks on kiwi are reported? p13
Where are kiwi being attacked by dogs? p14
What do we know about the owners of dogs that attack kiwi? p15
Behaviour 1) Use of off-leash dog parks p18
Current usage p20
Motivations p21
Barriers p25
Barriers by location (summary) p38
Behaviour 2) Reporting of wandering dogs p39
Current reporting rates p40
UX review of the reporting process p41
Lived experience of the reporting process p43
Motivations p46
Barriers p50
Barriers by location (summary) p55
Brief discussion and next steps p56
Recap: summary of motivations and barriers p57
General views on the approach p58
Key considerations for the next phase p62
Limitations of the research p64
Conclusion p65
Appendices
First-cut intervention territories p66
Question guide p80
References p86

Executive Summary

Goal of the research

In Northland, North Island brown kiwi are living shorter lives than they should (Germano et al, 2018). While not the only threat, research shows that dogs predate on kiwi, and this includes pet dogs (see Aley and Neff, 2021).

Previous studies have indicated that there is value in encouraging dog owners in peri-urban areas to engage in two target behaviours that promote dog welfare and that aid in kiwi conservation. The two target behaviours identified by Aley and Neff (2021) are:

- Exercising dogs at designated off-leash dog parks, and
- Reporting of wandering dogs

This qualitative study was designed to identify the barriers and motivations for exercising dogs at designated off-leash dog parks, and for reporting wandering dogs. These insights will be used to inform future engagements and behaviour-change interventions in Northland and the Far North.

Method

The qualitative research included;

- A current state analysis of key metrics;
- A User Experience review, to understand the online journey that people would take when seeking to report a wandering dog;
- Four focus groups in Northland, including 19 dog owners and 5 non-dog owners

Findings

The key barriers and motivations for the two target behaviours are summarised in the table on the right.

Use of off-leash dog parks		Reporting of wandering dogs	
Motivations	Barriers	Motivations	Barriers
#1 - A safe, contained site which enables dog to go off-leash and owner to train dog	#1 - Lack of availability, so sites are busy and people use non-approved areas	#1 - For friendly dogs - avoid a traffic accident and reunite pets with their owners	#1 - The problem feels too big, and the response from Animal Control is slow or lacking
#2 - An attractive site with a range of activities	#2 - Risks from interactions with other dogs, owners and general public	#2 - For aggressive dogs - prevent attacks and ensure consequences for the owner	#2 - Distrust of formal authorities means reporting occurs, but via informal channels
#3 - Socialising opportunities for dogs and owners	#3 - Challenges controlling the dog, if dog has poor recall or site is not contained	#3 - For neglected or injured dogs - access support	#3 - Deciding not to report, because it's 'the friendly local roamer'
	#4 - There are other attractive alternatives, close by		#4 - Too much hassle
	#5 - Other access challenges		

Brief discussion and next steps

In general, there was more support for the idea of tackling the ‘wandering dog problem’ than there was for encouraging greater use of off-leash dog parks. Yet in both instances, there were queries about whether the promoted activities would lead to better protection for kiwi. In general, people were unaware that kiwi are often killed in peri-urban areas, and killed by pet dogs. This suggests that regardless of any specific behaviour-change intervention, there is an opportunity for a public education campaign that draws the links between off-leash pet dogs, and kiwi deaths in Northland.

The next stage of this project is to design and test behaviour-change interventions that address the identified behavioural barriers, and that dial up the behavioural motivations. The appendix includes some initial thinking about the intervention territories that could be explored, to encourage greater use of dog parks and greater reporting of wandering dogs. In all instances, the interventions should be co-designed with dog owners, iwi and other stakeholders, should build on the identity of the ‘responsible dog owner’, and should make the target behaviours as easy and as attractive as possible.



An example of an off-leash dog park

4

Context



Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai

Rationale for this research

The Challenge

In Northland, North island brown kiwi (*Apteryx mantelli*) live an average of 13-14 years, whereas other populations live an average of 30 years (Germano et al, 2018). Research indicates that predation from dogs in Northland is significantly impacting on kiwi life expectancy, and confirms that pet dogs are known predators of kiwi in Northland (see Aley and Neff, 2021).

As part of the Kiwi Recovery Plan 2018-2028, Germano et al (2018) recommended researching various options to minimise the impact of dogs on Kiwi. This research is already underway, and the qualitative research described in this report builds on two key pieces of earlier work.

Background research

Study 1) Understanding views about dogs preying on kiwi

Kannenmeyer et al (2019) conducted qualitative research with 54 dog owners from Kerikeri/Bay of Islands and the Kaitaia/Warawara Forest region, to understand the range of views people had about "dogs preying on kiwi" (p.5) and to understand points of convergence and divergence in these views. The key viewpoints are summarised in the table on the right.

The authors concluded that kiwi conservation could be enhanced by "develop[ing] strategies for managing dogs that balance conservation needs with the needs and many roles that dogs carry out for their owners'" (Kannenmeyer et al, 2019, p.43).

Table 1: Summary of dog owner viewpoints from Kannenmeyer et al. (2019)

Location	Viewpoint	Description
Kerikeri/Russell	1. Conservation advocates	They value kiwi and believe they need protection outside of Department of Conservation (DOC) sanctuaries. They highlight the need to educate dog owners about the impact of dogs on native species.
	2. Family centric – dogs with jobs	They live rurally and their bond to dogs is linked closely to the working role they play. They believe dogs and kiwi can co-exist through training and discipline rather than regulation and prohibition
	3. Dog centric – peri urban focus	They live in a range of areas. They value their dogs above native species and believe they are responsible owners and no other controls are needed.
	4. Dog control enforcer	They believe owning a dog is a privilege and believe dogs should be controlled to protect kiwi.
Kaitaia/Warawara	5. Kiwi advocates	They live in a range of areas and value kiwi as taonga and believe kiwi need people's assistance to survive and that dog free areas are a necessary form of protection for them
	6. Responsible dog owners	They live rurally and don't believe that people have an automatic right to own a dog. They do not use their dogs to catch wild pig or feed their whanau. They believe dogs can still kill kiwi even if trained not to.
	7. Kiwi protectors for future generations	They live rurally and value kiwi as taonga. They believe kiwi have a right to live where they always have and should be protected for future generations. They are advocates of kiwi aversion training but acknowledge it is not a guarantee.

(Source: Aley and Neff, 2021, p.6)

6

Study 2) Identifying dog welfare behaviours that also benefit kiwi

Building on the results of Kannenmeyer et al (2019), Aley and Neff (2021) sought to identify behaviours that dog owners would wish to engage in for their dog's benefit, and that would also have benefits for kiwi protection.

The broad 'persona' for participants in this research was dog owners in the peri-urban area. These owners typically share a clustering of views - they are aware dogs may harm kiwi; they endorse kiwi aversion training for dogs; they see themselves as responsible dog owners and as such, they would be concerned if their dog wandered; and they value exercising their pet. However, relative to other subgroups of dog owners, they are more likely to prioritise their pet over native species.

Aley and Neff (2021) first conducted a literature review on behaviours that promote dog welfare. These behaviours were then prioritised by three different audiences, according to three key criteria:

- By conservation specialists - for likely benefit to kiwi
- By vets - for likely benefit for dogs
- By dog owners - in terms of likely adoption of the behaviour in future, and current behaviours

The three behaviours were then assessed for their overall effectiveness, using a formula from MacKenzie-Mohr (2011) as outlined in Aley and Neff (2021).

The formula is:
Effectiveness = conservation impact for kiwi x likelihood of adoption x (1- current penetration rate) x dog welfare

The research identified **reporting of wandering dogs** to be the most effective behaviour, which includes benefit for dogs and for kiwi conservation.

The next-most effective behaviour was kiwi aversion training; however, other organisations are already focused on rolling out and scaling up this programme, and as such, it is not the focus here. Aley and Neff do note that "There is a likely benefit to increase the focus of this aversion programme to urban areas and companion dogs, due to the high prevalence of current dog walking behaviours of these group segments at rural / lifestyle areas" (2021, p.4).

The third and fourth most effective behaviours were obedience training and dog microchipping, respectively (Aley and Neff, 2021). These behaviours were considered particularly useful in Kaitaia, where low levels of dog obedience training make it more difficult to contain dogs, and where low levels of microchipping make it difficult to identify and contact the owners of wandering dogs.

While it ranked 5th overall in terms of effectiveness, Aley and Neff (2021) recommended additional research into **exercising dogs at designated off-leash areas**. The authors observe that some dog parks are not well utilised, and it would be useful to understand the reasons for this, and to improve "dog-centric infrastructure" (ibid, p.4). This would enable responsible dog owners to exercise their pets in a way that poses no threat to kiwi.

Target behaviour & audience

What we are encouraging people to do

1) **Exercise dogs in designated off-leash dog parks**. This behaviour is positive for dogs as it promotes their physical health, keeps them safe (eg from cars), and encourages them to have positive social interactions with other dogs and people (described in Aley and Neff, 2021).
2) **Report wandering dogs.** This means 'homed dogs' can be returned promptly to their owners, and aggressive dogs can be taken to the pound before they hurt another dog, livestock, or a person.

Both of these behaviours will help to reduce the likelihood of interaction between dogs and kiwi, and therefore reduce attacks on kiwi.

One core audience we're focused on

Our focus is on 'Dog centric - peri urban focus' dog owners, as identified by Kannenmeyer et al (2019).

Dog centric — peri urban focus
They live in a range of areas. They value their dogs above native species and believe they are responsible owners and no other controls are needed. As part of being a responsible dog owner, they would be concerned if their dog wandered, and they value exercising their dog.

In this phase of the research, participants were not explicitly recruited according to these attributes, and a small number of respondents lived rurally. However, there was strong alignment between these views of a 'classic' peri-urban dog owner, and the views of focus group participants in this project.

It is not efficient to target all dog owners

Behaviour change interventions will ideally target the **relevant** population (ie people whose dogs are attacking kiwi) and within this, target groups who are likely to be **responsive** to the intervention.

Kannemeyer et al (2019) notes that "dog owners vary widely in their awareness of kiwi, commitment to protecting kiwi, and their ability to keep kiwi safe" (p.41).

This research focuses on dog owners who are generally compliant with dog-related bylaws, as part of their identity as a responsible dog owner.

These dog owners make up the largest 'slice' of the dog owner population - and as such, achieving small behaviour changes within this population can have a large net effect.

Some of the recommended interventions will also reach and impact on less responsible dog owners - for instance, owners who do not register their dogs or comply with laws and guidance more generally. However, this 'harder to reach' audience is not the core focus for this particular piece of research.

Phasing

Phase #1

Complete

Understand Northland community members' viewpoints of dogs preying on kiwi (see Kannenmeyer et al. 2019).

Phase #2

Complete

Identify which end-state behaviour could benefit kiwi conservation the most (see Aley and Neff, 2021).

Phase #3

This research

Understand barriers and motivations to undertaking the prioritised behaviours, amongst dog owners and the public, in Northland.

Phase #4

FY22 / 23

Design and pilot test social marketing campaigns and behaviour change interventions, based on previous findings.

Method

This mixed-methods research included three elements:

Current state analysis

Review of existing data sets, to determine the incidence of kiwi deaths from dogs, and where kiwi are being killed by dogs.

Summary of key insights from previous research - including baseline data on (i) usage of off-leash dog parks and (ii) reporting of wandering dogs.

Interviews with employees from Animal Control in Northland, to understand any anecdotal evidence about offending dog owners.

UX review

A light review of the online journey that people would take, when seeking to report a wandering dog.

The aim was to identify barriers in this reporting journey, and any positive features that could be scaled up.

The review was initially conducted for 3 councils - Far North District Council, Kaipara District Council, and Whangārei District Council. An additional high-level review was conducted for the Bay of Islands Animal Rescue, and the SPCA.

Focus groups + video diagries

*For a full list of focus group questions, please see the Appendix

Focus groups*

4 — 4 focus groups, conducted online due to Covid restrictions

24 — Target of 7 attendees per session
24 attendees were successfully recruited, including:
- Dog owners from Kaitaia (purposive sampling of Māori, n=7)
- Dog owners from Bay of Islands (n=5)
- Dog owners from Whangārei (n=7)
- Non-dog owners from all locations (n=5)

1.5 — Session length: 1.5 hours with dog owners, 1 hour with non-dog owners
Session focus:
- barriers that prevent people from using off-leash dog parks and reporting wandering dogs
- motivations for engaging in these behaviours
- thoughts on DOC's approach, of promoting these two target behaviours

The discussion was summarised on an interactive Miro board, recorded, and then transcribed at a high level. A thematic analysis was conducted to draw out the key themes within and across groups.

7 — **Video diaries**
4 — Seven participants were asked to film themselves on a walk with their dog, and to provide answers to a short number of questions (see appendix). These videos helped to contextualise the qualitative insights, and allowed individuals to reflect further on the topic. Four video diaries were received.

10


Current State Analysis
Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai
11

Current State Analysis

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai

Current state - topics of focus

The purpose of this phase of work was to prepare for the intervention design phase. Data was drawn from DOC databases, and triangulated with insights from Animal Control.

Key questions:

A. How many attacks on kiwi are reported?

B. Where are kiwi being attacked by dogs?

C. What do we know about the owners of dogs that attack kiwi? (Anecdotal insights only)

12

How many attacks on kiwi are reported?

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai

How many attacks on kiwi are reported?

The Department of Conservation dataset that tracks kiwi attacks in Northland goes back to 1990. In the 31-year period between 1990 and 2021, 1002 kiwi deaths have been reported to DOC. Of these, 327 attacks have been caused by dogs, and an additional 60 are suspected to have been caused by dogs. This suggests that dogs are involved in around 33% to 39% of kiwi deaths in Northland.

More recently, between 2015 and 2020 (inclusive) there were 265 kiwi deaths reported, of which 118 (or 44.5%) were confirmed or suspected to be attacks by dogs. This amounts to an average of just under 20 kiwi deaths each year, from dogs.

Limitations of the data

There are, of course, a number of limitations of this data, which make it difficult to get accurate figures. The key challenges are: (i) Kiwis may be attacked and killed, but not found and reported, (ii) the cause of the kiwi's death may be unknown. Therefore, the above numbers should be treated as a conservative estimate.

Where are kiwi being attacked by dogs?

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai

What areas within Northland?

The following slide shows a heatmap of where the reported kiwi attacks have occurred since 2016. This heatmap highlights three areas which have the highest incidence of attack:

- Mangōnui / Hihi (near Doubtless Bay)
- Kerikeri / Russell
- Whangārei heads

In the next phase of this work, these specific areas may be prioritised for interventions.

Near built-up or conservation areas?

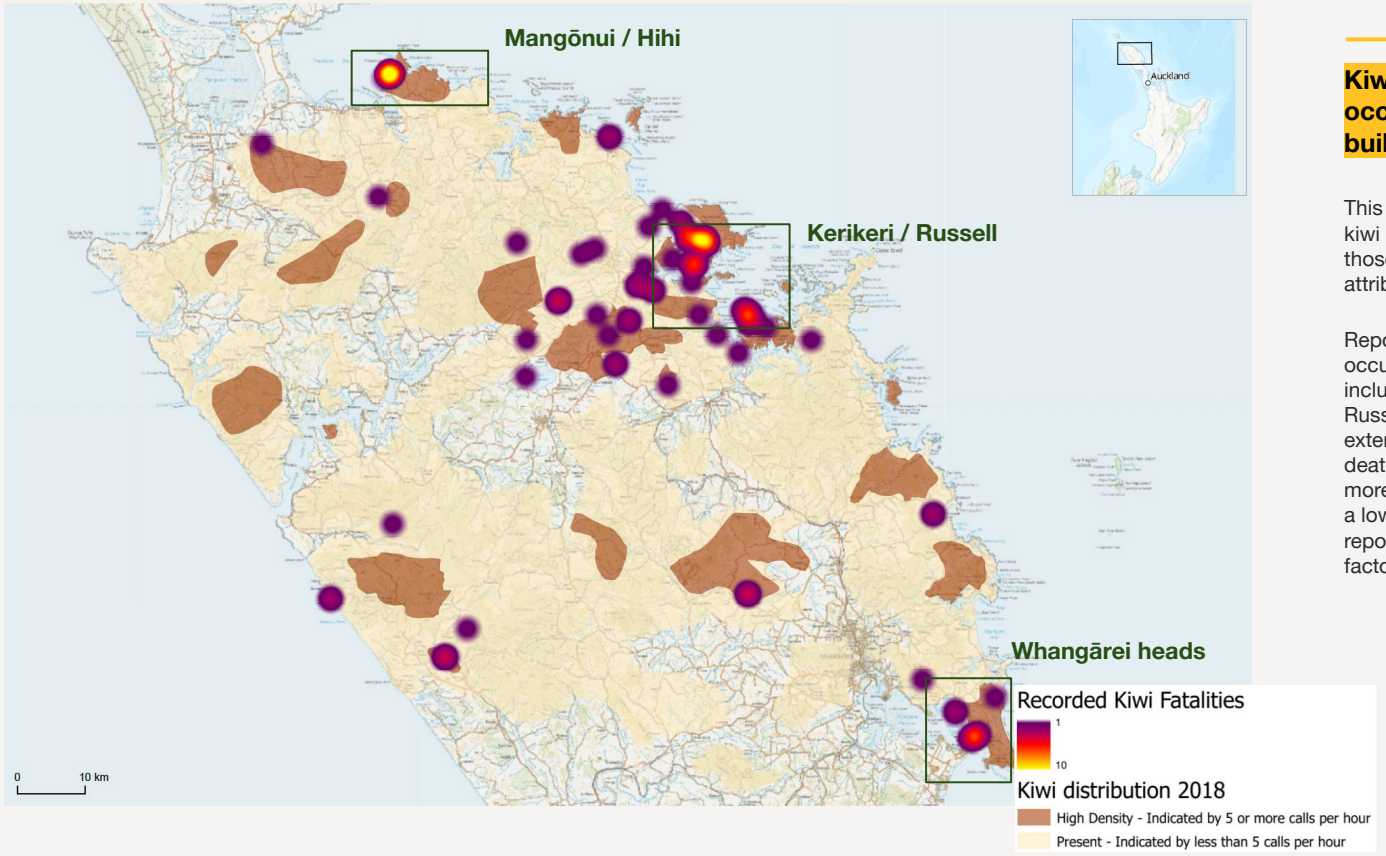
It is useful to understand if attacks are happening within national or conservation parks, or more on the cusp of built-up areas.

The following maps show that reported attacks on kiwi are occurring on the cusp of urbanised areas - a finding that was reinforced by stakeholders from Animal Control.

This has influenced the design of the focus groups, and again, could influence where interventions are rolled out.

14

Northland recorded kiwi fatalities (2016 — 2021)



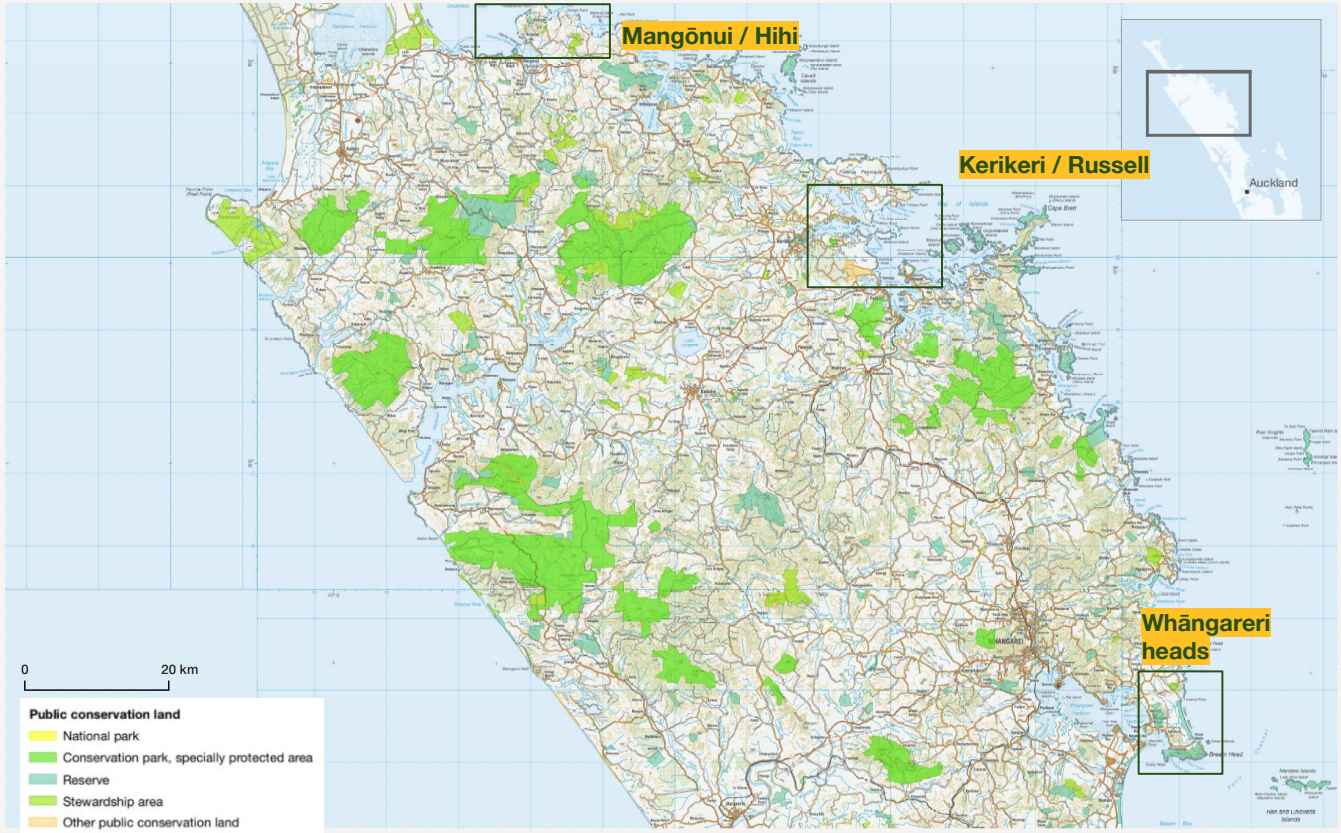
Kiwi deaths are occurring near relatively built-up areas

This heatmap highlights the locations of all kiwi mortalities in Northland - not just those attributed or suspected to be attributed to dogs.

Reported kiwi deaths are most frequently occurring on the fringe of urban areas, including in Mangōnui / Hihi, Kerikeri and Russell, and to a somewhat lesser extent, on the Whangārei heads. Kiwi deaths are less commonly reported in more remote locations. This may be due to a lower death rate, a lower discovery and reporting rate, or a combination of both factors.

15

Map of conservation land



Dogs are not permitted in public conservation land - so there are few attacks in these areas

This map identifies public conservation land in Northland in shades of green and yellow.

Dogs are not permitted either on leash or off leash, in these areas.

As highlighted by the previous heatmap, the three 'hotspots' for Kiwi attacks are relatively urbanised, with a small proportion of public conservation land.

16

What do we know about the owners of dogs that attack kiwi?

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai

Understanding the audience we're influencing

There are no datasets that capture demographic information about the owners of dogs caught attacking kiwi. Therefore, insights about these owners are purely anecdotal, and subject to bias.

In background discussions with Animal Control, and in focus groups with dog owners, we heard the following themes:

- Socio-economic status is a factor - because when a person is struggling to manage day-to-day challenges, controlling their dog's behaviour is not a priority.
- Most people think they are a good dog owner, but some people may not believe the rules apply to their dogs.

These insights indicate that (i) the desired change should be made as easy and affordable as possible, particularly in places where residents have low socio-economic status, and (ii) behaviour-change interventions will need to reinforce the identity of the responsible dog owner, and the behaviours that go along with that.

17

Behaviour 1: Use of off-leash dog parks



Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai

What is an off-leash dog park?

An off-leash dog park is an outdoor space, often with interactive play features for dogs to enjoy.

Focus group participants were shown these images, to help them rapidly understand what was meant by an off-leash dog park.





19

How many people currently use off-leash dog parks?

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai

Self-report use of dog parks

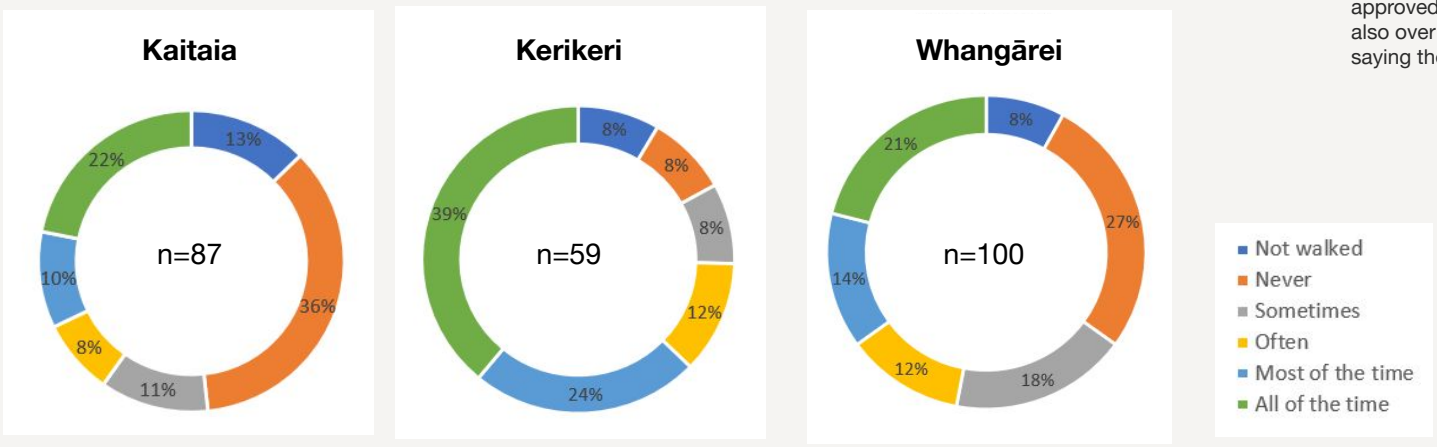
Dog owners were asked about their dog-walking behaviours, including their use of off-leash dog areas, in data reported in Aley and Neff (2021).

According to self-reports, use of approved off-leash dog areas is greatest in Kerikeri, where 63% of respondents use these areas all or most of the time.

Whangārei was relatively polarised, with 21% of people always using approved off-leash areas, and 27% never using these areas.

Kaitaia had the largest proportion of people who said they never used approved off-leash areas (36%) but also over one-fifth of people (22%) saying they always used these areas.

Dog walking habits: Unleashed at an approved off-leash area



Motivations for using off-leash dog parks: Overview

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai

Overview

Three key motivations for using a dog park are described in this section:

Motivation #1	Motivation #2	Motivation #3
A safe, contained site which enables dog to go off-leash and owner to train dog	An attractive site with a range of activities	Socialising opportunities for dogs and owners

21

Motivation #1 - A safe, contained site which enables dog to go off-leash and owner to train dog

One of the key motivations for using an off-leash park is that dogs can be off leash in a safe way.

"We had our daughter's dog for a month, when she was overseas. . . We took him to a dog park in Kerikeri, and it was amazing. It was a really really cool place, you just felt you could let him go, he could just run around, and everyone there was letting their dog run around"
(58yo female non-dog owner, Paihia)

The safety of their dogs is paramount to dog owners, and they value the safety features of a dog park more highly than the amenities. In particular, owners want to know that the area is contained - to stop dogs from escaping and to stop wandering dogs from entering.

"We had a fenced-off area down in Huntly, where you let your dog off. But it was literally just a fenced-off area and a field. And people used it, because there's a wandering dog problem in Huntly too"
(34yo female, urban Kaitaia)

> The other thing with Roland's wood is you feel quite safe. . . having a dog off-leash needs to be quite a secure area, not near a road where the dog might see a cat and chase after it **(52yo female, rural Kerikeri)**

A contained space also enables owners to take their dogs off-leash and to train them, without concern that the dog will run away. Owners would appreciate having separate, fenced-off areas that allow them to train their dogs, without the distraction of others.

> My dog is for security, so I'd like to have some place where I can practice having him off the leash, along with dog training. Otherwise, he's on leash all the time. The fencing around my house is quite low, he's able to bounce over it **(42yo female, urban Kaitaia)**

> When we've been down there [the Whangārei Public Dog Park] it's such a huge open area. When we've been wanting to do training, it's quite hard if other dogs want to interact and play **(31yo female, Whangārei / Matapouri)**

Motivation #2 - An attractive site with a range of activities

Dog owners enjoy walking in natural environments such as beach and bushland - and the two dog parks in Kerikeri were viewed in a positive light, because of the picturesque, natural settings.

Roland's Wood - "It's got very established trees. It reminds me of a traditional English park, lots of bluebells, magnolias, it's just pretty" ***(52yo female, rural Kerikeri)***

Waitotara - "The council recently made that off-leash. It's really beautiful when you're going through the Totaras, and really popular with dog walkers" ***(51yo female, Paihia)***

In contrast, dog owners in Whangārei most appreciated the interactive features of the Whangārei Public Dog Park, including the obstacle course and the water feature.

> The obstacles in the one in Whangārei that we've been to, were really cool. He enjoyed it heaps **(31yo female, Whangārei / Matapouri)**

> The park facilities are awesome, we just don't have a need to do it **(45yo male, Whangārei / Kiritaka)**

Dog owners in Kaitaia imagined that their dogs would also enjoy the interactive components of the park. They'd be seeking:

"[A park] with all those fun looking things – a bit like what a cat gets"
(42yo female, urban Kaitaia)

Desired design features in a dog park

Throughout the focus groups, dog owners identified a range of desired design features for a dog park. These include:

Safety & general amenity
- Enclosed or fenced-off area
- Ideally not near fields of sheep, or cats - this will agitate the dogs
- Maintained and monitored (eg for wandering dogs, graffiti etc)
- Bins for dog faeces

Features
- Interactive play areas / obstacle courses
- High spots to climb up
- Water features
- Separate spaces for different uses - eg training
- Spaces for big dogs and small dogs
- Ideally a large site - with option to go for a longer walk, or on trails
- Places for owners to socialise and shelter

Access
- Ideally walking distance from dog owners who have no other alternatives nearby
- Maximum 5-10 minute drive from home
- Wheelchair access

Motivation #3 - Socialising opportunities for dogs and owners

Another key motivation for attending a dog park is to socialise with other dogs and dog owners, although this can be problematic, as described in the barriers section, below.

One respondent from Kerikeri observed that her dogs *"love meeting other dogs" and that "it's really cool when you meet like-minded people"* **(48yo female, rural Kerikeri)**

Likewise, respondents from Kaitaia saw benefits for their own dogs and for the wider community, from establishing a dog park.

> We've always had at least two dogs, but we lost one, so our dog is feeling a bit on his own, company-wise. It would be good to have a place to socialise your dog **(49yo male, urban Kaitaia)**

> I think it would bring a lot of positives to dog owners – showing a positive way to play with your dog, socialise with your dog, I think that would be an awesome thing to do as a community. Care for each other's pets, and each other **(42yo female, urban Kaitaia)**

Barriers to using off-leash dog parks: Overview

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai

Overview

Five key barriers to the use of dog parks are described in this section.

Barrier #1

Lack of availability, meaning established sites are busy and people are more likely to use non-approved areas

Barrier #2

Risks from interactions with other dogs, owners and general public

- Risk that an aggressive or wandering dog will attack
- Risk of small dogs being intimidated by larger dogs
- Risk of anxious dogs being intimidated by other dogs
- Risk of boisterous dogs bothering other dogs and owners

Barrier #3

Challenges controlling the dog, if dog has poor recall or site is not contained

Barrier #4

There are other attractive alternatives, close by

- Distance is a barrier
- Relative amenity of the beach and bush - including option for owner to exercise

Barrier #5

Other access challenges

These barriers align closely with the motivations above, as they represent the 'flip side'. For instance, dog parks enable owners to socialise, but these interactions can be tense and act as a barrier to usage.

25

Barrier #1 - Lack of availability, so sites are busy & people use non-approved areas

Lack of options

One of the clearest barriers to the use of dedicated off-leash dog parks is that there are few options in Northland and the Far North.

In Kaitaia, focus group respondents were not aware of any local dog parks.

> There isn't any
> **(49yo male, urban Kaitaia)**

A review of the Far North District Council's (FNDC) Dog Management Policy indicates that dogs can go off-leash on Ahipara Beach (14km from Kaitaia), but there are no urban or bushland off-leash areas identified, and no dedicated dog parks.

In Kerikeri, Russell and Paihia, respondents were very familiar with Roland's Wood, which is a 10 hectare off-leash area. This is a popular site with both dog owners and the general public:

> It's something special. There's lovely big trees around, and they plant flowers in Summer, so people love it as much as dogs
> **(64yo male non-dog owner, Kerikeri)**

A smaller number of dog owners were aware that the Waitotara Reserve in Kerikeri had recently been made an off-leash area. There was no mention of other off-leash sites, including the Sammaree Place Reserve (Kerikeri) and the old landfill in Kaikohe (which is off-leash unless sporting events are being held). Respondents also noted that there are no real options in Russell or Paihia - although beaches in both locations are off-leash, according to FNDC's Dog Managment Policy (2018).

In Whangārei, dog owners were aware of the Whangārei Public Dog Park, and of a smaller off-leash field for dogs within 'The Loop' walk. The Whangārei District Council site also lists a reasonable range of off-leash options in Whangārei (Whangārei District Council, 2021); however, respondents may not think of these as 'off-leash dog parks'.

In Kerikeri and Whangārei, respondents would consider using dog parks more, if they were more readily available.

Busy sites

As a result of the lack of dog parks, respondents in Kerikeri and Whangārei noted that the existing dog parks are often busy:

> Park facilities are excellent but they're really busy" **(56yo female, Whangārei / Parahaki)**

The busyness of the sites can put people off using them - because it's more likely that there will be stressful interactions between dogs and dog owners. This is discussed below (see Barrier #2).

As a result - greater use of non-approved areas

The lack of off-leash options is seen as a contributing factor as to why people let their dog off-leash in non-approved areas.

> Maybe [I'd use them more] if there were more of them [dog parks]. Because there's really only that one. In different areas - because there's a lot of people that let their dog off leash in places they're not supposed to be
> **(35yo female, Whangārei)**

> We need some variety of different opportunities for dogs - because as everyone said, there's not many places that you can take them. So maybe at that point, even responsible dog owners give up and say 'I'm just going to take them' [to places where dogs are not permitted]
> **(40yo female, Kerikeri)**

Barrier #2 - Risks from interactions with other dogs, owners and general public

Dog owners in all three focus groups felt they would not use an off-leash dog park if there was a risk to their dog's safety. Owners were also less likely to use the site if there was a chance of tense interactions with other dogs and dog owners.

These concerns fell into five categories:

- Risk that an aggressive or wandering dog will attack
- Risk of small dogs being intimidated by larger dogs
- Risk of anxious dogs being intimidated by other dogs
- Risk of boisterous dogs bothering other dogs and dog owners
- Risk of upsetting non-dog owners

Risk that an aggressive or wandering dog will attack

For respondents at all three locations, the safety of their dog was paramount, and they would not wish to use an off-leash dog park if there was a chance that their dog would be harmed by an aggressive or wandering dog.

In Kaitaia where there are no established and well-used dog parks, respondents were most concerned that wandering dogs from the town centre might enter a dog park.

> A lot of us take our dogs down country roads or to beaches to run our dogs – if you take them into town, you're just asking for dogs to fight **(49yo male, urban Kaitaia)**

> Personally I wouldn't want to come to one if it was just a big open area, and the [roaming] dogs could come in **(34yo female, urban Kaitaia)**

In Kerikeri and Whangārei where there are established dog parks, a number of respondents had direct experience of an aggressive dog, or they had heard of instances where dogs were injured and killed by others.

> There would also be some rough types that would come along to Roland's, and take in their fighting dogs and get them to attack the little dogs. One day we went and there were bunches of fluff - a couple of them were killed in front of their owner [with this story confirmed by the warden] **(48yo female, rural Kerikeri).**

> We have tried it [the dog park] a few times. But the first time we were there we had issues with another dog trying to have a go at our one, and she was pretty young so we didn't want to risk it again **(24yo male, Whangārei / Tikipunga)**

Risk of small dogs being intimidated by larger dogs

Size differences between dogs can also pose a problem at dog parks, when small dogs feel intimidated and threatened by larger animals. This may stop people with smaller dogs from wanting to use the facilities.

> If you're talking about retirees with little dogs, they're not going to go to a place like Roland's wood. Because they'll be nervous about getting their little dog chomped by a big dog. So that's a downside **(57yo female, Russell)**

> They were talking about having a dedicated little dog area. And I understand that, because if a big dog comes and swamps a little one, they get very fearful, and that puts people off **(48yo female, rural Kerikeri)**

Risk of anxious dogs being intimidated by other dogs

A subset of respondents in Kaitaia and Whangārei have anxious dogs that are nervous interacting with other dogs. This makes dog parks less appealing, unless there are no other dogs present.

> My dog has quite a few social anxieties – he's a rescue dog – so for me, I wouldn't utilise something like this, for him. But my bro's dog, a few streets over, he's all good, so I'd probably take him **(34yo female, urban Kaitaia)**

> The [dog park] I'm talking about is not the big one that people are talking about - it's in the middle of the loop, it's literally just a fenced section, so not many people use it . . . [I use it] only when there's no other dogs there. My dog's a rescue, so I can put her there off leash, but if another dog comes in, I'll call her back **(35yo female, Whangārei)**

It's worth noting that while both of these anxious pets were rescue dogs, a large number of other respondents had rescue dogs that were not anxious.

Risk of boisterous dogs bothering other dogs and owners

Some respondents in Kerikeri and Whangārei found interactions at dog parks stressful, because their own dog is boisterous and there is a risk they will upset other dogs and dog owners. Owners feel like they have to continually be watchful of their dog's behaviour, and this makes the experience less enjoyable.

> They're beautifully natured, but they're big and they're bouncy. And you'd meet either older people who were concerned about being knocked over, or people who said 'can you keep your dog away from mine'. You would meet some really awesome people too, who were happy to stand around while the dogs tear around, but I always had to have eyes in the back of my head, and I found that a bit nerve-wracking in the end
> **(48yo female, rural Kerikeri)**

> He's non-aggressive, but he's got no boundaries. He gets up in other dogs' grill, and if they don't want to play, he doesn't take the cues. So I just try and call him back, and ask 'does your dog mind really intense dogs?' and figure it out
> **(31yo female, Whangārei / Matapouri)**

Risk of upsetting non-dog owners

In this research, Roland's Wood was a unique case as the off-leash dog area is also used by non-dog owners. At times, this can lead to tense interactions between dog owners and other visitors, as both seek to enjoy the space.

> "I had a few altercations - I'm a very peaceful person, but I was quite bamboozled about why people who were anxious about their dog, or didn't have a dog, or wanted a picnic - would choose a dog park. . . You don't want to upset anybody, because the last thing you want to do is lose the few dog parks we've got
> **(48yo female, rural Kerikeri)**

It is easier not to interact

As a result of the barriers noted above, a subset of dog owners in Kerikeri and Whangārei preferred not to interact with other dogs and dog owners, at off-leash parks.

> As a dog owner, it's actually easier not to interact with other people, unless you know that you're going to meet the same people. Otherwise you are always looking - it's stressful **(48yo female, rural Kerikeri)**

> I don't actually like to bump into anybody, I want to go bush [with my dog] **(51yo female, Paihia).**

In Whangārei, some owners had developed strategies to avoid interactions - this included using the smaller but quieter dog park on The Loop (rather than the Whangārei Public Dog Park), and visiting dog parks very early in the morning.

Barrier #3 - Challenges controlling the dog, if dog has poor recall or site is not contained

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawbai

Challenge of poor recall

Dog owners were less interested in using a dog park if their pet had poor recall (ie it would not come when called), or if it was of a size and nature that meant the owner would struggle to control the dog in an off-leash area. These issues appeared to be more common in Kaitaia and Whangārei than in Kerikeri.

> I took [dog] to the beach and it was hard to get her back into the car, I couldn't catch her **(61yo male, rural Kaitaia)**

> Our dog won't necessarily come when we call him **(45yo male, Whangārei / Kiritaka)**

> My dog's older and she's quite strong. I don't trust her as she's very strong, and I can find her quite hard to control by myself **(56yo female, Whangārei / Parahaki)**

Site needs to be contained

Dog owners in Kerikeri described some challenges with the Roland's Wood site - because it's a large site that is not fully contained, which can make it difficult to maintain sight and control of the dog. While this makes it harder to relax while using the site, it did not appear to stop people from using it.

> There's no clear delineation . . . where the track is and where their garden starts **(48yo female, rural Kerikeri)**

> I've heard that criticism of Roland's Wood before, because your dog can disappear out of sight. And you can't have control of a dog if you haven't got line of sight **(57yo female, Russell)**

Barrier #4 - There are other attractive alternatives, close by

Another key barrier to the use of dog parks is that most dog owners have attractive walking options close by - including beaches and bushwalks. There are a number of relevant sub-themes here: the distance, the relative amenity of the beach and bush, and the size of the site which enables owners to exercise alongside their dogs.

Distance is a barrier

When prompted, most dog owners would not drive more than 5 or 10 minutes to take their dog to a dedicated off-leash dog park. People prefer to walk in their local area as it is far more convenient.

One stakeholder who worked for a dog-related community group, observed that:

> Most dog owners walk near to their homes. Some drive but most walk. We're Kiwis, we go to the beach. Or if we go to the bush, we are going to meet kiwi that are in there **(57yo female, Russell)**

Echoing this view, respondents from Whangārei noted:

> We live out of town, so we're very rarely in there to use them [dog parks] **(45yo male, Whangārei / Kiritaka)**

> I used to live out the Heads with my mum. If I had my girl [dog] with me then, I definitely wouldn't bring her into town just to play at a dog park, when I could take her for a walk out there. I know there's a lot of protected kiwi zones, and I'd obviously be pretty cautious of all that
> **(24yo male, Whangārei / Tikipunga)**

For some, driving to a dog park has an associated cost which will be too high.

> It's restricted by income. If you have to drive to a dog park, you've only got people who've got registered, warranted vehicles, and petrol money
> **(57yo female, Russell)**

Relative amenity of the beach and bush - including option for owner to exercise

Dog owners in this research tended to walk their dogs on the beach, in the bush, on their own farmland, and on rural roads. These options are close by, and they appeal because they are generally pleasant spaces to be in, and because owners can use the walk as a chance to get some exercise.

One dog owner from Whangārei reflected,

> I don't necessarily think dog parks are the answer, even if you had them in every suburb. We've got access to beaches and all those sorts of things, that are the same distance drive away and a much nicer experience for the dog and the owner, so why do you want to go stand at a dog park? **(45yo male, Whangārei / Kiritaka)**

Dog owners from Russell and Paihia highlighted that they'd rather go for a long walk with their dog, than stand in a dog park:

> Ideally what I want for the dog is an hour or 2-hour walk, where I'm not going to meet many other dog owners, where I can just let him galum around **(57yo female, Russell)**

> "I don't just want to stand there, I want to exercise myself and my dog" **(51yo female, Paihia)**

In a similar vein, respondents in Whangārei noted that people often take dogs into no-dog zones, and the primary motivation seems to be that the owner wants to exercise.

> I like doing the loop walk around Whale Bay, which is a reserve area. So I never take my dog when I go on that walk - if I go, I go alone. It's a no-dog zone. I see a lot of dogs up there, on a really regular basis, and I think people are taking them up there while they're exercising, so it's not a walk for the dog, it's a walk or a run for the owner. I don't think in those instances that it [more dog parks] would be probably very effective
> **(31yo female, Whangārei / Matapouri)**

> "I agree, there are a lot of people that take dogs on no-dog walk areas. All the time. And she's dead right, it's more for the owner's benefit than the dogs
> **(24yo male, Whangārei / Tikipunga)**

These themes came through strongly in the video diaries

People's preference for walking in natural and convenient settings came through in the video diaries (n=4). The videos showed dogs being walked:

- From home > on leash through a subdivision > then off-leash on a quiet residential street and at the beach
- From home > via car to the beach > off-leash at the beach except when a car was present
- From home > via car to nearby bushwalk > on-leash during bushwalk
- At home - off leash on farm property

One person noted that they had driven 20 minutes to 90 mile beach, because there were no off-leash dog areas in Kaitaia. Other participants walked their dogs from home, or close to home.

The video of the bushwalk was notable because this was an area where dogs are meant to be on-leash, but in the space of a short video, three dogs were off-leash with owners who were exercising.

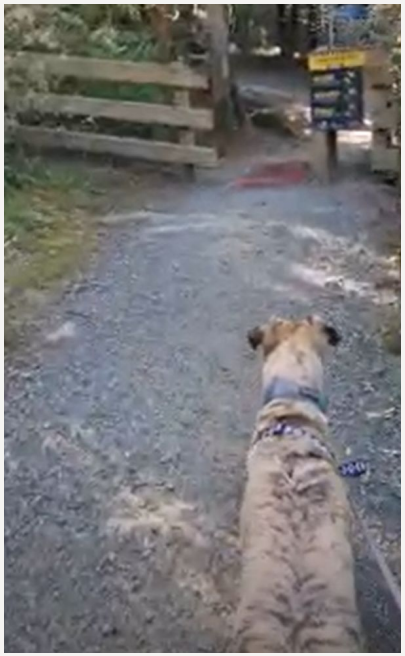
Barrier #4 - There are other attractive alternatives, close by





Beaches are a popular off-leash option

Barrier #4 - There are other attractive alternatives, close by





Dogs are also frequently walked in the bush, or off-leash on the owner's farm

Barrier #5 - Other access challenges

Finally, one focus group respondent used a wheelchair, and noted that the local dog park did not have wheelchair access. This, coupled with his dog's tendency to be aggressive whilst off leash, meant that he never made use of the facilities.

Barriers by location

Summary of key barriers by location

Motivations to use off-leash dog parks were very similar across all three locations. However, barriers to the target behaviour were nuanced across the three sites, as shown in the table below.

	Use of off-leash dog parks
Kaitaia	• #1 - Lack of availability. No off-leash parks. • #2 and #3 - Risk that site is not contained and that aggressive roaming dogs will enter
Bay of Islands	• #1 Lack of availability means established sites are busy (especially Roland's Wood) • #2 Challenges from interacting with other dogs and owners at these sites
Whangārei	• #1 Lack of availability means established sites are busy (especially Whangārei Public Dog Park) • #2 Challenges from interacting with other dogs and owners at these sites

38


Behaviour 2: Reporting of wandering dogs
Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai
39

How many people are currently reporting wandering dogs?

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawbai

Whangārei District

Job Type	2019/2020	2018/2019
Wandering	2213	1883
Barking	1174	1504
Attacks	281	293
Rushing	176	242
Unregistered dog check	158	812
Miscellaneous	356	68
Grand Total	**4358**	**4,802**

People are reporting wandering dogs more often than they report any other problematic dog-related behaviours, such as barking or attacks / aggression.

The rate of reporting appears to be going up over time - which may mean that more dogs are wandering, that more people are choosing to report these dogs, or both.

In Whangārei, an average of 6 wandering dogs are reported each day. In the Far North District, between 2 and 3 dogs are reported on average, daily.

Far North District (includes Kaitaia, Kerikeri, Russell)

Job Type	2019/2020	2018/2019
Straying	318	580
Lost and Found	240	n=931
Pick-Up Request	373	
Barking	180	349
Attacks	172	223
Rushing	30	80
Aggressive	100	
Miscellaneous	438	473
Micro-chip Request	19	
Dog Welfare	38	
Other		460
Grand Total	**1908**	**2165**

The changes in numbers across the Far North data has in part been due to changes in reporting:

- Aggressive incidents were separated out from Attacks.
- 'Straying' was separated out to include:
  - (a) Straying: "I see a dog wandering on the street';
  - (b) Lost and Found: 'I have found a dog, and happy to keep it here until an owner is found';
  - (c) Pick-up dog: "I've found a dog and it's at my house, please pick it up'.

Miscellaneous includes refund requests, infringement notice enquiries, bylaw enquiries, signage, general information etc.

40

UX review of the reporting process

The insights in this sub-section are largely drawn from a User Experience (UX) review of the online customer journey, when reporting a wandering dog in areas governed by the Far North District Council, Kaipara District Council, and Whangārei District Council.

(A more in-depth review of this process is available, upon request. Please ask DOC for the UX review document.)

Minor challenges with Google search

The UX review highlighted that some users may have trouble finding contact information via Google, if they search for a 'lost dog'. These search terms would lead people to web pages about how to find your missing dog, rather than how to report a wandering dog. When the search terms 'report dog' are used, along with a location (eg Far North District Council), then useful links appear on Google.

Google results also feature a range of potential 'channels' via which to report a dog, including the Council / Animal Control, the SPCA, the Bay of Islands Animal Rescue, and some vet clinics. At this point, web users will need to choose which channel to report to, and these decisions will be based on past experience and the public reputation of these different organisations.

Users may also decide to report the dog via informal channels such as Facebook (see slide 53, Distrust of formal authorities). The User Experience of Facebook has not been reviewed, as these sites are generally user friendly in terms of enabling people to upload a post.

Variability in signposting and in clarity of the call to action, on different websites

The UX review revealed differences in 'signposting' across websites - in other words, how easy it is for people to navigate from Google to find what they need in order to report the wandering dog.

Far North District Council site does not clearly signpost how to report a wandering dog.

- There is a 'Dog Complaints' webpage that covers (i) Dog attack or aggressive behaviour and (ii) Nuisance behaviour (barking, straying or fouling dog). The category 'Straying dog' includes lost and wandering dogs, but this is not immediately apparent.
- People can make a complaint via a 24/7 telephone number, or via email.

The Kaipara District Council also does not clearly signpost how to report a wandering dog.

- The site has a text-heavy page about 'Problem Dogs', with a focus on 'dangerous', 'problem', 'barking' and 'aggressive' dogs. It isn't clear whether this is the channel for people wishing to report a friendly but wandering dog.
- There is a 24/7 phone number which pops up readily in the Google preview, but which is difficult to find again on the web page, as it is situated within a dense block of text and it is not bolded or highlighted in any way.

Whangārei District Council site makes it fairly simple for people to report a wandering dog. There is a navigation page about Dogs, which includes

- Dog attack or rushing dog
- Barking dogs
- Dog infringement disputes
- Roaming dogs and other issues
- Object to dog classification

Clicking on 'Roaming dogs and other issues' takes the user to a web form, with the option of (i) uploading a photo attachment of the dog, and (ii) 'pinning' the dog's location on a map.

After the focus groups were complete, an additional brief UX review was conducted for the Bay of Islands Animal Rescue website, and for the SPCA in Kaitaia, Kerikeri, and Whangārei. This UX review showed:

The Bay of Islands Animal Rescue signposting is very straightforward.

- From Google, users click:
- Home page > Lost and found: report an animal > Webform to report the animal
- The webform gathers information from the person reporting the animal, details on the animal, and the option to upload a photo.

The SPCA centres in Kaitaia, Kerikeri and Whangārei all have very clear signposting.

- With a Google search of 'Report a wandering dog SPCA [+ location]', there is a clear call to action on Google preview.
- In Kaitaia and Kerikeri, users are directed to call the District Council if they have found a wandering or dangerous dog. The phone number is provided on Google preview.
- In Whangārei, users are asked to call SPCA immediately if they have found a sick or injured animal, and to call the District Council if there is a roaming or dangerous dog. Both phone numbers are provided on the preview.

Drawing out best practice

The UX review led to the following insights:

- **Language and layout matter** - There is value in making pages 'scan-able', with more subheadings and shorter sections of text, with user-friendly language.
- **24/7 phone lines are valuable** - All three Council sites offer a 24/7 telephone number for reporting a wandering dog.
- **Webforms are preferable to email** - Webforms make it easy to report relevant information, and give people more certainty their report will be received and actioned.
- **But - webforms and email imply that an issue is non-urgent.** This may be more of a perception than a reality. Councils have an opportunity to highlight their response times.
- **Make it easy to describe the dog's location** - One council allowed people to 'pin' the dog's location on a map.
- **Encourage people to send a photo** - One council, and the Bay of Islands Animal Rescue, allowed people to upload an attachment. People could be specifically prompted to send in a photo of the wandering dog - this would make it much easier to locate the right dog.

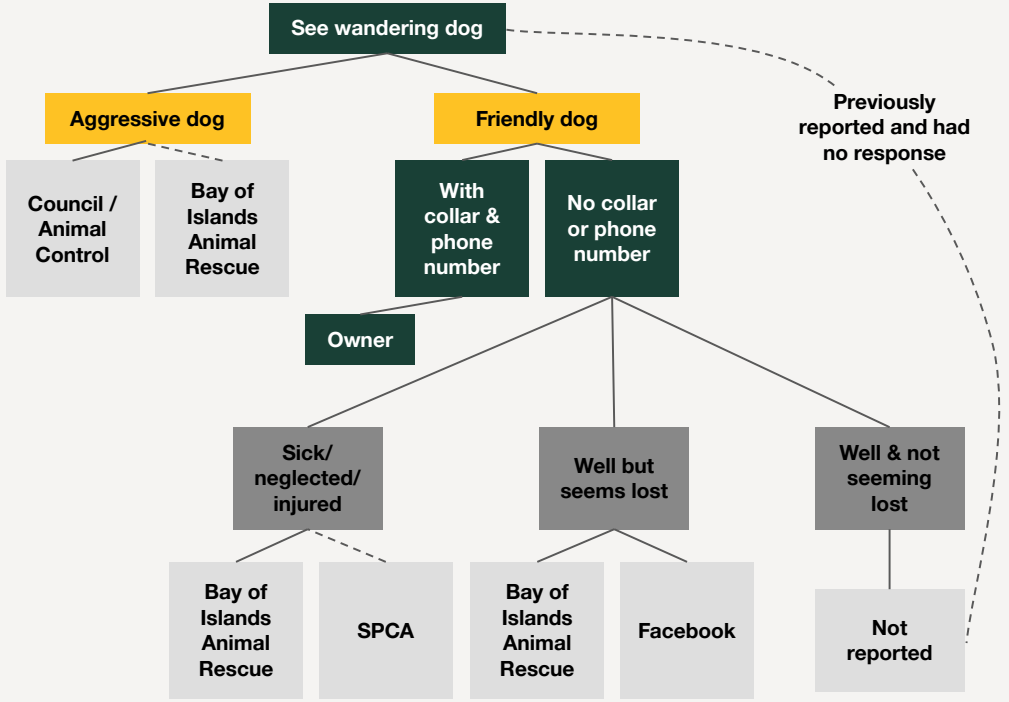
Lived experience of the reporting process

This sub-section outlines the process that focus group participants said they would go through, or have gone through, when reporting a wandering dog.

For respondents, the key steps in the process are:

- Determine if dog is aggressive or friendly
- Report - via phone-line, website or Facebook - with reporting behaviour depending on the dog and the context
- In some instances - contain the dog and take additional steps to reunite dog with owner

Reporting behaviour is context-dependent



User experience of reporting > some feel 'mucked around' or experience challenges in the weekend

For the most part, focus group respondents had not experienced any challenges when reporting a wandering dog. (Issues related to responsiveness are covered on the right.)

However, there was some variability amongst residents of Kaitaia, with some enjoying "a direct line to Animal Control" as a result of their work, and others feeling that they get mucked around on the phone line, when dealing with the Council's Animal Control or the SPCA:

"[I'd call] Council 0800 number. Only thing is, it goes to Kaikohe, and they ping you around a bit to get to the rangers, or the rangers call you back" (61yo male, rural Kaitaia)

> The only thing I know is the SPCA – get a hold of them, take a photo of the dog and the area, and see what they can do. Majority of the time I do things like this, with animals, I get mucked around – sent to this one, they send you to that one, they ask you to call someone else **(53yo female, urban Kaitaia)**

A respondent from Kerikeri also explained how she had lost her own dog one weekend. She wasn't sure whether her lost dog report was received, and whether she'd receive information back, given that it was the weekend.

User experience of responsiveness > varies widely based on location and organisation

When reporting a wandering dog, focus group participants had differing experiences and views as to how responsive the organisation was.

Note - this is not an in-depth service review, as that is beyond the scope of the research. However, it is useful to gauge the responsiveness of different organisations, as this can impact on people's willingness to report wandering dogs. (See barriers section).

Bay of Islands Animal Rescue viewed as more responsive than Animal Control

People's experiences with their Council's Animal Control varied by location, although in general, Animal Control were viewed as stretched and not highly responsive.

In Kaitaia, one stakeholder had close links with Animal Control and felt they were highly responsive. In contrast, another stakeholder from the area noted:

> Sometimes the rangers don't even get back to you until a couple of days later, so it's a waste of time **(36yo female, urban Kaitaia)**

In Kerikeri, the discussion primarily focused on the Bay of Islands Animal Rescue and their high level of responsiveness.

> Even if it was aggressive - I'd call Summer at Bay of Islands Animal Rescue, because she'd be here way quicker than the pound or Far North District Council would be **(51yo female, Paihia)**

Most stakeholders were reluctant to report a wandering dog to Council / Animal Control, and therefore, it is difficult to draw solid conclusions about their perceived responsiveness.

In Whangārei, a number of stakeholders had found Animal Control to be non-responsive, or they had heard feedback to that effect. When asked about what would make a positive reporting experience, one respondent said:

"It's responsiveness, that someone comes and gets the dog. If you call the first time and someone comes out, you'll obviously call again if you've got an issue. But if you call three or four times and nothing happens. . . . I know they're more responsive if you say the dog is rushing and things like that, but, I don't actually think they have that many dog control officers to cover the district anyway. So they can only be in so many places" ***(45yo male, Whangārei / Kiritaka).***

Another stakeholder reflected that:
"I hear a lot of feedback from people, that they've reported stuff and nothing's been done . . . If there's no capacity to get things actioned . . . and you see them around all the time, you get this vibe that nothing gets done"
(31yo female, Whangārei / Matapouri)

Facebook posts also lead to positive response

People felt that posting on Facebook community pages generally led to a prompt and positive response.

> One thing that really works in Kaitaia, and it doesn't involve the Council, is that people like to put photos up on community pages on Facebook. You see a lot of them get re-homed, back in their homes **(36yo female, rural Kaitaia)**

> What we tend to do out here is put 'wandering dog' with a description and a photo on the local Facebook community page, and tell them where it is, and someone comes along and finds it. That's how it actually works. Because A) council don't come out here, and B) you're probably more likely to find the owner, and it may or may not be registered. And in small local communities you'd rather they found their dog and got it back **(45yo male, Whangārei / Kiritaka)**

Motivations for reporting a wandering dog: Overview

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawbai

Overview

People's motivations for reporting a wandering dog varied according to the type of dog and the context. In particular, people would respond differently to an aggressive dog and a friendly dog.

Motivation #1

For friendly dogs - avoid a traffic accident and reunite pets with their owners

Motivation #2

For aggressive dogs - prevent attacks and ensure consequences for the owner

- Potential risk to my dog
- Risk to livestock or people
- Less concern about outcomes for 'bad owners'

Motivation #3

For neglected or injured dogs - access support

46

Motivation #1 - For friendly dogs - avoid a traffic accident and reunite pets with owners

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai

Avoid traffic accidents

People report friendly wandering dogs to prevent them from being hit or killed by cars, and similarly, to prevent accidents which may injure drivers and passengers. This motivation was noted by respondents in all four groups:

> Dogs are like children to dog lovers. You see a wandering dog, it's like someone has left their 3-year old out on the road. So it's like old school, when in years gone by, you grab a kid and say 'what the hell are you doing out here, I'm putting you in the car', it's the same thing to me **(57yo female, Russell)**

"I guess if I saw a dog running in and out of traffic, I'd probably stop and try to attract it" ***(58yo female non-dog owner, Paihia)***

> I wouldn't want the dog to get hit by a car. I wouldn't want them getting hurt, that would be the main thing in my head. **(35yo female, Whangārei)**

*"Running in front of cars – there's a lot on Facebook about 'there's a dog on so-and-so street, come and get it'"****(61yo male, rural Kaitaia)***

Reunite the pet with their owner

Dog owners and non-dog owners both highlighted that a dog is like a member of the family. As such, people are motivated to reunite lost, loved pets with their owners, most often via animal welfare organisations (such as Bay of Islands Animal Rescue) or via Facebook.

Research participants noted that they would take particular care to reunite dogs with owners, if they seemed like a loved pet but there was a chance they were not registered. If picked up by Council / Animal Control, unregistered dogs cannot readily be traced back to their owners.

> There will be some out here that aren't registered, and you get the feeling that if they do get picked up, they'll never find their family again
> **(45yo male, Whangārei / Kiritaka)**

One respondent also noted that a small 'handbag dog' would likely be distressed after getting lost, and this would motivate them to report the dog.

Motivation #2 - For aggressive dogs - prevent attacks and ensure consequences for the owner

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai

People are far more likely to call Animal Control about an aggressive dog, out of concern that the dog will injure their dog, people, livestock, and other wildlife including kiwi.

Potential risk to my dog

In many instances, the trigger to call Animal Control comes when an aggressive or 'nuisance animal' comes onto the property of a dog owner, as the following quotes illustrate:

> It gets up my nose when some other mutt comes over, and you have to try to sort out their owners **(53yo Female, urban Kaitaia)**

"When wandering dogs are being a nuisance, and coming to my property, and having a go at my dogs, that's when I'd call Animal Control" ***(34yo Female, urban Kaitaia).***

> "My dog would be going nuts if there was another dog around" **(56yo female, Whangārei / Parahaki)**

Risk to livestock or people

People would also be quick to act, if the roaming dog were harming livestock, or at risk of injuring a person:

> "If you see them bothering the sheep, then Council would be the first call. And the farmer, who might be the first call and get here first, and deal with it themselves" **(45yo male, Whangārei / Kiritaka)**

"Sometimes there are dangerous dogs that are attacking people. So if the owners aren't responsible and aren't looking after them, bring in Animal Control" ***(49yo male, urban Kaitaia)***

"The worst thing you can do is lose sight of an aggressive dog, especially where we live, rurally, it could go after kids or sheep" ***(48yo female, rural Kerikeri)***

Less concern about outcomes for 'bad owners'

Respondents were more willing to get Animal Control involved with an aggressive dog when they felt that dog had irresponsible, 'bad owners'. This theme is highly evident, within the quotes above.

Motivation #3 - For neglected or injured dogs, access support

Participants identified that there is a subset of ‘friendly’ dogs, who are neglected (eg underweight, or with the skin condition mange), or injured (eg with deep scratches, after falling off the back of a ute).

Dog owners and the general public would typically report these dogs to welfare-type services including the SPCA and Bay of Islands Animal Rescue. The goal would be to get the dog adequately cared for, and potentially rehomed.

Barriers to reporting wandering dogs : Overview

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawbai

Overview

Four barriers to reporting are described in this section:

Barrier #1

The problem feels too big, and Animal Control's response is slow or lacking

Barrier #3

Deciding not to report, because it's 'the friendly local roamer'

Barrier #2

Distrust of formal authorities means reporting occurs, but via informal channels

- *Concern about euthanasia - particularly for some breeds*
- *Owners may not pick up unregistered dogs - the fee is a barrier*

Barrier #4

Too much hassle

50

Barrier #1 - The problem feels too big, and Animal Control's response is slow or lacking

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai

The problem feels too big

Stakeholders in Kaitaia and parts of Whangārei (such as Tikipunga) said they do not bother reporting wandering dogs because there are too many of them in their area. Reporting dogs would be like a full-time job.

> There are so many dogs up here wandering, that if you were to report each one, you'd be sitting on the phone all day **(36yo female, urban Kaitaia)**

> I'd be on the phone 24/7 to get it sorted **(24yo male, Whangārei / Tikipunga)**

Slow or no response

People are also put off from reporting wandering dogs when they do not receive a timely response from Animal Control, or any response at all. One stakeholder's wife initially reported all the wandering dogs when they moved into the area, but she stopped when she saw no action. Another respondent from Kaitaia felt that there was little point in reporting the dogs, given how long it took for Animal Control to respond.

> To be honest, it's a very very regular occurrence for us, so I don't even do anything about it anymore. I live in Tikipunga, there's not any point in trying anything, because nothing gets done. At any one point in time there's 5 to 6 dogs wandering the street, they're all reasonably aggressive, and there's no point doing anything about it, because nobody ever shows up to do anything about it. So what's the point?
> **(24yo male, Whangārei / Tikipunga)**

"Sometimes the rangers don't even get back to you until a couple of days later, so it's a waste of time" ***(36yo female, urban Kaitaia)***

51

Barrier #2 - Distrust of formal authorities means reporting occurs but via informal channels

Across all four focus groups, participants expressed some concern about reporting a wandering dog to the formal authorities (ie Animal Control). With the concerns outlined below, people would still report the wandering dog, but via informal channels and community groups rather than via formal channels.

Concern about euthanasia - particularly for some breeds

Dogs reported to Animal Control are seen as at risk for being put down, and often within a short time frame, if they are not claimed by their owners. In contrast, dogs are more likely to be reunited with their owner or rehomed, if reported via an informal channel or community group.

One stakeholder explained that the Far North District Council previously had a 72% euthanasia rate, which underpins the lack of trust that people have in Animal Control. This figure has fallen significantly over time (to around 25%) according to this stakeholder, who works in an interest group for dogs.

> That's one reason why in our region, compared to others, people won't call the council. . . In Northland we mistrust authority, I'd much rather someone knocked on my door and said 'hey I found your dog', or I saw a photo on Facebook **(57yo female, Russell)**

> That's why I wouldn't ring the council. I don't know if they still do this, but they used to put down the dogs within 24 hours, if the owner hadn't come forward to claim their dog. Whereas Animal Rescue, they do not put down dogs, at all.
> **(55yo female non-dog owner, Kerikeri)**

> They put too many dogs down for no reason.
> I mean, a dog's got a life too, he's living it, he's loving it **(48yo male, Whangārei)**

There was concern that some breeds - such as pit pulls - would also be unfairly targeted for euthanasia, rather than evaluated on a case-by-case basis as to their level of aggression.

> What happens to them [after reporting] is a bit blurred, if they're aggressive **(36yo female, rural Kaitaia)**

> I'm always a little bit concerned - if they've got control, will they make an arbitrary decision about this dog? Sometimes people in authority make these arbitrary decisions **(48yo female, rural Kerikeri)**

Owners may not pick up unregistered dogs - the fee is a barrier

Some respondents expressed concern that unregistered dogs would not be picked up from Animal Control by their owners, because they cannot afford the registration fee and the fine that comes with having an unregistered dog.

> Ok the people might not have registered him, but they still love them. They just don't want to get in trouble and pay a big fine. . . $300 is a lot of food to put on the table at home, and a lot of people can't afford it, especially up here **(48yo male, Whangārei)**

Barrier #3 - Deciding not to report, because it's the 'friendly local roamer'

Some dogs become known in their local neighbourhood as dogs that wander. They are not perceived as a threat to people or other animals, and they appear to be happy and in good health. As such, respondents do not feel compelled to report them.

Amongst the focus groups, this theme of the 'friendly local roamer' seemed more common in rural areas, and in quiet parts of town. (The theme was not noted in Kaitaia).

> Especially rurally, there seem to be a lot of farm dogs that are here and there, all over the place. They know where they're going, most of the time, so I don't tend to worry about that sort of thing
> **(64yo male non-dog owner, Kerikeri)**

"We live right down the end of a cul-de-sac, and I think there are 2 to 3 households with dogs, and they just wander down but they always go back again. So I never bother reporting them"
(58yo female non-dog owner, Paihia)

> We've got a few dogs around here that get out, wander, and then go home again. 'The white labrador up the road by 73 again', that sort of post on Facebook. And generally, you may not do anything but stop the car and yell 'go home', and they do
> **(45yo male, Whangārei / Kiritaka)**

Barrier #4 - Too much hassle

A subset of respondents would not report a wandering dog if they were driving somewhere, or if the dog ran away quickly and they were unable to locate it. In these instances, reporting the dog would be highly inconvenient for the person reporting.

The challenge of being 'mucked around' on the phone (as described earlier) will also make reporting a dog feel like a hassle.

Barriers by location

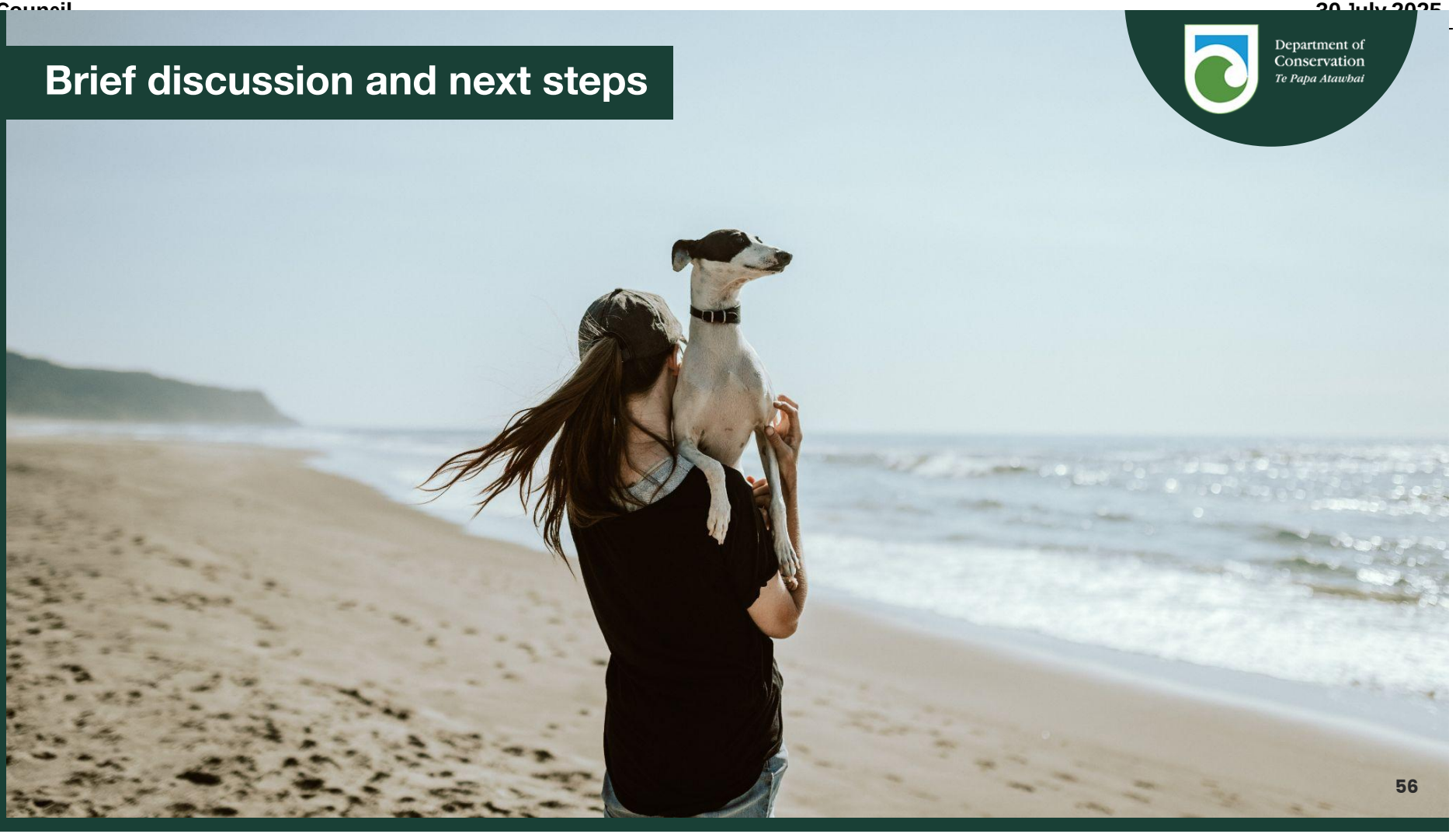
Summary of key barriers by location

Motivations to report wandering dogs were similar across all three locations, while barriers to the target behaviour varied somewhat, as shown in the table.

	Reporting of wandering dogs
Kaitaia	• #2 - The problem feels too big, and the response from Animal Control is slow or lacking
Bay of Islands	• #3 - Distrust of formal authorities means reporting occurs, but via informal channels (particularly Bay of Islands Animal Rescue)
Whangārei	• #2 - The problem feels too big in parts of Whangārei (eg. Tikipunga), and the response from Animal Control is slow or lacking • #3 - Distrust of formal authorities means reporting occurs, but via informal channels • #1 - Deciding not to report, because it's 'the friendly local roamer (in more rural / quiet areas), and owner may not be able to afford to get the dog back if they are unregistered

55

Brief discussion and next steps



Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai

Recap: summary of motivations and barriers

The table on the right provides a summary of the key motivations and barriers, when it comes to using off-leash dog parks and reporting wandering dogs.

In addition to the key motivations and barriers already identified, respondents were asked their general views on the approach - of encouraging the use of dog parks, and greater reporting of wandering dogs. The key themes are described in the following slides.

Use of off-leash dog parks		Reporting of wandering dogs	
Motivations	Barriers	Motivations	Barriers
#1 - A safe, contained site which enables dog to go off-leash and owner to train dog	#1 - Lack of availability, so sites are busy and people use non-approved areas	#1 - For friendly dogs - avoid a traffic accident and reunite pets with their owners	#1 - The problem feels too big, and the response from Animal Control is slow or lacking
#2 - An attractive site with a range of activities	#2 - Risks from interactions with other dogs, owners and general public	#2 - For aggressive dogs - prevent attacks and ensure consequences for the owner	#2 - Distrust of formal authorities means reporting occurs, but via informal channels
#3 - Socialising opportunities for dogs and owners	#3 - Challenges controlling the dog, if dog has poor recall or site is not contained	#3 - For neglected or injured dogs - access support	#3 - Deciding not to report, because it's 'the friendly local roamer'
	#4 - There are other attractive alternatives, close by		#4 - Too much hassle
	#5 - Other access challenges		

57

Views on the approach: greater use of dog parks

People don't see the link between the issue of dog attacks on kiwi, and the solution of using off-leash dog parks

While participants were open to the idea of more dog parks, they questioned the extent to which this would result in less off-leash dog behaviour in other sites, and therefore, better protection for kiwi. For instance, many dog owners go running with their dog in the bush, even when it is an on-leash area. This suggests the need for a behaviour-change campaign targeted at this particular cohort of dog owners.

Only suits a subset

Respondents noted that dog parks would probably only suit a subset of people:

- Suits - urban people who cannot access a beach or bushland. But then there were queries, are kiwi being killed by dogs in these areas?
- Does not suit:
  - people with anxious, small or boisterous dogs
  - farmers whose dogs are off-leash on their property
  - people who want to exercise their dog
  - people who would prefer to visit a beach, bush or other natural setting

Feels like over-regulation of responsible owners

Respondents in Kerikeri felt that encouraging greater use of dog parks was a way of regulating responsible dog owners, whilst irresponsible owners go unregulated. There was resistance to the idea of 'containing' dogs in dog parks, as the following quotes indicate.

One owner said, "I think it's great that DOC's doing this research . . . but if DOC thinks they can set up a whole lot of parks and then ban dogs from everywhere else, they won't win (57yo female, Russell).

> Northland is not DOC's aviary, from which dogs and cats can be banned **(57yo female, Russell)**

> I'm seriously thinking about selling up and moving back down the line, because for me, my enjoyment is going bush with my dog. I've been here almost 5 years, and I haven't really been that happy about it all
> **(51yo female, Paihia)**

Make it easier for dog owners to do the right thing

As an alternative, dog owners would like it to be easier to find out what they can do, and where they can go. This theme came through strongly in Whangārei, in particular.

> I think you could take some lessons from the Marine Reserves, about not collecting shellfish. They seem to be able to enforce that quite nicely with decent signage and education. . . maybe DOC could look at partnering up with Councils when you get sent your rates, or your dog registration, you get sent information - maps of where you should and shouldn't go. I've never seen anything before
> **(45yo male, Whangārei / Kiritaka)**

> When I moved up I was Googling dog-friendly places online, and it was really hard to find information online about where's a good place to go
> **(35yo female, Whangārei)**

> I definitely feel that it could be clearer out at the Heads . . . They could do a little bit more to promote places where you can walk your dog, rather than just saying 'no, this entire area, this entire corner of the town, you can't have dogs' **(24yo male, Whangārei / Tikipunga)**

A range of other solutions were floated

Participants also discussed a range of other solutions, to prevent off-leash dogs from harming kiwi. These solutions fall outside the scope of this research, but the most common suggestions included:

- **Kiwi Aversion Training** - making this more readily available, and ideally free. Participants thought this could be a condition of dog registration for people living in kiwi zones.
- **Greater enforcement of bylaws** - related to keeping your dog on-leash *rather than wandering*, requiring dogs to be microchipped and so forth.
- **A comprehensive dog management plan**
- **Creation of kiwi sanctuary sites** - eg with predator fencing and security cameras, to ensure kiwi are kept safe from dogs but also rats, stoats, cars and human development.

Views on the approach: reporting wandering dogs

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai

Strong support for tackling the wandering dog problem

Participants expressed strong support for the idea of tackling the 'wandering dog problem'. There was more support for this approach than for encouraging greater use of off-leash dog parks.

Query - to what extent are wandering dogs responsible for kiwi deaths?

Some participants questioned whether wandering dogs in urban areas are responsible for kiwi deaths, as the following quote shows:

"It doesn't really connect - to report dogs in areas when we don't know where kiwi are. This area's quite a built-up urban area" (37yo male non-dog owner, Whangārei / Kamo).

This suggests there is value in a public education campaign that makes people aware of where kiwi are dying (ie in peri-urban areas) and the role of dogs in those attacks. For instance the 'heatmap' of kiwi deaths, shown earlier, could be a powerful way of visualising that kiwi are dying in peri-urban areas, not just in dense bush.

Query - is the key challenge a lack of reporting, or a lack of responsiveness?

Participants also questioned whether the key challenge with wandering dogs is the lack of reporting by members of the public, or the lack of responsiveness when wandering dogs are reported:

"Every one of us would have reported it. I don't think the reporting is the problem" (55yo female non-dog owner, Kerikeri).

To this end, there may be value in, first, more publicly sharing the data showing the number of kiwi killed by dogs each year, and the areas in which these deaths occur. A simple 'counter' mechanism or visual could communicate the point very clearly. Secondly, there could be value in making Animal Control's responsiveness data more visible to the public. This will likely encourage greater resourcing of the response, faster response times, and greater willingness from the public to keep reporting wandering dogs.

Key considerations for the next phase

Phase #1

Complete

Understand Northland community members' viewpoints of dogs preying on kiwi (see Kannenmeyer et al. 2019).

Phase #2

Complete

Identify which end-state behaviour could benefit kiwi conservation the most (see Aley and Neff, 2021).

Phase #3

This research

Understand barriers and motivations to undertaking the prioritised behaviours, amongst dog owners and the public, in Northland.

Phase #4

FY22 / 23

Design and pilot test social marketing campaigns and behaviour change interventions, based on previous findings.

As noted at the outset, after this research phase, the intent is to design and pilot-test social marketing and behaviour change campaigns. The next slide identifies the critical success factors, for this phase.

62

Key considerations for the next phase

Co-design with local iwi and communities

Māori make up a large part of the Northland community. This work could be in danger of being seen as imposed on local communities, rather than being co-created and owned in part by local iwi and communities. To avoid this issue, and to generate solutions that are more likely to be adopted by locals, all solutions should be co-designed with iwi and with local communities. This includes interest groups such as the Bay of Islands Watchdogs, and animal welfare groups such as Bay of Islands Animal Rescue.

Leverage a positive identity - the responsible dog owner

Just as most people feel they are a good driver, most dog owners feel they are responsible and that their dog is unlikely to pose a threat to kiwi. Behaviour change interventions should seek to build on this identity - by identifying clearly the behaviours that a responsible dog owner would engage in, and by rewarding people who enact those behaviours. The reward could be emotional (eg a feeling of pride, of doing the right thing), practical (eg access to a gated dog park), or akin to a prize (eg a free coffee or leash). The behaviour-change interventions should not include high-value incentives for being a good dog owner, as research has shown these can ‘crowd out’ other intrinsic motivations.

Use the EAST model for behaviour change

The EAST model from the UK’s Behavioural Insights Team states that if you want people to engage in a behaviour, you need to make it as Easy and Attractive as possible, make it a Social norm, and give a Timely prompt (Behavioural Insights Team, 2014). These should be viewed as key design criteria for any intervention.

Note: The research team has identified a range of initial ‘behaviour change territories’ that DOC could explore and expand on, in the next phase of this work. The territories are included in the appendix of this report.

Limitations of the research

All research has limitations. The limitations of this study are as follows.

Small sample

This project included a relatively small sample of stakeholders (n=24), and as such, the findings will not fully reflect the views of dog owners in Northland and the Far North. This limitation can be minimised, by co-designing any campaign or behaviour-change intervention with local communities, and pilot testing interventions before wider roll-out.

Risk of selection bias

There may have been selection bias - which means the sample population differs in key ways from the rest of the population. The sample may have been keener 'dog lovers' than average, because at the recruitment stage, potential participants were told the topic related to dogs. However, participants were not likely to be more conservation-oriented than average, as they were not told the project related to kiwi conservation or was funded by DOC, until the focus group session.

Risk of social desirability bias

The data was gathered via focus groups, in which people may give socially desirable answers rather than completely honest answers. However, the results indicate that people were answering truthfully - for instance, explaining that they do not use dog parks often, and that they do not report wandering dogs even when they are present. The video diaries also gave a subset of people the chance to share their views in private, rather than in front of a group.

Intention-action gap

Residents in Kaitaia were asked whether they would attend a dog park, if one were available. When answering questions like this, people often fall prey to an 'intention-action gap', where they say they would attend, but they do not, in practice. For this reason, 'pop-up' dog parks are recommended, to test whether people will attend before investing significant funding into a permanent dog park.

Value in more observational data

Some themes in this research should be verified via ethnographic observation. For instance, is it true that owners are taking their dogs off-leash in restricted areas, primarily so that the owner can exercise?

Conclusion

This research has identified the barriers and motivations that affect whether dog owners exercise their pet in a dedicated off-leash area, and whether people will report a wandering dog.

A range of potential social marketing campaigns and behaviour-change interventions have also been outlined, to address the barriers and to 'dial up' the motivations.

From here, DOC should seek to co-design the solutions with key stakeholders, and run behaviour-change trials starting in 2022.

With thanks to the research participants, and the stakeholders who contributed to this project

Appendix. First-cut intervention territories

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai

66

Designing interventions > starting with COM-B

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai

The COM-B model is a useful framework for mapping out the key barriers and motivations that stop people from performing a behaviour, or that encourage people to perform a behaviour. These factors will influence the behaviour-change campaigns that are rolled out.

	Capability	**Opportunity**	**Motivation**
	One's physical and mental ability to undertake a behaviour. Includes whether people have the knowledge, tools and skills to make a behaviour change.	*The external factors influencing behaviour. Includes (i) physical barriers such as time, location, resource, and money; and (ii) social norms, culture, and identity.*	*Whether someone wants to make a behavioural change. They believe in the 'why', the need to act as asked, and they can overcome the intention-action gap.*
Use of off-leash dog parks	**Moderate capability barriers** Some dog owners are not aware of the off-leash dog areas in their community. It is difficult to readily find this information. Some dog owners would also like to improve their dog-handling skills and their dog's recall, so they can use off-leash areas more freely.	**Major lack of opportunity** There is a lack of accessible off-leash dog parks, particularly in Kaitaia. The lack of options is seen as a contributing factor as to why people let their dogs off-leash in non-approved areas. Use of off-leash dog parks is also less of a social norm than the use of alternative sites (eg beaches and bushland).	**Mixture of motivational barriers and drivers** Dog parks are attractive when they are safe and contained, when the site is attractive and dogs can engage in a range of activities, and when they allow positive socialising between dogs and owners. Dog owners may be put off using dog parks by tense interactions with other dogs and owners, and their preference to exercise their dogs in natural, spacious settings rather than dog parks. They may feel their use of a dog park is unrelated to the safety of kiwi, and feel that encouraging the use of dog parks equates to the 'over-regulation' of responsible dog owners.
Reporting of wandering dogs	**No capability barriers** Respondents did not find it difficult to report via formal and informal channels. However, respondents in Kaitaia noted some issues being 'bounced around' on the phone, when reporting to Animal Control.	**Moderate opportunity barriers - in terms of social norms around reporting** There is a social norm of non-reporting (i) in some areas with large populations of aggressive wandering dogs, and (ii) with friendly dogs roaming in quiet or rural areas.	**Mixture of motivational barriers and drivers** People are motivated to report wandering dogs to protect pets, and prevent harm from aggressive dogs. People will avoid reporting if the problem is considered too large, if services are non-responsive, and if there is fear that animals will be put down. Reports are often directed to NGOs.

Designing interventions > building on COM-B

Building on COM-B

Once the key behavioural barriers and motivations were mapped out, a range of high-level interventions were developed in order to remove these barriers, and 'dial up' the motivations. These interventions were developed by the project team alone, and in the next phase, should be tested and co-designed with iwi, dog owners and other relevant stakeholders.

The interventions drew on a range of behaviour-change insights and frameworks. This includes:

- The **EAST model** from the UK's Behavioural Insights Team. This asserts that any target behaviour should be Easy to perform, Attractive, ideally a Social norm, and people should be given a Timely prompt.
- The importance of **identity** in driving behaviour change. People experience uncomfortable cognitive dissonance when there is a gap between what they think or believe, and what they do, and they seek to close that gap by changing their mind or changing their actions. For the purposes of this work, it is useful to highlight the positive identity of the 'responsible dog owner' and to remind people the actions that a responsible owner would take. If people see themselves as responsible but they are not engaging in these behaviours, they will experience low-level cognitive dissonance and may change their behaviour in line with their desired identity.
- The importance of **feedback loops** when it comes to learning, behaviour change, and building trust.
- The role that **choice architecture** plays in people's decision making. Choice architecture refers to "organizing the context in which people make decisions" (Thaler et al, 2013, p.428). For instance, knowing that people exercise their dogs off-leash in the bush, there is an...
- … opportunity for a place-based intervention, making it easier for people to use a leash, in that context.
- The role of the **messenger** is key when it comes to interventions. Messengers need to be trusted and respected by target communities. For this reason, the interventions use DOC and community-based groups (eg Bay of Islands Animal Rescue) as key messengers, often working in partnership with Council / Animal Control. This will help to build people's trust in more formal institutions.

Finally, care has been taken to design interventions that can be evaluated in some way. A range of potential success metrics have been suggested, for each intervention territory.

First-cut intervention territories

High-level intervention 'territories' were developed for each of the core behaviours. These are only preliminary ideas - as all next-stage behaviour change interventions should be co-designed with dog owners, iwi and other relevant stakeholders.

The territories are summarised on this page, and described in more detail on subsequent pages.

To promote greater use of off-leash dog parks

1) Where can Wally go?
Develop a user-friendly, interactive online map so that dog owners can readily find off-leash areas. This makes it easier to engage in the target behaviour.

2) In the club. Pop-up dog parks for owners adhering to dog bylaws.
Establish a pop-up dog park, and only permit access to people who have adhered to the dog bylaws (eg their dog is registered, microchipped and spayed). This serves as a reward for responsible dog owners.

3) Make a doggy date. Encouraging positive socialising at dog parks
A range of interventions to prompt more positive interactions. Includes prompts for dog owners to (i) visit dog parks with friends, (ii) connect with like-minded owners and like-sized dogs, (iii) learn how to better control their dog and read the signals of other dogs.

4) Putting a leash on non-compliance, with a visible social norm
A social marketing campaign aligning on-leash behaviour with the identity of the responsible dog owner. Campaign to include place-based activations at popular walking sites - where colourful, free dog leashes will be given out by trusted messengers, along with comms that reinforce the importance of on-leash behaviour in restricted areas.

To encourage greater reporting of wandering dogs

1) Close the feedback loop for Animal Control
Animal Control to increase the visibility of their system - so that people can readily see (i) that their wandering dog report has been lodged and (ii) that some form of action has been taken. Animal Control could also start to publish high-level success metrics, eg average response time.

2) Track and trace the 'friendly local roamer'
Work with owners of friendly roaming dogs, to visibly track where they go during the day - and then anonymise and share this information with the public. Similar studies with cats have made owners more aware of their pet's activity, and can highlight that dogs are at risk (eg near roads) or putting other wildlife at risk (eg by going into the bush). Then work with owners to more effectively contain their pets.

3) Proactive enforcement
Begin spot-checks for wandering dogs, and provide warning notices to the owners whose dogs are caught wandering - along with support to better contain the dog. Proactive enforcement can be more effective than education or patrolling alone, based on US research.

4) Scale up what's working, with Bay of Islands Animal rescue
DOC and Council to partner with Bay of Islands Animal Rescue, to extend their operations into areas where there is a significant wandering dog problem and where this puts kiwi at risk. This organisation is "by Māori, for Maori" and others, and has significant goodwill in the community.


To encourage use of off-leash areas
Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai
70

To encourage use of off-leash areas

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai

Territory 1)
Where can Wally go? Making it easier to find off-leash areas

The behavioural challenge
At present, it is difficult for dog owners to easily find off-leash dog areas in their community - including dedicated dog parks, other parks and tracks, and beaches. People are less likely to engage in a behaviour when it is difficult to perform.

The information available is either not user friendly or incomplete. This includes:

- Lists of permitted off-leash areas, within the Dog Bylaws for the Far North District Council, Kaipara District Council, and Whangārei District Council
- 'Doogle' site
- DOC's interactive online map of walking and tramping tracks, which can be filtered to identify walks where dogs are allowed. However this only turns up 3 tracks in Northland.

The intervention
It needs to be easier to do the right thing.

Develop a user-friendly, interactive online map so that dog owners can readily find off-leash areas.

Promote this to dog owners via multiple channels:

- Council communications (eg dog registration letter)
- Community groups, eg
  - Bay of Islands Watchdogs
  - Bay of Islands Animal Rescue
  - Community Facebook pages

Potential success metrics
- Awareness of the range of off-leash areas (survey data)
- Number of unique users of the map (online data analytics)
- Frequency of use of the map (online data analytics)
- Increased use of permitted off-leash areas (observational data)
- Decreased use of off-leash behaviour in non-permitted areas (observational data, but significant challenges with data collection)

To encourage use of off-leash areas

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawbai

Territory 2)
In the club. Pop-up dog parks for owners adhering to dog bylaws

The behavioural challenge

Responsible dog owners feel over-regulated, and feel they don't receive any benefit for adhering to the rules. At the same time, people are put off visiting off-leash dog parks because of concern about aggressive dogs that are owned by 'irresponsible dog owners'.

The intervention

Establish a pop-up dog park, and only permit access to people who have adhered to the dog bylaws (eg their dog is registered, microchipped and spayed). This approach has successfully been adopted by dog parks in the US (Matisoff and Noonan, 2012).

In order to avoid resentment, there could be a launch event for the site, at which dog owners can readily register their dog, microchip and arrange to have them spayed. Council should consider significantly reducing the fees for all of these procedures, or making them free, in order to drive up compliance.

The launch event should also be as appealing as possible, in order to attract dog owners. For instance, dog food companies could sponsor the event and give away freebies, and there could be dog-related entertainment (eg. Tux Wonder-dog obedience events).

The pop-up dog park could be trialled (i) in Kaitaia, where there are very few off-leash dog options, and (ii) in the Bay of Islands, where the Bay of Islands Watchdogs have already called for the establishment of additional dog parks. Their submission noted:

> *"Dog exercise parks can act as a focal point for encouraging change in the community, and for encouraging community participation in that change. These can provide a place for Animal Control and Welfare Officers, and/or local community groups, to run programmes which encourage dog microchipping, de-sexing, dog obedience, agility training, and a range of owner education programmes" (Bay of Islands Watchdogs, 2013, p.3)*

Sites will need to be securely fenced, in order to keep out wandering dogs. If the site is only for dog owners who adhere to the bylaws, then some thought will also need to be given about how to police that, at the entrance gate.

If the pop-up sites are popular, more permanent sites could be co-designed with dog owners, Council, DOC and other key agencies. Research has shown that when the community are involved in designing the site - including setting the rules for the space - dog parks generate "more voluntarism, maintenance, and sense of community" (Matisoff and Noonan, 2012, n.p.).

Potential success metrics

- Media metrics for launch event/s
- Attendance at launch event/s
- Number of dogs registered, microchipped and arranged to be spayed
- Usage of the park (observation / survey data)

To encourage use of off-leash areas

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawbai

Territory 3)
Make a doggy date. Encouraging positive socialising at dog parks

The behavioural challenge
People are motivated to visit a dog park in order to socialise with like-minded dog owners. However, their experiences of dog parks are often fraught, because their dog is small or anxious, boisterous and bothering others, or fearful of aggressive dogs.
Some dog owners in this research noted that they had their most positive experiences when they attended a dog park with their friends. Others noted that they'd like to see different zones within dog parks, for different types of dog.

The intervention
A range of options are recommended:

- Prompt people to visit the dog park with friends whose dogs get along with each other. This could be incentivised in some way - for instance, a free coffee if you're a regular dog park visitor and you bring a friend.
- Establish 'timezones' in the dog park - eg big boisterous dog hour, small dog club. These should be designed with people's schedules in mind, eg retirees with smaller dogs can visit during working hours.
- A more hands-on intervention = establishing different segments of the dog park, for different sized dogs. This could be trialled in the Whangārei Public Dog Park, and evaluated.
- Hosting events with dog trainers in the dog park - to help people learn to train their dog and to understand their dog's cues.

Potential success metrics

These metrics will vary, depending on the intervention that is trialled.
Options include:

- Number of people redeeming a 'friend bring friend' incentive
- Number of new visitors to the park (survey data at entrance)
- Total number of visitors to the park
- Use of park by specific dog cohorts, within established 'timezones'
- Use of different sections of the dog park
- Number of attendees at dog-training events

To encourage use of off-leash areas

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai

Territory 4)
Putting a leash on non-compliance, with a visible social norm

(Note - this behavioural challenge is outside of the direct brief, of encouraging greater use of dog parks. However, this is a key challenge that was raised numerous times by research participants, which is why this intervention territory is included.)

The behavioural challenge
Even people who think of themselves as 'responsible dog owners' may break the dog bylaws at times, by taking their dogs off-leash in restricted areas. This behaviour is relatively common and difficult to police.

However, dog owners observed that they can influence each other. Therefore, there is an opportunity for the most responsible owners to make their compliance more visible, and to make it easier for them to encourage compliance amongst others.

The intervention
A campaign to make on-leash behaviour more visible and more of a social norm. This would be a social marketing campaign highlighting the importance of keeping dogs on-leash, and aligning this behaviour with the identity of the 'responsible dog owner'.

The campaign would include branded collateral, eg brightly coloured dog leashes that people can order online, or be given when they perform a responsible action (eg when they register their dog each year). We recommend that any branding be from an organisation that dog owners trust - eg Bay of Islands Watchdogs, rather than from a 'policing' institution such as the Council.

The campaign could also include a place-based intervention - for instance, with visible, free leashes at the entrance to popular on-leash tracks.

This means if a dog owner sees another dog off-leash, they can politely remind the other owner to leash their dog. In the early stages of the campaign, trusted messengers could also give out leashes at the entrance to these tracks. This would serve as a 'soft' form of policing, where people would feel that they are being observed, but not punished for non-compliance. Behavioural science studies show that just feeling watched helps to drive up compliance behaviour.

Potential success metrics
- Campaign metrics (eg views, likes, shares etc)
- Level of understanding of the link between off-leash dog behaviour and kiwi deaths (survey)
- Attitudes regarding off-leash behaviour (survey)
- Number of leashes given away
- Usage of branded leashes in popular but restricted walking spots where off-leash behaviour is common (observational data)
- Off-leash behaviour in restricted on-leash areas (observational data)

(Note - many of these metrics are self-reported or output focused, because measuring off-leash behaviour in restricted areas is labour-intensive.)


To encourage reporting of wandering dogs
Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai
75

To encourage reporting of wandering dogs

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawbai

Territory 1)
Close the feedback loop for Animal Control

The behavioural challenge
When people report a wandering dog, but see no action taken by Animal Control, they will be less likely to report in future. There is an opportunity to improve both the response (which is likely to require additional resourcing), and the visibility of that response. This will build trust that Animal Control are doing something, and will motivate people to report other wandering dogs.

The intervention
It is recommended that Animal Control increase the visibility of their system - so people can readily see (i) that their wandering dog report has been lodged and (ii) that some form of action has been taken. Animal Control could also start to publish high-level success metrics, eg the number of wandering dog reports received, the average response time, and the outcome (eg dog rehomed with owner).

There is an opportunity to draw a clear link between wandering dogs and risks to kiwi - for instance, by overlaying a map of wandering dog locations with those peri-urban areas in which kiwi are known to live.

For this intervention territory, all positive changes could be accompanied by PR efforts, to highlight that Council / Animal Control are prioritising the wandering dog issue - and kiwi conservation.

Potential success metrics

- Launch of visible tracking site
- Number of unique visitors to tracking site
- Number of reports of aggressive dogs from areas with many wandering dogs but low reporting rates
- Average response time
- Satisfaction and trust in Animal Control (survey data)

76

To encourage reporting of wandering dogs

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai

Territory 2)
Track and trace the friendly local roamer

The behavioural challenge
Some people do not report the 'friendly local dog', because they have become habituated to its presence, and because wandering is not seen as problematic (for the dog's safety, and for people and wildlife). However, dogs should be contained on their property, according to the dog bylaws in the Far North and Whangārei. In addition, a friendly dog can still travel a long way and risk causing traffic accidents and potentially harming kiwi.

The challenge is to prompt owners to keep their dog contained, and to prompt the public to report friendly wandering dogs.

The intervention
The potential impact of these dogs is currently invisible. DOC could work with community stakeholders to identify (i) a number of 'friendly roaming dogs', and (ii) dogs who could feasibly escape from their property - and then reach out to these owners to see if they would be willing to have tracking devices attached to their pet. Owners could then see where the dogs travel to in their day, which may highlight that they are travelling near roads, bush or other risky areas. Similar studies have been conducted with cats, and "often [the] findings would contradict what owners believed their cats were getting up to" (BBC News, 2013).

Once the data is in, relevant organisations (eg DOC, Council, animal welfare organisations) could work with the owners to identify ways to keep their pets safely contained. For instance, raising the height of fences is a practical solution.

The tracking maps could also be anonymised and published as part of a social marketing campaign, so that the general public can see how far dogs travel, and why it's important to report friendly wandering dogs. The campaign should highlight the link between wandering dogs and kiwi deaths - particularly in peri-urban areas.



An example of cat tracking data, from the UK (BBC News, 2013).

Potential success metrics

- Number of households that participate in intervention
- Engagement metrics for any public content
- Compliance amongst study population (once solutions found)
- Rates of reporting of friendly wandering dogs (reports on FB community pages or to dog welfare organisations)
- Longer-term compliance (perceptions via survey data, or fewer reports of wandering)

77

To encourage reporting of wandering dogs

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawbai

Territory 3)
Proactive enforcement

The behavioural challenge

People are less likely to follow rules - including rules about keeping your dog contained on your property - if those rules are not enforced. However, it can be expensive to implement a 'policing' scheme for rules, and the policing can lead to resentment amongst the public. The challenge then - how to enforce the rule that dogs must be contained, in a low-cost way that maintains goodwill.

The intervention

Proactive enforcement means identifying when people have broken a rule and giving them some form of warning - but without the punishment. Studies from the US have shown that proactive enforcement is more effective at driving compliance than either education, or increased patrolling (Baruch-Mordo et al, 2011, p.7).

A proactive enforcement approach is recommended for wandering dogs. This could include:

- a leaflet drop or light-touch awareness campaign, to make people aware that the Council intends to start enforcing the wandering dog rules to a greater extent
- spot-checks for wandering dogs, with a focus on those areas where kiwi are located
- providing warning notices to the owners whose dogs are caught wandering
- offering the owners support to contain their dog - so that the desired behaviour change is as simple as possible. This support should be offered by trusted messengers.

There may be some logistical challenges identifying the owner of the wandering dog, in order to give them a warning letter. This may require community buy-in, so people help to identify the dog's owner (eg via a Facebook community page).

Potential success metrics

- Attitudes / beliefs that dog bylaws will be enforced (survey)
- Number of warning notices administered
- Proportion of dogs with a warning that are found breaking the rules again

To encourage reporting of wandering dogs

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai

Territory 4)
Scale up what's working - with key NGOs

The behavioural challenge / opportunity

In addition to removing barriers, you can drive behaviour change by scaling up what is already working. This research found that non-governmental organisations like the Bay of Islands Animal Rescue are highly trusted, and they (i) receive numerous reports of wandering dogs and (ii) address the issues in a holistic way, helping owners to get their dogs microchipped, spayed, helping to rehome unwanted puppies, etc.

The intervention

An initial partnership between DOC, Council and NGOs is recommended - starting with the Bay of Islands Animal Rescue, who have a very positive reputation according to stakeholders in this research. The focus could be extending their operations into areas where there is a significant wandering dog problem and where this puts kiwi at risk.

All solutions should be co-designed with Bay of Islands Animal Rescue, and evaluated in terms of their impact, so that the most effective solutions may be scaled up even further.

Potential success metrics

- Various, depending on solutions rolled out
- Number of wandering dogs (observational data)
- Reports of wandering dogs
- Engagement with solutions (eg no. of dogs microchipped per unit of time)

79

Appendix. Question guide - Focus groups & video diaries

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai

Focus group method

Question guide > Dog owners

Introduction (15 mins)

- Overview of session
- Digital etiquette
- Whakawhanaungatanga / introductory exercise

Use of off leash areas/parks (30 mins)

Off leash areas:

We would like to understand more about your use of dedicated off leash dog areas. Here are some examples of what we mean (on the right).

Have you used dedicated off leash dog areas before?

[If yes]

- What do you like about using them?
- What don't you like about using them?
- How often do you use dog parks to exercise your dog?

[If no]

- Why don't you use them?
- Have you used dog parks in the past?
- What would make you use them more?





81

Focus group method

Off leash more generally

Do you let your dog off the leash? Why / why not?

- What situations do you take your dog off a leash?
- What situations do you put the leash on your dog?

Opinions on DOC's approach (10 mins)

[Blurb shown to attendees] - Kiwis live much shorter lives in Northland than they should be. The Department of Conservation has recorded high numbers of kiwi being killed by dogs in Northland, compared with other parts of New Zealand. Because of this DOC is looking at positive behaviours that will benefit the wellbeing of dogs, but that might also benefit kiwi conservation. As both can be connected. One of the ways they are hoping to do this is to understand what sort of off -leash / dog park area would make you use it more.

- What are your thoughts on this as an approach? (i.e., providing better dog park areas)
- Do you think this would effectively reduce dog attacks on kiwi?
- Why is that?

- What sort of off-leash/dog park area would you consider using if one/more were provided.
- Do you live near a kiwi protected area, and if so, is kiwi wellbeing something that's discussed in the community?

Reporting wandering dogs (30 mins)

Scenario:
You see a dog wandering the streets. There are no people around that could be the dog's owner and the dog isn't wearing a collar. You decide to report the dog. Using a piece of paper, write out the process you think you would go through, to report the dog.

- What makes you decide to report the dog?
- Can you step us through the process you have described? What happens first? Then what? Then what?
- What do you think would be difficult about that process?
- Is there anything that would make you more or less likely to report the dog?

- Have you ever seen a wandering dog?
- What would you consider a wandering dog to be?
- Did you report it?

[If no]

- What stopped you from reporting it?

[If yes]

- Can you tell us about the experience?
- What did you do?
- How did it go?
- What happened to the dog?

Close (5 mins)

Focus group method

Question guide > Non dog owners

Introduction (15 mins)

- Overview of session
- Digital etiquette
- Whakawhanaungatanga / introductory exercise

Reporting wandering dogs (30 mins)

Scenario:
You see a dog wandering the streets. There are no people around that could be the dog's owner and the dog isn't wearing a collar. You decide to report the dog. Using a piece of paper, write out the process you think you would go through, to report the dog.

- What makes you decide to report the dog?
- Can you step us through the process you have described? What happens first? Then what? Then what?
- What do you think would be difficult about that process?
- Is there anything that would make you more or less likely to report the dog?

- Have you ever seen a wandering dog?
- What would you consider a wandering dog to be?
- Did you report it?

[If no]

- What stopped you from reporting it?

[If yes]

- Can you tell us about the experience?
- What did you do?
- How did it go?
- What happened to the dog?

- Would this change if the dog was wearing a collar? If you knew the dog?

- How can we make it easier for people to be able to report wandering dogs?

83

Focus group method

Question guide > Non dog owners

Opinions on DOC's approach (10 mins)

[Blurb shown to attendees] - Kiwis live much shorter lives in Northland than they should be. The Department of Conservation has recorded high numbers of kiwi being killed by dogs in Northland, compared with other parts of New Zealand. Because of this DOC is looking at positive behaviours that will benefit the wellbeing of dogs, but that might also benefit kiwi conservation. As both can be connected. One of the ways they are hoping to do this is to understand what sort of off -leash / dog park area would make you use it more.

- What are your thoughts on this as an approach? (i.e., providing better dog park areas)
- Do you think this would effectively reduce dog attacks on kiwi?
- Why is that?

Off-leash areas (circa 5 mins)

Last thing before we go, another behaviour that DOC is looking to encourage is the use of off-leash dog parks. I know you don't own dogs, but would you have any general views on whether this could be better encouraged in your area?

Close (5 mins)

Video diagries

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai

Question guide >

Making the video
Respondents were asked to make a short video (or a few short video clips) of them walking with their dogs, while answering these questions:

- (1) At the start of your walk - please explain where you are headed, and whether you walk or drove to get to that spot.
- (2) During your walk - please briefly film the surroundings, particularly at any point when you take your dog off their leash. In what situations do you let your dog on leash, or take them off leash?
- (3) During or at the end of your walk - Have you ever had a bad experience when your dog was off leash? If so, please tell us a bit about it.

Submitting the video
Videos were submitted via a secure file transfer system, and will be deleted once the project is complete.

Appendix. References

References

- Aley, J.; Neff, M.B. (2021). Prioritising dog owner behaviours: Identifying the effectiveness of dog welfare behaviours for kiwi conservation. Department of Conservation.
- Baruch-Mordo, S., Breck, S. W., Wilson, K. R., & Broderick, J. (2011). The carrot or the stick? evaluation of education and enforcement as management tools for human-wildlife conflicts. PLoS One, 6(1), e15681.
- Bay of Islands Watchdogs. (2018, April 4). Submission for Northland Dog Exercise Parks.
- Behavioural Insights Team. (2014, April 11). EAST: Four Simple Ways to Apply Behavioural Insights. Retrieved from https://www.bi.team/publications/east-four-simple-ways-to-apply-behavioural-insights/
- Far North District Council (2018). Dog Management Policy. Retrieved from https://www.fndc.govt.nz/Your-Council/Plans-Policies-Bylaws-Projects/Policies/Dog-Management-Policy-2018
- Germano, J.; Barlow, S.; Castro, I.; Colbourne, R.; Cox, M.; Gillies, C.; . . . Yong, S. (2018). Kiwi Recovery Plan 2018-2028 Mahere Whakaora Kiwi 2018-2028. Threatened Species Recovery Plan 64. Wellington: Department of Conservation.
- Kaipara District Council (2019, June). Kaipara District Policy on Dogs and Dog Management Bylaw. Retrieved from https://www.kaipara.govt.nz/uploads/elections/Policy%20on%20Dogs%20&%20Dog%20Bylaw%202019-Adopted.pdf
- Kannemeyer, R.L; Walsh, P.; Greenaway, A. (2019, April). Enhancing control of dogs preying on kiwi: using Q methodology to understand viewpoints in Northland. Manaaki Whenua – Landcare Research.
- MacKenzie-Mohr, D. 2011. Fostering sustainable behaviour: An introduction to Community-Based Social Marketing. New Society Publishers, Canada.
- Matisoff, D., & Noonan, D. (2012). Managing contested greenspace: neighborhood commons and the rise of dog parks. International Journal of the Commons, 6(1).
- Thaler, R. H., Sunstein, C. R., & Balz, J. P. (2013). Choice architecture. In E. Shafir (Ed.), The behavioral foundations of public policy (pp. 428-439). Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.
- Whangārei District Council (2013). Dog Management Bylaw. Retrieved from https://www.wdc.govt.nz/Council/Council-documents/Bylaws/Dog-Management-Bylaw
- Whangārei District Council (2021). Exercising your dog. Retrieved from https://www.wdc.govt.nz/Services/Dogs-Animals/Exercising-your-dog


Department of
Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai

Thank you for the opportunity to contribute to the bylaw review. The Stewart Island/Rakiura Community & Environment Trust (SIRCET) has increasing concerns about the risk of dogs to Stewart Island kiwi. Anecdotal observations indicate a growing number of visiting dogs to the island, and an increasing number of resident dogs. Research shows that dogs are a significant threat to kiwi elsewhere, particularly in Northland, and there are currently many areas in Oban where dogs overlap with kiwi habitat. There have also been incidents reported where visiting and local dogs have killed kiwi in Oban.

Our main concern is that visiting dogs are much less likely than local dogs to have had kiwi avoidance training (KAT), and so pose more of a risk (as SIRCET facilitates KAT annually for local dogs). KAT is the only current known option nationally to ensure kiwi are protected from dog attack. We would like to whether a dog has undertaken KAT included in the criteria for the responsible ownership discount for Stewart Island.

We also concerned at the limited understanding of visitors to Rakiura of the risks their dogs pose to kiwi, how to make sure kiwi are safe while exercising their dogs, where the designated dog areas are, how dog and kiwi locations overlap in Oban, and the reporting process if there is an incident involving a kiwi (or any other incident).

Locally, there is a low degree of trust in the Southland District Council dog control reporting system, and as a trust we have received concerning reports of dogs in the community but lack any systems to manage or prevent these from occurring.

While we understand that focus of the review is definitions of effective control and public place, and prohibited and exercise areas in Te Anau, Wyndham and Curio Bay we also see this as a great opportunity to make much needed changes for Rakiura. We suggested these ideas in the pre-consultation engagement stage and we're extremely disappointed that none of the made it through to the draft proposal. We would like to see the following for Rakiura:

1. Considering whether a dog has undertaken KAT when deciding if they are eligible for a responsible ownership discount on the dog registration.
2. Consideration of funding wider KAT for visiting dogs and understanding the benefits of KAT for dogs in Southland in general?
3. Education resources for visitors to Rakiura on the risk of dogs to kiwi/strategies of prevention/dog friendly area/methods of reporting available and promoted through transport operators to the Island in high visibility locations.
4. Improvement in visibility of dog control reporting systems and enforcement on Rakiura and understanding that they also cover dogs visiting from out of the region. The attached document (Prioritising dog owner behaviours) outlines the importance of reporting wandering dogs, kiwi avoidance training, and use of designated dog areas for the welfare of both dogs and kiwi.
5. Funding from SIVL to work on mitigating the potential impact of visiting dogs, perhaps more frequent KAT sessions, particularly over Summer when most visitors arrive, or having someone at the wharf talking to people arriving with dogs.
6. The map in the SDC Policy on dog access for Stewart Island around Oban is confusing and at a different scale to all the others. It implies dogs are allowed off leash at the school and cemetery for example.

We would greatly appreciate your consideration in helping SIRCET address these concerns regarding the growing number of dogs visiting Rakiua, and we wish to speak to our submission. We look forward to hearing from you in due course.

Kind regards,

Shona Sangster,

Chair, SIRCET

Chair, Southland Conservation Board.)

Prioritising dog owner behaviours

Identifying the effectiveness of dog welfare behaviours for kiwi conservation

Joanne Aley & Mary Beth Neff

Social and Behavioural Science Team

Department of Conservation
Te Papa Atawhai

New Zealand Government

DOC - 6518276
Crown copyright [2021] New Zealand Department of Conservation
In the interest of forest conservation, we support paperless electronic publishing.

Contents

1 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 4

2 INTRODUCTION 5

3 METHOD 7

3.1 Community based social marketing: behaviour prioritisation 7
3.1.1 Dog welfare behaviours 7
3.2 Participants, locations and surveys 9
3.2.1 Conservation experts 9
3.2.2 Veterinarians 9
3.2.3 Dog owners 10

4 RESULTS 11

4.1 Overall behaviour effectiveness 11
4.2 Geographical trends of behaviour effectiveness 11
4.3 Dog type influence on behaviour effectiveness 14
4.4 Property type and ownership influence of behaviour effectiveness 14
4.5 Current dog walking behaviours 14
4.5.1 By geographic area 14
4.5.2 By dog type 16
4.5.3 By property type 17
4.6 Kiwi aversion training 18

5 DISCUSSION 19

6 RECOMMENDATIONS 21

6.1 CBSM Step Two: identify barriers and benefits of effective behaviours 21
6.1.1 Effective behaviours to focus on 21
6.2 Review dog-centric infrastructure: use of and provision of 21

7 REFERENCES 23

APPENDIX 1 25

APPENDIX 2 26

APPENDIX 3 27

APPENDIX 4 28

APPENDIX 5 29

APPENDIX 6 30

APPENDIX 7 31

APPENDIX 8 32

APPENDIX 9 33

1 Executive summary

Apteryx mantelli (North Island brown kiwi) in Northland have been found to have lower survival rates (average of 13-14 years) compared to other populations throughout New Zealand. This has been attributed, in part, to their predation by dogs. Research interviewing dog owners in Kaitaia and Kerikeri identified that, while supportive of kiwi conservation and aware of the negative effect dogs can have on kiwi, some dog owners value their dog's welfare above native species. These dog owners identify as being responsible dog owners and see no further requirement beyond this to ensure the safety of kiwi. Therefore, raising awareness of conservation-motivated behaviours will not impact this dog-oriented group.

This study aimed to identify the most effective dog welfare motivated behaviours that may also benefit protecting kiwi. Selected dog welfare behaviours were ranked by conservation experts (for benefit to kiwi), veterinarians (for benefit to dog welfare), and dog owners (for their likelihood of adopting each behaviour in the future as well as their current level of adoption). Mean rankings were calculated to determine an effectiveness score.

Results identified the reporting of wandering dogs to be the most effective behaviour that may translate to not only improved dog welfare, but also the protection of kiwi. While not a dog welfare behaviour, kiwi aversion training was ranked as the second most effective behaviour. There is a likely benefit to increase the focus of this aversion programme to urban areas and companion dogs, due to the high prevalence of current dog walking behaviours of these group segments at rural/lifestyle areas. Additionally, a focus towards the behaviour of exercising dogs at allowed off-leash areas is recommended. Although it ranked fifth overall for effectiveness, when looking at the current use of designated dog parks and off leash areas, there is low use of these areas at some locations. A focus towards understanding the reasons contributing to this low use, as well as investigating any likely benefits of providing better dog-centric infrastructure (e.g. designated dog parks) is recommended.

The next phase should be to research the barriers and benefits of people reporting wandering dogs in the of the Northland area.[1] This study should also include a better understanding of dog owners' barriers and benefits of exercising their dogs off-lead (i.e. at designated dog parks and off-leash areas), and to kiwi aversion training. Once this is understood a community based social marketing project can be developed, using these prioritised behaviours to encourage and improve kiwi conservation.

[1] This is a behaviour that not only dog owners can undertake but all members of the population so the focus should be wider than simply dog owners

2 Introduction

North island brown kiwi (*Apteryx mantelli*) are classified as at risk (Robertson et al. 2016). Research has suggested that dog predation within the northland region is having a significant impact on their life expectancy, with the average age of kiwi being 13-14 years compared to the average of 30 years within other populations (Germano et al. 2018). Research confirms pet dogs are predators of kiwi in these areas, with this trend unchanged over a period of more than 20 years (Pierce & Sporle 1997; Robertson et al. 2010; Taborsky 1988). Increasing urbanisation within the Northland region from Whangarei northwards, is resulting in higher interaction of people (and their dogs) and kiwi (Germano et al. 2018; Roberston et al. 2010).

The Kiwi Recovery Plan 2018-2028 (Germano et al. 2018) recommends 'researching options for minimising the impacts of dogs' (p 21) as one of many areas of focus towards managing the threat of dogs for kiwi. Additionally, in Jones (2000) promoting dog control by working with communities, as opposed to banning dogs from certain areas, was recommended. In line with these recommendations, Kannenmeyer et al. (2019) researched Northland dog owners' viewpoints regarding dog interactions with kiwi. Seven key dog owner attitudes and viewpoints were identified across two communities; Kerikeri and Russell (the east coast) and Kaitaia/Warawara (the west coast; Table 1). Kannenmeyer et al. (2019) recommended that to enhance future kiwi conservation, it is 'important to develop strategies for managing dogs that balance conservation needs with the needs and many roles that dogs carry out for their owners' (p 43).

Using the results of Kannenmeyer et al. (2019), The Kiwi Recovery Group and Kiwis for Kiwis have suggested that the 'dog centric peri urban focus' dog owner's viewpoint (from Table 1 below), as an area of likely benefit for further research. While this group are aware dogs can kill kiwi and support kiwi aversion training, they believe that kiwi do not need to be protected on both public and private land for populations to grow. Compared to other perspectives this group care more about their dogs than native species; '*Dogs have more right than kiwi – I want kiwi to survive but in protected areas. They are shy and nocturnal and should be left alone.*' (Kannenmyer et al. 2019). However, they highly believe in being responsible dog owners and would be concerned if their dog wandered. As part of being a responsible dog owner, a high priority for them is a place to exercise their dogs (Kannenmeyer et al. 2019).

We suggest that the motivation of this group to care for their dogs and be responsible dog owners is an area that could be focused on, rather than raise awareness of conservation motivated behaviours as it is unlikely to have the greatest impact on this group. This study aimed to measure the perceived effectiveness of dog welfare motivated behaviours to providing benefit towards kiwi conservation (see Linklater et al 2019 for an example of this with cat owners).

Table 1: Summary of dog owner viewpoints from Kannenmeyer et al. (2019)

Location	Viewpoint	Description
Kerikeri/Russell	1. Conservation advocates	They value kiwi and believe they need protection outside of Department of Conservation (DOC) sanctuaries. They highlight the need to educate dog owners about the impact of dogs on native species.
	2. Family centric – dogs with jobs	They live rurally and their bond to dogs is linked closely to the working role they play. They believe dogs and kiwi can co-exist through training and discipline rather than regulation and prohibition
	3. Dog centric – peri urban focus	They live in a range of areas. They value their dogs above native species and believe they are responsible owners and no other controls are needed.
	4. Dog control enforcer	They believe owning a dog is a privilege and believe dogs should be controlled to protect kiwi.
Kaitaia/Warawara	5. Kiwi advocates	They live in a range of areas and value kiwi as taonga and believe kiwi need people's assistance to survive and that dog free areas are a necessary form of protection for them
	6. Responsible dog owners	They live rurally and don't believe that people have an automatic right to own a dog. They do not use their dogs to catch wild pig or feed their whanau. They believe dogs can still kill kiwi even if trained not to.
	7. Kiwi protectors for future generations	They live rurally and value kiwi as taonga. They believe kiwi have a right to live where they always have and should be protected for future generations. They are advocates of kiwi aversion training but acknowledge it is not a guarantee.

3 Method

3.1 Community based social marketing: behaviour prioritisation

Community based social marketing (CBSM) is a method whereby behaviour change is focused on through removing barriers to undertake a desired activity while the benefits of the activity are enhanced (MacKenzie-Mohr 2011). Five steps are involved in the process.

1. Identify which possible behaviours to target and prioritise them by their effectiveness
2. Identify barriers and benefits to the selected prioritised behaviour(s)
3. Develop a strategy to both reduce the barriers and increase the benefits of selected behaviours identified in Step 2
4. Pilot the strategy
5. Implement and evaluate the strategy

This study aims to fulfil Step 1, which is to identify behaviours that have high kiwi conservation impact and probability of adoption by the public, but low levels of current penetration. By identifying behaviours with a current low level of penetration they have the potential to achieve the greatest level of change. Alternatively, behaviours that may be less impactful but have a current high level of penetration may also be an area of interest (MacKenzie-Mohr 2011).

3.1.1 Dog welfare behaviours

A review of the literature was undertaken to identify behaviours dog owners can undertake to enhance their dog's welfare. Recurring themes within the literature were identified and collated into a list. Added to the list was if dogs had undertaken kiwi aversion training (KAT). While not a dog welfare behaviour, the survey was an opportunity to understand not only if this training was being adopted by dog owners, but also to assess the opinions of veterinarians and kiwi conservation experts as to the perceived impact KAT has on dogs and kiwi. Also added, was whether owners allowed their dog to go inside and outside as it wished. This 'free-roaming' was included as it may be considered a beneficial dog welfare behaviour by owners, but likely to have an impact on kiwi conservation. The use of a dog muzzle was also added, as when Northland veterinarians were asked to rank the top five reasons for dog visits, ingestion of toxin ranked as number one.

This resulted in 15 possible behaviours which was reviewed by key people associated with initiating the study (Kiwis for Kiwi and The Kiwi Recovery Group) as well as DOC community rangers in Northland. On review, welfare behaviours associated with the minimum expected care of dogs, such as appropriate shelter, nutrition, and health (i.e. vaccinations) were eliminated resulting in the final list of 12 behaviours (Table 2).

Table 2: Selected dog welfare behaviours (taken from a review of the current literature) used to rank their effectiveness to benefit kiwi conservation

Dog Welfare Behaviour	Details	Impact
Can go inside and outside	Provision of dog to 'free-roam' inside and outside as it wished	May be considered a beneficial dog welfare behaviour by owners, but likely to have an impact on kiwi conservation
Desex	Desex (neuter/spay) dog	Reduced aggression (McGreevy et al 2017) and the risk of dog biting and roaming (D'Onise et al. 2016). Good for behavioural issues (Fatjo et al. 2006; Rohlf et al. 2010) and health (Rohlf et al. 2010)
Kiwi aversion training	Dog undertaking kiwi aversion training	Developed specifically to train dogs to avoid kiwi (Dale et al. 2013)
Leash walks	Always walk dog on lead including in open areas (parks/forests/beaches)	Reduces opportunities for dog fights (Sonntag and Overall 2014). For canine aggression, vets consider behavioural modification the most useful (Fatjo et al. 2006)
Microchip	Have micro-chip inserted into dog and added to database	Easier to find the owner if dog is lost / keeps dogs safe. (Rohlf et al. 2010).
Muzzle dogs outside of home	Dog to wear a muzzle when in public/outside of its property	Ingestion of toxin ranked as number one reason for vet clinic visits for dogs. Additionally, transport policies are starting to allow dogs on public transport but only if they are muzzled (Auckland Transport 2021) suggesting this behaviour may start to become more prevalent over time.
Obedience training	Attend obedience training programme	Keeps dogs safe and prevents harm to animals (Rohfl et al. 2010).
Off-leash exercise / socialisation / play	Exercise the dog off lead only at a designated dog off lead area	Regular exercise is beneficial for dog health (Rohlf et al. 2010). Perception of benefit to dogs by owners (Gomez 2019). Prevents dogs harming animals, keeps them safe, makes them friendly and prevents them from being a nuisance (Rohlf et al. 2010). Related to reduced dog bites (D'Onise et al. 2016). Provides opportunity to interact with other dogs/people (Carter et al. 2015; Sonntag & Overall 2014).
Register dog	Register dog with local council	Easier to find lost dogs / keeps dogs safe (Rohlf et al. 2010).
Report wandering dogs	Public reporting of wandering dogs	Euthanasia outcomes (Chua et al. 2017).
Secured at night	Contained within the property at night (e.g. kennel, leashed, inside a dwelling, inside a fenced area)	Keeps dog safe and prevents harming animals (Rohlf et al. 2010).
Secured during the day	Contained during the day within the property when owner is absent (e.g. e.g. kennel, leashed, inside a dwelling, inside a fenced area)	Keeps dog safe and prevents harming animals (Rohlf et al. 2010).

The formula from Linklater et al. (2019) — a method adapted from community based social marketing method (see MacKenzie-Mohr 2011 for full explanation) — was used to prioritise the dog welfare behaviours. The formula ranks behaviours according to their 'Effectiveness' towards kiwi conservation benefits.

'Effectiveness' = conservation impact x likelihood of adoption x (1 – current penetration rate) x dog welfare (Linklater et al. 2019).

- Conservation impact: the average rating of kiwi conservation experts' perceived conservation gain of each behaviour (from 1 - a significant negative impact, to 10 - a significant positive impact)
- Likelihood of adoption: the average rating of dog owners' self-reported likelihood of adopting each behaviour (from 1 – not at all likely, to 5 – very likely)
- Current penetration rate: the average proportion of current dog owners' self-reported uptake of each behaviour (from 0 – not currently performing the behaviour, to 1 – currently performing the behaviour). As the overall aim is to identify current low levels of adoption of behaviours, current penetration rates are then inverted (1 – penetration rate) before multiplication. This (meaning the bracket in the formula above) represents the number of people that *could be encouraged* to adopt the behaviour
- Dog welfare: averaged veterinarians' professional opinion of the level of impact of each behaviour on dog welfare (from 1 – 10, using same scale described in 'Conservation impact')

The aim of the formula is to not rely solely on the opinions of subject matter experts' technical recommendations (i.e. effectiveness or extent to which the behaviour will solve the problem), but to also consider the 'community' influence by measuring the current level of behaviours of the target community and their likelihood to adopt behaviours in the future. As our focus stems from the foundation of dog welfare, veterinarians' recommendations were also considered an important variable.

3.2 Participants, locations and surveys

3.2.1 Conservation experts

A panel of ten kiwi conservation experts, nationwide, were approached in two phases in March 2020:

1. Experts were first asked open ended questions of their opinions of the direct impact of each behaviour outlined in Table 2, based on the literature and their knowledge of kiwi conservation. Due to COVID-19 lockdown this 'discussion' was facilitated using an online survey.
2. These respondents were then sent a follow-up survey to review findings from the first survey to ensure oversight of other experts' viewpoints. They were then asked to rank each behaviour listed in Table 2 on a scale of 1 to 10, with 10 having the greatest positive impact on kiwi conservation.

3.2.2 Veterinarians

In March 2020, vet clinics (in Whangarei, Kerikeri/Paihia, and Kaitaia) were approached to undertake the survey. After the clinics' consent, veterinarians were asked to rank the provided behaviours by their impact on dog welfare. With further permission, these clinics were used to recruit dog owners' participation.

3.2.3 Dog owners

Data was collected in November 2020 (the delay from March was due to COVID19 travel restrictions). Replicating Kannenmeyer et al. (2019), dog owner surveys were conducted in Kaitaia and Kerikeri/Pahia, with the addition of the larger city of Whangarei. Whangarei was included to determine if there was any variance of results due it's larger urban area, having dedicated dog park facilities, and having an active community involved in kiwi conservation on the Whangarei Heads Peninsula. Rather than limiting participants in this study to only dog owners in peri-urban areas, we encouraged participation by all dog owners.

Dog owners were asked to rank their likelihood adopting each of the behaviours listed in Table 2, followed by asking them which of the behaviours they currently undertake. To determine any association of type of dog (companion, hunting etc.), type of property (rural vs. urban), or property ownership trends (own vs. rent), we also included a demographics section. Dog owners were approached at the following locations:

- Vet clinics (when permission had been granted)
- Hunting and fishing stores (when permission has been granted)
- Dog exercise parks and off-leash areas
- Beaches and parks

4 Results

We calculated means and standard deviations of behavioural rankings from dog owners, vets, and conservation experts using SPSS. The means of these behaviours were then loaded into an excel macro (of the formula described on page 10 of this report) to calculate the effectiveness scores for each dog welfare behaviour.

Six conservation experts and eight vets contributed to their respective surveys. A total of 255 respondents participated in the dog owner survey (Kaitaia/Ahipara & north n = 87; Kerikeri/Paihia/Russell n = 59; Whangarei n = 100; Other (Auckland and ambiguous (i.e. unclear where the described location was) n = 9).

Companion dogs made up a total of 85% and most dog owners owned the property where they lived (68%). There was a more even spread of property location, with totals of 37% urban, 23% semi-urban, 27% rural/lifestyle, and 12% farm. A full summary of participant demographics is provided in Appendix 1.

Most dog owners owned one (68%) or two (25%) dogs, whereas few had three (3.5%) or more (3.5%). Dogs were mostly aged between 1-5 (43.1%) or 6-9 (28.5%) years.

4.1 Overall behaviour effectiveness

The behaviour with the highest ranked dog welfare effectiveness score was to report wandering dogs, and the second highest was obedience training (Table 3).

Kiwi conservation experts ranked the reporting of wandering dogs as the most positive impactful behaviour on kiwi welfare, closely followed by keeping a dog secure night and day. Veterinarians ranked microchipping a dog as the most positive dog welfare behaviour. The behaviour ranked as most likely to adopt by dog owners was keeping their dog secure at night, followed closely by keeping their dog secure during the day and registering their dog (Table 3). For keeping dogs secure (day and night), the current level of adoption is already very high which is reflected in the high likelihood of adoption score.

4.2 Geographical trends of behaviour effectiveness

When segmenting by geographical region there was no variation in results, with 'wandering dogs reported' still the highest effectiveness score (Figure 1). Kiwi aversion training is also ranked as the second highest effectiveness score for all three locations, noting that this is not a dog welfare behaviour but included due to its development to aid kiwi conservation specifically.

Appendix 2 summarises each of the effectiveness scores. Main variations of dog welfare behaviours between locations were for obedience training, microchipping, registering, lead walking, secured during the day, and de-sexing.

Table 3: Effectiveness scores for each dog welfare behaviour. Effectiveness = conservation impact x likelihood of adoption x (1- current penetration) x dog welfare. Kiwi aversion training is shaded green as it is not a dog welfare behaviour. Its inclusion enables insight to the level of current adoption and likely adoption by dog owners, as well as how the programme is perceived by conservation experts and veterinarians.

	Kiwi Conservation Experts n = 6	Dog Owners n =255		Veterinarians n = 8	
	Conservation Impact	Likelihood of adoption	1 - current penetration rate	Dog welfare impact	Effectiveness Score
Wandering dogs reported	9.2 ± 1.0	4.1 ± 1.1	0.52	8.0 ± 3.1	156.9
Kiwi aversion trained	5.2 ± 2.3	3.1 ± 1.4	0.87	7.7 ± 2.6	107.9
Obedience trained	6.7 ± 1.9	3.7 ± 1.4	0.33	8.6 ± 1.5	70.3
Microchip	6.5 ± 2.1	4.4 ± 1.2	0.26	9.1 ± 1.7	67.6
Exercised at an allowed off leash area	7.7 ± 1.5	4.1 ± 1.4	0.24	8.7 ± 1.9	65.9
Walked on a lead	8.5 ± 2.8	4.3 ± 1.2	0.16	8.3 ± 2.6	48.5
Registered	6.2 ± 2.3	4.7 ± 0.8	0.18	8.8 ± 2.0	46.1
De-sexed	4.3 ± 2.8	4.4 ± 1.2	0.24	8.2 ± 1.7	37.2
Muzzled when outside of property	4.3 ± 3.0	1.4 ± 0.9	0.97	4.0 ± 1.6	23.3
Secured during the day	9.0 ± 2.0	4.7 ± 1.0	0.06	6.0 ± 2.1 *	15.2
Can go inside and outside	2.2 ± 1.6	4.0 ± 1.5	0.22	7.7 ± 2.3	14.9
Secured at night	9.0 ± 0.9	4.8 ± 0.7	0.03	6.7 ± 1.8 *	8.6

Conservation impact is the average score from a scale of 1 to 10. Likelihood of adoption is the average (±SD) score from a scale of 1 to 5. '1 - current penetration rate' is the inverse of the proportion of owners' current behaviour (ranging from 0 to 1). Dog welfare is the average (±SD) score from a scale of 1 to 10. * represents the average response across all 'securing' behaviours (e.g. by kennel, leash, dwelling, and fence).

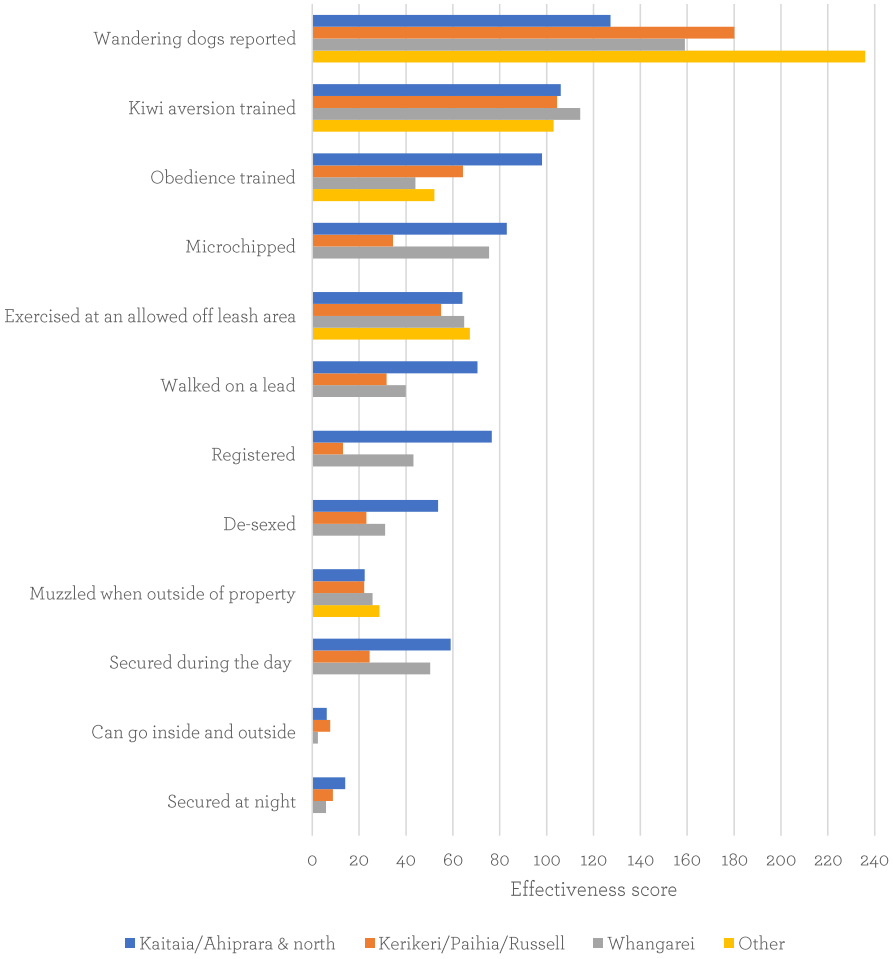


Figure 1: Effectiveness scores by geograhpic location. Kaitaia/Ahipara & north (n = 87); Kerikeri/Paihia/Russell (n = 66); Whangarei (n =100); Other (n =9).

The behaviour with the highest likelihood of adoption mean score across all three regions was to secure their dog(s) at night (Kaitaia M = 4.68, SD = 0.91; Kerikeri M = 4.86, SD = 0.66; Whangarei M = 4.86, SD = 0.65).

The second most likely behaviour to adopt varied for each region:

- Kaitaia: secure dog(s) during the day (M = 4.60, SD = 1.06). Note that registering was first equal as the most likely to adopt along with keeping dogs secure at night (M = 4.68, SD = 0.80)
- Kerikeri: microchipping (M = 4.85, SD = 0.64)
- Whangarei: securing the dog(s) during the day (M = 4.79, SD = 0.73)

4.3 Dog type influence on behaviour effectiveness

The effectiveness scores across all dog types (companion, hunting, farm, service and guard dogs) ranked the reporting of wandering dogs as the highest score. Kiwi aversion training ranked second highest for all dog types except for of service dogs (Appendix 3). Keeping dogs secure already had high penetration rate and was consistently ranked the highest likelihood of adoption.

4.4 Property type and ownership influence of behaviour effectiveness

The behaviours with the highest (reporting wandering dogs) and second highest (KAT) effectiveness scores were consistent across all four property location types (urban, semi-urban, lifestyle, farm) (Appendix 4). Keeping dogs secure already had a high penetration rate and was consistently ranked the highest likelihood of adoption across regions.

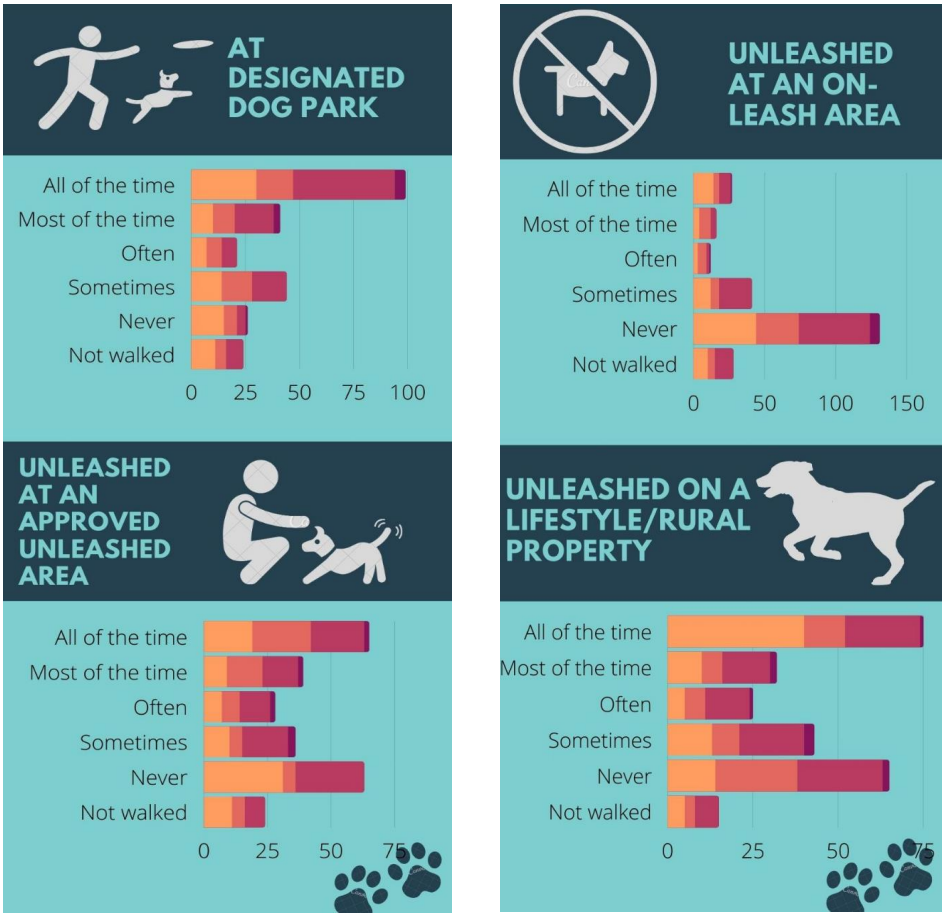
The same effectiveness scores were also identified according to the different property ownership types (own, live with whanau/family who own, rent, live with whanau/family who rent (Appendix 5).

4.5 Current dog walking behaviours

4.5.1 By geographic area

Figure 2 illustrates results of current self-reported dog walking behaviours of respondents in the last month (see Appendix 6 for table summary for each behaviour) for each of the geographic locations. Summary by region provided below:

- Kaitaia: there was a low use of approved off-leash areas (high 'never') and slightly higher trend than other areas to walk their dog unleashed at on-leash area ('sometimes' and 'all the time'). There was also a high rate of unleashed walking on rural/lifestyle properties ('all the time')
- Kerikeri: there was a trend to use approved off-leash areas (low 'never' and higher 'most of the time' and 'all of the time')
- Whangarei: there was a high use of designated dog parks ('all the time') but also a high rate of 'never' using approved off-leash areas



:

Figure 2: Count of participants self-reported dog walking behaviours in the last month by geographic location.

4.5.2 By dog type

Figure 3 illustrates the trend of self-reported dog walking behaviours of respondents in the last month (see Appendix 7 for table summary of counts for each behaviour) by dog type. Observations indicate that for:

- Companion: there was a high rate of 'never' using designated dog parks. Use of unleashed areas was mixed, with some respondents indicating they 'never' use them but others stating they use them frequently (i.e. high responses of 'all the time', 'most of the time', and 'often'). There was a high rate of unleashed walking on rural/lifestyle properties ('all the time', 'most of the time', and 'often')
- Hunting, farming, and guard dogs: there was a higher tendency to walk these dogs unleashed on lifestyle/rural properties ('all the time')
- Service dogs: due to a total count of only two (n=2) participation was too small to gain reasonable insights for this dog type group

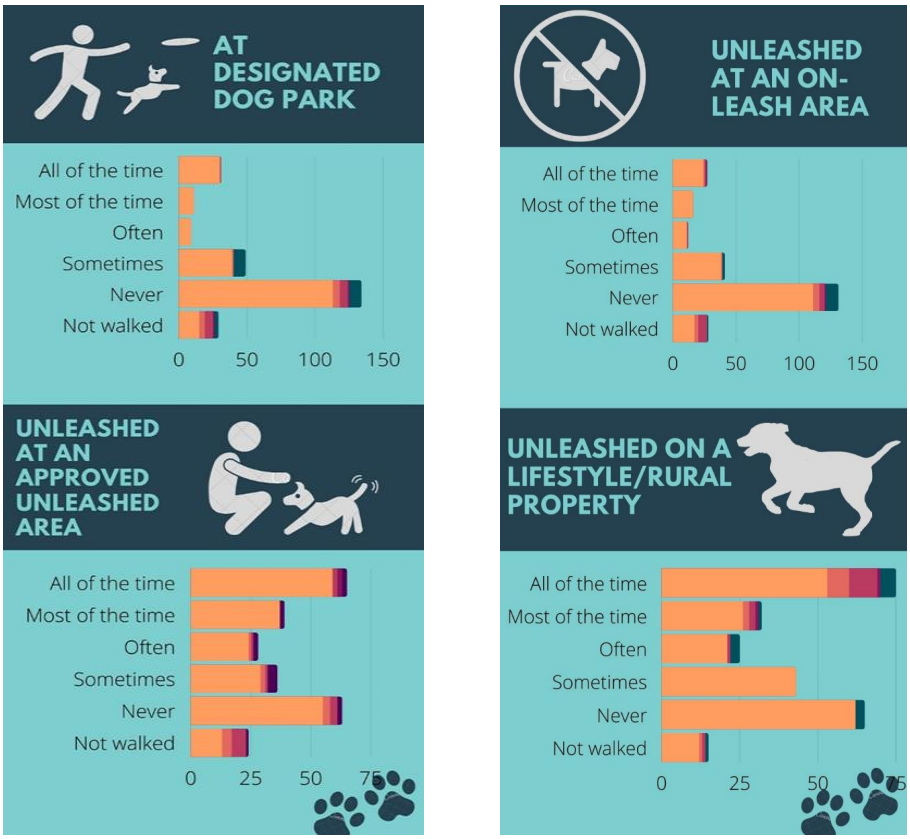
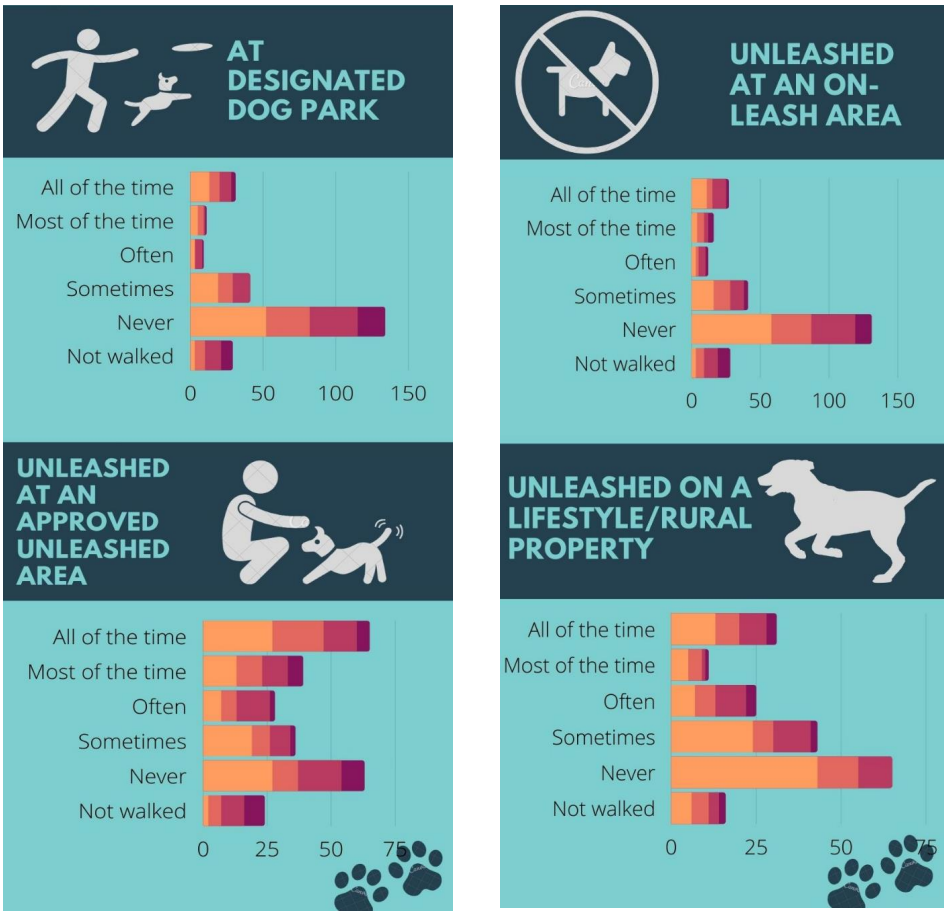


Figure 3: Count of participants self-reported dog walking behaviours in the last month by dog type

4.5.3 By property type

Figure 4 illustrates the trends of self-reported dog walking behaviours of respondents in the last month by property types (see Appendix 8 for table summary of counts for each behaviour). Observations indicate that for:

- All property types: there was a low use of using designated dog parks (high rates of 'never')
- Urban: there was a small, but perhaps unexpected trend, to walk urban dogs on lifestyle/rural properties ('all the time'). Use of unleashed areas was split with many using them 'all', 'most' of the time, and 'sometimes', but also a high trend of 'never'



:

Figure 4: Count of participants self-reported dog walking behaviours in the last month by property type.

4.6 Kiwi aversion training

Figure 5 illustrates the low occurrence of dogs undertaking KAT in each geographic area. No guard dogs had undertaken KAT and companion dogs also had lower participation percentages than other dog types (Figure 6). Urban based properties had the lowest percentage of dogs undertaking KAT (Figure 7). For those dogs that had undertaken KAT, 60% had completed the training once, 27% twice, and 12% three times or more.

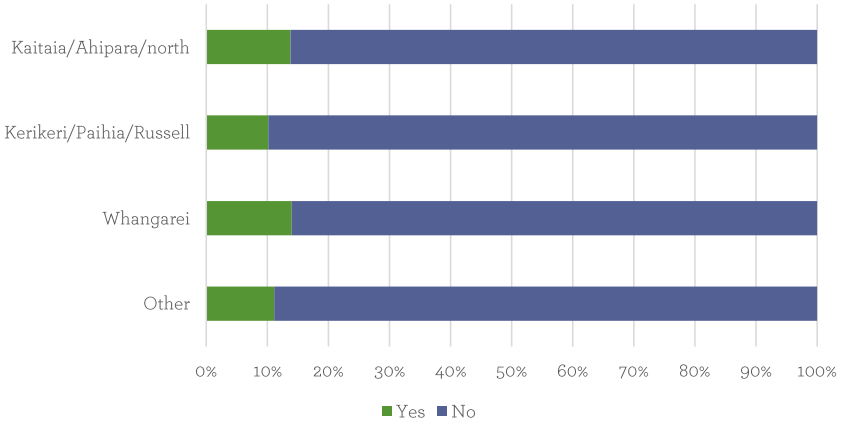


Figure 5: Percentage of particpation in kiwi aversion training by geographic area

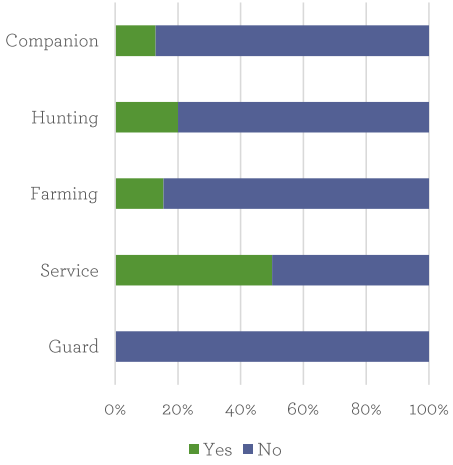


Figure 6: Perecentaage of participation in kiwi aversion training by dog type

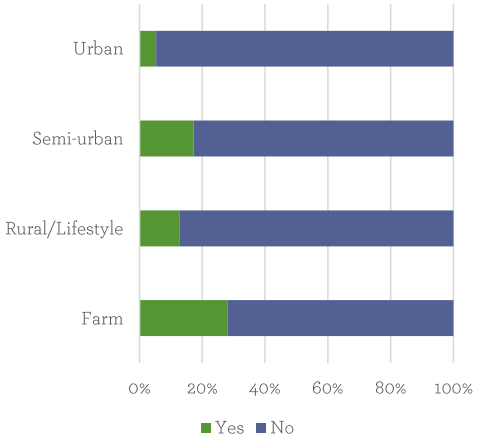


Figure 7: Perecentage of participation in kiwi aversion training by property location type

5 Discussion

This study aimed to identify the most effective dog welfare motivated behaviours that may also benefit protecting kiwi. Dog welfare behaviours were ranked by conservation experts for benefit to kiwi, veterinarians for benefit to dog welfare, and dog owners for their likelihood of adopting each behaviour in the future as well as their current level of adoption. The mean rankings were calculated to determine how effective each behaviour may be for protecting kiwi.

Overall, the reporting of wandering dogs was prioritised as the most effective dog welfare behaviour that is also likely to improve protection of kiwi. This links positively with the findings in Kannenmeyer et al. (2019), where it was noted that the peri-urban dog owner segment held concerns for their dog's welfare if it wandered. Geographical trends indicated that Kaitaia has low rates of obedience training, registration and microchipping and de-sexing. Therefore, in association with a CBSM programme towards the reporting of wandering dogs, these supplementary welfare behaviours should be considered as a focus for dog owners in Kaitaia, as they are likely to increase the effectiveness of the reporting of wandering dogs for their welfare. This is through reducing the occurrence of wandering dogs (obedience training and de-sexing) and enabling the identification of wandering dogs (registration and microchipping).

Effectiveness by dog type indicates that the reporting of wandering dogs and KAT ranked highest for all except for farming dogs. For farming dog owners, the most effective behaviour was walking dogs on a lead, with the reporting of wandering dogs, kiwi aversion training, and exercising at off-leash areas tied for third. Despite this difference across dog owner groups, we suggest lead walking for farm dogs should not be the focus, especially as the likelihood of rural owners adopting walking dogs on a lead is low. Instead, as the reporting of wandering dogs has a high conservation benefit and higher likelihood of adoption, this behaviour should be the focus for all dog types.

While not a dog welfare behaviour as such, KAT was ranked as the second most effective behaviour dog owners could undertake to help protect kiwi. This is mainly a result of the current low adoption rate. These results were consistent across geographic and property locations, as well as dog and property ownership types. Therefore, it is recommended to include KAT in the next phase of CBSM[2], especially with urban and companion dog owners due to their currently low participation rate yet high likelihood of walking off-lead on rural properties.

The exercising of dogs at an approved off-leash area was identified as the fifth most effective behaviour overall with a high likely level of adoption, a highly ranked benefit for dog welfare, and a higher than average ranked benefit to kiwi. There were also clear differences in rankings in locations that have designated dog parks. Dog owners reported higher use of off-leash areas in Whangarei and Kerikeri, where these dog facilities exist, compared to Kaitaia where they do not. Therefore, it could be that differences in off-leash use were influenced by how participants interpreted 'off-leash area' as the distinction between dog parks (an area designed specifically for dog off-leash exercising and socialising) and off-leash areas (open spaces where dogs are allowed to be off-leash) was not made clear to participants. Given the potential influence of designated dog spaces on behaviour uptake and high likelihood of adoption (e.g. Mackenzie-Mohr 2011), there should be a focus towards the use and provision of dog-centric infrastructure in CBSM despite the moderate effectiveness ranking. However, as Weston et

[2] Note this is despite the moderate effectiveness scores indicated by conservation experts.

al. (2014) highlight, that while 'dog parks' are a common dog management strategy, they can be controversial. Their literature review highlights the lack of research into what is driving management decisions regarding dog parks (Weston et al. 2014). Therefore, consideration of the wider communities' views than just dog owners may also be required.

Behaviours such as keeping dogs secure during the day and night currently achieve a high rate of self-reported adoption, consistent for geographic areas, dog types and property types. This high rate of adoption results in the low rank of effectiveness of these behaviours (i.e. ranked as the 10th and least effective behaviours respectively). Behaviours that are already highly adopted are unlikely to be the most productive at achieving behaviour change.

Other studies of dog management using CBSM have also been undertaken. Please et al. (2017) found that for wild dog management in peri-urban areas, the reporting of wandering dogs was also ranked as the most effective behaviour. And while Skoien, Please and Hine (2016) also focused on wild dog management, it was for rural areas, with fencing identified as the most effective action.

A potential area to explore in phase two of the research would be duration of time spent in the Northland area. Participants in the current study were not asked how long they lived in a region so we cannot determine whether there are differences between residents who have lived in these locations longer compared to more recent residents. There was also a focus towards residents of the Northland area instead of visitors. Future research is recommended to better understand the motivations and barriers to dog owners who live outside of the region but visit regularly with their dog(s) (e.g. holiday homes with family dogs).

Overall, the future CBSM programme should be focused towards increasing all community members' (not only dog owners) reporting of wandering dogs. For a dog owner specific behaviour, the use of off leash/dog park areas should be a primary focus. And while not a dog welfare behaviour, a focus on kiwi aversion training could also be a consideration. Community based social marketing programmes across behaviours currently not adopted (registration, microchipping, and de-sexing) but supplementary to supporting the reporting of wandering dogs could be a focus, especially in Kaitaia where this is most apparent.

6 Recommendations

6.1 CBSM Step Two: identify barriers and benefits of effective behaviours

As per the CBSM steps outlined in section 3.1, we recommend using follow-up focus groups and interviews sessions within the Northland population to identify barriers and benefits to undertaking the effective behaviours. This is opposed to embarking on any awareness, social marketing, or behaviour change campaign based on this report only. This detailed information is required to identify why current penetrations rates of behaviours may be low (i.e. barriers to people undertaking the behaviour), and to identify what benefits may result in higher levels of adoption (e.g. benefits to people undertaking a behaviour).

6.1.1 Effective behaviours to focus on

Reporting of wandering dogs: all population segments

This should include not only dog owners but the wider members of these communities, as this is a behaviour that can be undertaken by all residents. A review of current council policies and infrastructure related to the management of wandering dogs is also recommended.

Kiwi aversion training: dog owner population segment

As current walking trends indicate a high rate of unleashed walking of companion dogs in rural areas of farms/lifestyle blocks, increasing the participation of companion dog owners in kiwi aversion training may prove beneficial. Current attendance indicates a very low trend of attendance by urban and companion dogs. Included should be a review of where current aversion training programmes are provided to identify if any unintended barriers to undertaking the programme are evident. Additionally, KAT effectiveness studies have been done on pig/hunting dogs only (Dale et al. 2013). If a focus does move to companion dogs it may be beneifical to replicate this study for companion dogs.

6.2 Review dog-centric infrastructure: use of and provision of

Results indicate that current off leash areas may be underused. This is despite a high level of self-reported likely adoption by dog owners. Therefore, a review of barriers to the use of these is recommended. Identifying what resources would enable them to care for their dogs well would provide a positive benefit and remove barriers to dog owners achieving satisfactory exercise of their dogs (a main welfare factor identified in Kannenmeyer et al. 2019). A survey of registered dog owners in the Northland area could ask respondents to identify their main barriers and benefits associated with behaviours such as the suitability of current off-leash dog areas and likely benefits of a speciality off-leash dog park.

A review of the Far North District Council Dog Management Policy (2018) indicates that aside from beaches, there are only four green space off-leash dog areas in Kerikeri and Kaikohe; 1) Old landfill at Lindvart Park, Kaikohe; 2) Rolands Wood, Kerikeri; 3) Sammaree Place, Kerikeri; 4) Waiotara Reserve, Kerikeri. It would appear from aerial photos that none of these areas are a specifically designed dog park such as the Whangarei Public Dog Park (2018). Only Whangarei has bespoke designed dog park facilities. Therefore, research into the likely benefit of providing specialist dog facilities is also recommended. Prior to this, kiwi conservation agencies may wish to engage with

local and regional councils to discuss policies regarding the provision of off-leash areas and dedicated dog park facilities. And as already outlined, identifying what management decisions are associated with dog parks, as well as the wider communities' views should also be considered.

7 References

Auckland Transport. 2021. Taking animals on public transport. https://at.govt.nz/bus-train-ferry/luggage-bikes-animals/taking-animals-on-public-transport/ accessed 23 January 2021

Carter, S., Day, J., Fryd, O. 2015. Don't fence me in: Understanding local government decisions to allocate and fence public open space for dogs in Melbourne, Australia. State of Australian Cities Conference

Chua, D., Rand, J., Morton, J. 2017. Surrendered and stray dogs in Australia – estimation of numbers entering municipal pounds, shelters and rescue groups and their outcomes. *Animals*, 7, 50, 1-28

Dale, A.R., Statham, S., Podlesnick, C.A., Eliffe, D. 2013. The acquisition and maintenance of dogs' aversion responses to kiwi (Apteryx spp.) training stimuli across time and locations. *Applied Animal Behaviour Science*, Volume 146, Issues 1–4, 107-111

D'Onise, K., Hazel, S., Caraguel, C. 2017. Mandatory desexing of dogs: one step in the right direction to reduce the risk of dog bite? A systemic review. *Inj Prev*, 23(3), 212-218.

Far North District Council. 2018. Dog management policy. www.fndc.govt.nz/your-council/councils-policies/Dog-Management-Policy-2018.pdf accessed on 27 September 2019

Fatjo, J., Ruiz-de-laTorree, J.L., Manteca, X. 2006. The epidemiology of behavioural problems in dogs and cats: A survey of veterinary practitioners. *Animal Welfare*, 15, 179-185

Gomez, E., Malega, R. 2019. Dog park use: Perceived benefits, park proximity, and individual and neighbourhood effects. *Journal of Leisure Research*, 51(3), 287-307

Germano, J., Barlow, S., Castro, I., Colbourne, R., Cox, M., Gillies, C., ... Yong, S. 2018. Kiwi Recovery Plan 2018–2028 Mahere Whakaora Kiwi 2018–2028. Threatened Species Recovery Plan 64. Wellington: Department of Conservation.

Jones, B. 2000. Evaluation of kiwi advocacy programmes in Northland and Coromandel. Science for Conservation 161, Wellington. Department of Conservation.

Kannenmeyer, R.L., Walsh, P., Greenaway, A., Sporle, W. 2019. Enhancing control of dogs preying on kiwi: using Q methodology to understand viewpoints in Northland. Contract Report LC3482, Manaaki Whenua-Landcare Research, New Zealand

Kormos, C., Gifford, R. 2014. The validity of self-report measures of proenvironmental behaviour: a meta-analytic review. *Journal of Environmental Psychology*, 40, 359-371

Linklater, W.L., Farnworth, M,J., van Heezik, Y., Stafford, K.J., MacDonald, E.A. 2019. Prioritising cat-owner behaviours for a campaign to reduce wildlife depredation. *Conservation Science and Practice*, 1(5), E29

MacKenzie-Mohr, D. 2011. *Fostering sustainable behaviour: An introduction to Community-Based Social Marketing.* New Society Publishers, Canada.

McGreevy, P.D., Wilson, B., Starling, M.J., Serpell, J.A. 2017. Behavioural risks in male dogs with minimal lifetime exposure to gonadal hormones may complicate population-control benefits of desexing. *PLoSONE*, 13(5), E0196284

Pierce, R., Sporle, W. 1997. Causes of kiwi mortality in Northland. Conservation Advisory Science Notes: 169. Wellington: Department of Conservation. 7

Please, P.M., Hine, D.W., Skoien, P., Phillips, K.L., Jamieson, I. 2017. Prioritizing community behaviours to improve wild dog management in peri-urban areas. *Human Dimensions of Wildlife*, 23(1), 39-53

Robertson, H.A., Colbourne, R.M., Graham, P.J., Miller, P.J., Pierce, R.J. 2010. Experimental management of Brown Kiwi *Apteryx mantelli* in central Northland, New Zealand. *Bird Conservation International*, 21(2), 207-220

Robertson, H., Baird, K., Dowding, J., Elliott, G., Hitchmough, R., Miskelly, C., . . . Taylor, G. 2016. Conservation status of New Zealand birds, 2016. New Zealand Threat Classification Series 19. Wellington: Department of Conservation.

Rohlf, V., Bennett, P., Toukhsati, S., Coleman, G. 2010. Why do even committed dog owners fail to comply with some responsible ownership practices? *Antrhozoos*, 23(2),143-155

Skoien, P., Please, P. M., & Hine, D. W. 2016. Behavioural science and rural wild dog management. 5th Queensland Pest Animal Symposium, Townsville, Australia, 63–64

Sonntag, Q., Overall, K.L. 2014. Key determinants of dog and cat welfare: behaviour, breeding and household lifestyle. Rev. sci. tech, Off. *Int. Epiz*, 33(1), 213.220

Taborsky, M. 1988. Kiwis and dog predation: observations in Waitangi State Forest. *Notornis* 35: 197–202.

Weston, M.A., Fitzsimons, J.A., Wescott, G., Miller, K.K., Ekanayake, K.B., Schneider, T. 2014. Bark in the park" a review of domestic dogs in parks. *Environmental Management*, 54, 373-382

Whangarei Public Dog Park. 2018. www.whangareidogpark.co.nz accessed on 26 September 2019.

Appendix 1

Table 4: Count and percentage (%) responses of demographic results of each geographic region. Kaitaia includes Ahipara and north. Kerikeri includes Paihia and Russell. Other =Auckland or ambiguous.

	Kaitaia N =87		Kerikeri N =59		Whangarei N =100		Other N =9		Total N = 255	
	Count	%	Count	%	Count	%	Count	%	Count	%
Type of dog										
Companion	66	26	55	22	88	34	8	3	217	85
Hunting	8	3	1	< 1	-		1	< 1	10	4
Farming	6	2	3	1	4	2	-	-	13	5
Service	1	< 1	-	-	1	< 1	-	-	2	1
Guard	6	2	-	-	7	3	-	-	13	5
Property ownership										
Own the property	64	25	49	19	56	22	5	2	174	68
Live with whanau who own	12	5	4	2	22	9	1	< 1	39	16
Rent the property	10	4	6	2	16	6	3	1	35	13
Live with whanau who rent	1	< 1	-	-	6	2	-	-	7	3
Property location										
Urban	23	9	22	9	44	17	6	2	95	37
Semi-urban	20	8	16	6	20	8	2	1	58	23
Rural/lifestyle	32	12	12	5	25	10	1	< 1	70	27
Farm	12	5	9	4	11	4	-	-	32	13

Appendix 2

Table 5:Effectiveness scores for each dog welfare behaviour by geographic area. Effectiveness = conservation impact x likelihood of adoption x (1- current penetration) x dog welfare

	Kaitaia/Ahipara & north	Kerikeri/Paihia/ Russell	Whangarei	Other
	N = 87	N = 59	N = 100	N = 9
Wandering dogs reported	127.2	180.1	158.9	235.9
Kiwi aversion trained	106.1	104.5	114.3	102.9
Obedience trained	98.0	64.3	44.0	52.1
Microchip	83.1	34.4	75.4	-
Exercised at an allowed off leash area	71.8	54.9	64.9	67.2
Walked on a lead	70.5	31.7	39.9	-
Registered	76.6	13.1	43.2	-
De-sexed	53.7	23.1	31.1	-
Muzzled when outside of property	22.4	22.2	25.8	28.7
Secured during the day	19.9	24.3	7.7	-
Can go inside and outside	18.5	7.6	15.8	-
Secured at night	14.11	8.8	5.9	-

Appendix 3

Table 6: Effectiveness scores for each dog welfare behaviour by dog type. Effectiveness = conservation impact x likelihood of adoption x (1- current penetration) x dog welfare

	Companion N = 217	Hunting N = 10	Farm N = 13	Service N = 2	Guard N = 13
Wandering dogs reported	156.5	17.5	14.3	23	23.4
Kiwi aversion trained	108.3	14.6	14.3	9.1	15.6
Obedience trained	68.6	10.7	3.9	-	10.3
Microchip	56.1	8.0	15.5	-	13.1
Exercised at an allowed off leash area	59.5	9.8	14.3	-	4.6
Walked on a lead	34.4	10.5	17.6	-	10.3
Registered	41.5	11.2	4.3	-	9.8
De-sexed	29.8	7.7	8.4	-	5.9
Muzzled when outside of property	23.6	5.2	7.6	21.5	5.9
Secured during the day	15.2	4.1	-	-	8.4
Can go inside and outside	10.2	3.5	3.7	-	3.5
Secured at night	5.8	4.2	-	-	5.6

Appendix 4

Table 7: Effectiveness scores for each dog welfare behaviour by property location. Effectiveness = conservation impact x likelihood of adoption x (1- current penetration) x dog welfare

	Urban N = 95	Semi-urban N = 58	Lifestyle N = 70	Farm N = 32
Wandering dogs reported	172.3	19.5	19.1	13.2
Kiwi aversion trained	111.4	12.8	16.0	13.3
Obedience trained	53.9	8.2	9.5	9.1
Microchip	45.9	9.1	6.9	11.9
Exercised at an allowed off leash area	57.7	5.3	8.6	11.0
Walked on a lead	16.3	6.7	8.4	8.2
Registered	34.1	8.1	4.8	5.4
De-sexed	32.6		3.8	7.8
Muzzled when outside of property	23.9	5.8	6.2	5.7
Secured during the day	7.7	3.8	2.9	3.7
Can go inside and outside	10.6	1.6	1.9	3.2
Secured at night	2.9	2.1	1.3	2.6

Appendix 5

Table 8: Effectiveness scores for each dog welfare behaviour by property ownership type. Effectiveness = conservation impact x likelihood of adoption x (1- current penetration) x dog welfare

	Own the property	Live with whanau/friends who own the property	Rent	Live with whanau/friend who rent the property
	N = 174	N =39	N = 35	N = 7
Wandering dogs reported	153.09	123.71	203.14	242.14
Kiwi aversion trained	110.20	100.14	106.42	142.94
Obedience trained	71.80	80.28	45.06	238.55
Microchip	56.27	85.18	91.92	110.92
Exercised at an allowed off leash area	68.66	51.61	79.46	-
Walked on a lead	46.14	78.42	32.83	-
Registered	36.36	58.22	92.86	-
De-sexed	30.68	38.04	52.34	82.36
Muzzled when outside of property	24.69	22.19	21.67	21.30
Secured during the day	17.65	23.81	-	-
Can go inside and outside	12.71	19.27	11.35	37.77
Secured at night	8.79	21.66	-	-

Appendix 6

Table 9: Count of dog walking behaviours in the last month by region. Kaitaia also includes Ahipara and north. Kerikeri also includes Paihia and Russell. Other = Auckland and ambiguous

	Location	Not walked	Never	Some-times	Often	Most of the time	All of the time
On leash when on/nearby a road	Kaitaia	11	15	14	7	10	30
	Kerikeri	5	6	14	7	10	17
	Whangarei	8	4	16	7	18	47
	Other	-	1	-	-	3	5
Unleashed when on/nearby a road	Kaitaia	11	52	9	5	2	8
	Kerikeri	5	41	7	2	1	3
	Whangarei	8	53	24	6	5	4
	Other	-	7	-	1	1	-
Unleashed at an approved off leash area	Kaitaia	11	31	10	7	9	19
	Kerikeri	5	5	5	7	14	23
	Whangarei	8	27	18	12	14	21
	Other	-	-	3	2	2	2
Unleashed on a lifestyle/rural property	Kaitaia	5	14	13	5	10	40
	Kerikeri	3	24	8	6	6	12
	Whangarei	7	25	19	13	14	22
	Other	-	2	3	1	2	1
At a designated dog park	Kaitaia	16	59	7	1	1	3
	Kerikeri	5	18	8	5	8	15
	Whangarei	8	56	21	1	2	12
	Other	-	1	5	2	-	1
With the dog wearing a muzzle	Kaitaia	9	78	-	-	-	-
	Kerikeri	5	54	-	-	-	-
	Whangarei	7	89	3	1	-	-
	Other	-	9	-	-	-	-
On leash at an approved on-leash area	Kaitaia	11	35	11	8	4	18
	Kerikeri	4	13	14	9	9	10
	Whangarei	14	21	32	10	4	19
	Other	-	-	3	-	1	5
Unleashed at an on-leash area	Kaitaia	10	44	12	3	4	14
	Kerikeri	5	30	6	6	8	4
	Whangarei	13	50	23	2	4	8
	Other	-	7	-	1	-	1

Appendix 7

Table 10: Count of dog walking behaviours in the last month by dog type.

	Dog type	Not walked	Never	Some-times	Often	Most of the time	All of the time
On leash when on/nearby a road	Companion	12	19	35	20	40	91
	Hunting	2	5	2	-	1	-
	Farm	8	1	3	-	-	1
	Service	-	-	-	-	-	2
	Guard	2	1	4	1	-	5
Unleashed when on/nearby a road	Companion	12	138	33	13	8	13
	Hunting	3	6	-	-	-	1
	Farm	6	3	4	-	-	-
	Service	1	1	-	-	-	-
	Guard	2	5	3	1	1	1
Unleashed at an approved off leash area	Companion	13	55	29	24	37	59
	Hunting	4	3	2	1	-	-
	Farm	6	3	1	1	-	2
	Service	-	-	-	-	-	2
	Guard	1	2	4	2	2	2
Unleashed on a lifestyle/rural property	Companion	12	62	43	21	26	53
	Hunting	1	-	-	-	2	7
	Farm	1	-	-	1	2	9
	Service	-	-	-	-	1	1
	Guard	1	3	-	3	1	5
At a designated dog park	Companion	15	113	39	9	11	30
	Hunting	4	5	1	-	-	-
	Farm	6	6	-	-	-	1
	Service	1	1	-	-	-	-
	Guard	3	9	1	-	-	-
With the dog wearing a muzzle	Companion	12	201	3	1	-	-
	Hunting	1	9	-	-	-	-
	Farm	6	7	-	-	-	-
	Service	1	1	-	-	-	-
	Guard	1	12	-	-	-	-
On leash at an approved on-leash area	Companion	17	56	53	26	17	48
	Hunting	4	3	3	-	-	-
	Farm	6	6	-	1	-	-
	Service	1	-	1	-	-	-
	Guard	1	4	3	-	1	4
Unleashed at an on-leash area	Companion	17	111	38	11	16	24
	Hunting	3	5	1	-	-	1
	Farm	7	4	-	1	-	1
	Service	-	1	-	-	-	1
	Guard	1	10	2	-	-	-

Appendix 8

Table 11: Count of dog walking behaviours in the last month by property location.

	Property type	Not walked	Never	Some-times	Often	Most of the time	All of the time
On leash when on/nearby a road	Urban	2	4	7	4	19	59
	Semi-urban	5	6	12	8	8	19
	Lifestyle	9	12	17	7	7	18
	Farm	8	4	8	2	7	3
Unleashed when on/nearby a road	Urban	2	69	8	4	3	9
	Semi-urban	5	31	12	4	4	2
	Lifestyle	10	40	11	5	1	3
	Farm	7	13	9	1	1	1
Unleashed at an approved off leash area	Urban	2	27	19	7	13	27
	Semi-urban	5	10	7	6	10	20
	Lifestyle	9	17	8	13	10	13
	Farm	8	9	2	2	6	5
Unleashed on a lifestyle/rural property	Urban	6	43	24	7	6	9
	Semi-urban	4	12	6	6	11	19
	Lifestyle	3	10	11	9	9	28
	Farm	2	-	2	3	6	19
At a designated dog park	Urban	3	52	19	3	5	13
	Semi-urban	7	30	10	-	4	7
	Lifestyle	11	33	12	5	1	8
	Farm	8	19	-	1	1	3
With the dog wearing a muzzle	Urban	5	87	2	1	-	-
	Semi-urban	4	54	-	-	-	-
	Lifestyle	7	63	-	-	-	-
	Farm	5	26	1	-	-	-
On leash at an approved on-leash area	Urban	3	20	23	11	8	30
	Semi-urban	6	16	18	6	3	9
	Lifestyle	12	22	12	7	4	13
	Farm	8	11	7	3	3	-
Unleashed at an on-leash area	Urban	3	58	16	3	4	11
	Semi-urban	6	29	12	2	5	4
	Lifestyle	10	32	10	5	3	10
	Farm	9	12	3	2	4	2

Appendix 9

Table 12: Count of dog walking behaviours in the last month by property ownership.

	Property ownership	Not walked	Never	Some-times	Often	Most of the time	All of the time
On leash when on/nearby a road	Own	14	22	31	17	29	61
	Whanau own	8	3	5	2	7	14
	Rent	2	1	6	2	4	20
	Whanau rent	-	-	2	-	1	4
Unleashed when on/nearby a road	Own	14	106	27	9	6	12
	Whanau own	8	20	7	3	-	1
	Rent	2	22	5	2	2	2
	Whanau rent	-	5	1	-	1	-
Unleashed at an approved off leash area	Own	16	42	18	20	31	47
	Whanau own	6	9	5	6	3	10
	Rent	2	10	11	2	4	6
	Whanau rent	-	2	2	-	1	2
Unleashed on a lifestyle/rural property	Own	9	44	27	13	27	54
	Whanau own	4	7	5	6	3	14
	Rent	2	11	10	4	2	6
	Whanau rent	-	3	1	2	-	1
At a designated dog park	Own	17	100	23	6	7	21
	Whanau own	8	12	10	2	1	6
	Rent	4	17	8	1	1	4
	Whanau rent	-	5	-	-	2	-
With the dog wearing a muzzle	Own	15	157	1	1	-	-
	Whanau own	3	36	-	-	-	-
	Rent	3	32	-	-	-	-
	Whanau rent	-	5	2	-	-	-
On leash at an approved on-leash area	Own	15	52	38	20	15	34
	Whanau own	11	6	12	3	-	7
	Rent	3	10	7	2	3	10
	Whanau rent	-	1	3	2	-	1
Unleashed at an on-leash area	Own	16	87	26	11	11	23
	Whanau own	10	18	5	1	2	3
	Rent	2	23	7	-	2	1
	Whanau rent	-	3	3	-	1	-

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL
Te Rohe Pōtae o Murihiku

DOG CONTROL BYLAW AND DOG CONTROL POLICY REVIEW 2025

PRIVACY STATEMENT



The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Southland District Council in accordance with our privacy policy and with the Privacy Act 2020. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with Council, and how you can access and correct that information.

Submissions including your name and opinions on the consultation will be published and made available to elected members and the public. Any personal details, excluding your name, collected in the 'your details' section will be redacted before publishing. Please note that you should not include any personal information in the open text fields of the submission form if you do not wish it to be made public.

Contact details provided by you may be given to elected members if they wish to contact you about your submission. Contact details may be used by Council staff for administration of the consultation process. Council staff will have access to complete submissions for the purposes of analysing feedback.

I have understood and agree with the privacy statement (required) ☑

PERSONAL DETAILS

First name (required) Shirley

Last name (required) Crack

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation? ■

↳ Organisation name (required) Tuatapere Domain Commitee

Postal address (required)

Email (required)

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing? ☐

Please provide a contact phone number (required)

SUBMISSION QUESTIONS

NEW DEFINITIONS

Do you support the proposal to include **definitions** and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes ■ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Effective control means

- you are aware of where the dog is and what it is doing
- you are close enough to prevent issues including nuisance or danger to other people, animals, wildlife, and property
- you can bring the dog quickly to heel through verbal command, whistle, physical signal or gesture, or restraint.

Public place means

a) a place that, at any material time, is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from that place; and

b) includes any aircraft, hovercraft, ship or ferry or other vessel, train, or vehicle carrying or available to carry passengers for reward.

Please provide comments to support your view

The Domain in Tuatapere on Elder Drive is a public space. Rugby is played there by all levels of participants. We also have a annual sports day on New Years Day. As well as people picnicing and having private functions. Dogs or what the dogs leave behind has become an increasing problem. We know that most people who walk their dog in the domain will pick up what is left behind there is still a percentage that don't.
We are at this level of nuisance that we would prefer them not to be there.

LOCATION SPECIFIC PROPOSALS

Proposed maps for the following areas can be found in the **Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025** or on the Key changes proposed page on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**

TE ANAU

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes ☐ No ■ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

CURIO BAY

Q1. Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash" on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes ☐ No ■ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q2. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes ☐ No ■ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q3. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes ☐ No ■ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q4. Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes ☐ No ■ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

WYNDHAM DOG EXERCISE AREA

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Yes ☐ No ■ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025: (draft policy and bylaw can be found on http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview)

Our concern is with the Dogs in the Domain in Tuatapere. There are other areas in the town where people could walk their dogs
one in the walk way around the squash court and the area near the orchard.

But with children playing sport in Domain we feel the dog excrement has become a health issue. Bags have been in the domain for many years but like I said a certain percentage of people will not use them.

They can still use the bush tracks without going into the domain or within the circle fence.

HOW TO RETURN YOUR SUBMISSION

Post a submission form to:

Southland District Council
PO Box 903
Invercargill 9840
ATTN: Draft Dog Control Bylaw and Policy 2025 Submissions

Deliver a submission form to Southland District Council, head office, 15 Forth Street, Invercargill, or to any Southland District Council area office.

Email a submission form to **submissions@southlanddc.govt.nz**

From: Submissions
Sent: Wednesday, 16 July 2025 1:03 pm
To: Submissions
Subject: FW: Dog Control Submission Sheila Smith

From: Sheila Smith
Sent: Thursday, 5 June 2025 5:26 am
To: Submissions <Submissions@southlanddc.govt.nz>
Subject: Dog Control Submission

This message is from an external sender

I wish to submit my opinions re the extended dog laws at Curio Bay as we own the farm at I also sit on the board for SCECT.
I completely disagree with the extension of dogs on a leash anywhere at Curio and the surrounds, the amount of control is getting ridiculous! I never walk my dog on a lead as he walks to heel and I always walk him to the left of Cook's Creek. I understand completely that dogs should not be allowed on the headland but that is all that is required.

--
Sheila Smith

From: Rebecca and Shannon Straker- Cunningham
Sent: Tuesday, 8 July 2025 12:01 pm
To: Submissions
Subject: dog submission

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Completed

This message is from an external sender

To whom it may concern,

I would like to express my support for allowing dogs on the main street in Te Anau. As a local, I believe responsible dog ownership should be welcomed in our town centre, especially with the right regulations in place—such as leash requirements and clean-up responsibilities.

Allowing dogs on the main street would encourage more community engagement, support local businesses through increased foot traffic, and create a more inclusive, pet-friendly environment for both residents and tourists. Many towns around New Zealand have successfully implemented dog-friendly policies without compromising public safety or cleanliness.

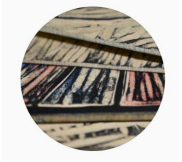
With appropriate signage and enforcement, I believe this can be a positive change for Te Anau.

Thank you for considering this submission.

Kind regards,

Shannon Cunningham and Rebecca Straker-Cunningham

Rebecca Straker-Cunningham
NZ Printmaker
https://www.instagram.com/strakercunninghamart/?hl=en



SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL
Te Rohe Pōtae o Murihiku

DOG CONTROL BYLAW AND DOG CONTROL POLICY REVIEW 2025

PRIVACY STATEMENT



The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Southland District Council in accordance with our privacy policy and with the Privacy Act 2020. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with Council, and how you can access and correct that information.

Submissions including your name and opinions on the consultation will be published and made available to elected members and the public. Any personal details, excluding your name, collected in the 'your details' section will be redacted before publishing. Please note that you should not include any personal information in the open text fields of the submission form if you do not wish it to be made public.

Contact details provided by you may be given to elected members if they wish to contact you about your submission. Contact details may be used by Council staff for administration of the consultation process. Council staff will have access to complete submissions for the purposes of analysing feedback.

I have understood and agree with the privacy statement (required) ☑

PERSONAL DETAILS

First name (required) Ruby

Last name (required) Fry

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation? ☐

↳ Organisation name (required) _____

Postal address (required) _____

Email (required) _____

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing? ☐

Please provide a contact phone number (required) _____

SUBMISSION QUESTIONS

NEW DEFINITIONS

Do you support the proposal to include **definitions** and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Effective control means

- you are aware of where the dog is and what it is doing
- you are close enough to prevent issues including nuisance or danger to other people, animals, wildlife, and property
- you can bring the dog quickly to heel through verbal command, whistle, physical signal or gesture, or restraint.

Public place means

a) a place that, at any material time, is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from that place; and

b) includes any aircraft, hovercraft, ship or ferry or other vessel, train, or vehicle carrying or available to carry passengers for reward.

Please provide comments to support your view

LOCATION SPECIFIC PROPOSALS

Proposed maps for the following areas can be found in the **Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025** or on the Key changes proposed page on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**

TE ANAU

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes ☐ No ☑ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

I do not support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre. My view is that not everyone loves dogs or feels comfortable in their presence or knows how to act around dogs. People have a right to feel comfortable in the centre of town. I also feel that there are dog owners that do not control their dogs appropriately even on leads. Dogs are allowed almost anywhere in Te Anau, please keep the town centre free from dogs for our children, eldery and others. By allowing dogs in the centre of our town you are allowing dogs to poo in the centre of our town and not all dog owners are responsible and pick up this; you only have to walk around our reserves and streets to see this. Parents should feel safe with small children in our town centre and by allowing dogs there you are making parents feel unsafe. Our children should come before animals, there is no need for them to be in our town centre. Allowing dogs in our town centre means you are allowing any dogs - small dogs that are well looked after and the owners know right from wrong but also owners that don't know right from wrong and dogs that haven't been around lots of people or young children. What happens then a person with a dog has to enter a shop, is this dog just going to be tied up outside the shop? There is nothing worse than having to walk around a dog to enter a place where you want to go. What happens if there is no responsible person around because they have tied their dog up to enter a shop and a child walks up to that dog? Or that dog unties itself and gets off? Personally I also don't want to go down to our beautiful town centre to eat outside and have a smelly dog around me. There are places in our town that people don't go to because of dogs eg, Ivon Wilson Park and this is fine there are other places to go to be safe without dogs but by allowing dogs in our town centre you are putting them before people.

CURIO BAY

Q1. Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash" on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q2. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q3. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q4. Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

WYNDHAM DOG EXERCISE AREA

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025: (draft policy and bylaw can be found on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**)

HOW TO RETURN YOUR SUBMISSION

Post a submission form to:

Southland District Council
PO Box 903
Invercargill 9840
ATTN: Draft Dog Control Bylaw and Policy 2025 Submissions

Deliver a submission form to Southland District Council, head office, 15 Forth Street, Invercargill, or to any Southland District Council area office.

Email a submission form to **submissions@southlanddc.govt.nz**

From: SDC <sdc@southlanddc.govt.nz>
Sent: Friday, 4 July 2025 10:08 am
To: Submissions
Subject: Fwd: Inclusion of Ara Pahu within Curio Bay dog bylaw

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Completed

This message is from an external sender

From:
Sent: Friday, July 4, 2025 10:01 AM
To: sdc@southlanddc.govt.nz
Cc:

Subject: Inclusion of Ara Pahu within Curio Bay dog bylaw

This message is from an external sender

Dear SDC,

We would like to formally propose that Ara Pahu be included with the proposed prohibited area around the Curio Bay campground in the new dog control bylaw.

Ara Pahu is a subdivision which is represented by us, Porpoise Bay Management Ltd.

In our covenants we are not allowed dogs on the properties on Ara Pahu. As the new bylaw prohibits dogs in the areas surrounding our road, and we are not legally allowed them within the subdivision by the covenants all owners have signed, it would make things far less confusing for visitors if our street were included within the blackout on the SDC maps. Currently the presence of dogs causes significant antagonism between owners in the street.

Kind regards

PBML

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL
Te Rohe Pōtae o Murihiku

DOG CONTROL BYLAW AND DOG CONTROL POLICY REVIEW 2025

PRIVACY STATEMENT



The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Southland District Council in accordance with our privacy policy and with the Privacy Act 2020. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with Council, and how you can access and correct that information.

Submissions including your name and opinions on the consultation will be published and made available to elected members and the public. Any personal details, excluding your name, collected in the 'your details' section will be redacted before publishing. Please note that you should not include any personal information in the open text fields of the submission form if you do not wish it to be made public.

Contact details provided by you may be given to elected members if they wish to contact you about your submission. Contact details may be used by Council staff for administration of the consultation process. Council staff will have access to complete submissions for the purposes of analysing feedback.

I have understood and agree with the privacy statement (required) ☐

PERSONAL DETAILS

First name (required) PHILIP AND LEA-ANNE PARR

Last name (required) PARBERY

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation? ☑

↳ Organisation name (required) _____

Postal address (required) _

Email (required)

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing? ☑

Please provide a contact phone number (required) ___

SUBMISSION QUESTIONS

NEW DEFINITIONS

Do you support the proposal to include **definitions** and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☑

Effective control means

- you are aware of where the dog is and what it is doing
- you are close enough to prevent issues including nuisance or danger to other people, animals, wildlife, and property
- you can bring the dog quickly to heel through verbal command, whistle, physical signal or gesture, or restraint.

Public place means

a) a place that, at any material time, is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from that place; and

b) includes any aircraft, hovercraft, ship or ferry or other vessel, train, or vehicle carrying or available to carry passengers for reward.

Please provide comments to support your view

2

CURIO BAY

Q1. Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash" on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes ☐ No ☑ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

PEOPLE DO NOT ABIDE BY HAVING THEIR DOG ON A LEASH. SO IT IS SIMPLER AND EASIER TO POLICE A 'NO DOGS' AREA.

Q2. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes ☑ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

DOGS (AND CATS) CAN HAVE A DEVASTATING AFFECT ON LOCAL WILDLIFE.

Q3. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes ☑ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

IT IS MUCH EASIER TO POLICE A COMPLETE 'NO DOGS' POLICY FOR THE WHOLE AREA.

Q4. Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes ☑ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

THIS MAKES IT MUCH CLEARER FOR ALL CONCERNED.

4

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025: (draft policy and bylaw can be found on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**)

THE AREA WHERE DOGS ARE PROHIBITED SHOULD BE INCREASED AT CURIO BAY TO INCLUDE THE ARA PAHU SUBDIVISION AND THE RESERVE AREA WEST OF THE SUBDIVISION OWNERS OF THE SECTIONS IN THE SUBDIVISION SIGNED COVENANTS TO EXCLUDE DOGS FROM THE WHOLE AREA TO PROTECT THE LOCAL WILDLIFE AND COUNCIL MAPS NEED TO BE CONSISTANT WITH THESE COVENANTS WHICH WERE AGREED TO IN CONSULTATION WITH COUNCIL. NOT HAVING THE ARA PAHU SUBDIVISION MAPPED AS A PROHIBITED AREA FOR DOGS IS SENDING A MIXED MESSAGE TO OWNERS AND THE PUBLIC WHICH ADDS TO CONFUSSION AND MAKES POLICING OF THE POLICY IMPOSSIBLE.

THANK YOU FOR YOUR CONSIDERATION OF OUR SUBMISSION

P Parlane.

HOW TO RETURN YOUR SUBMISSION

Post a submission form to:

Southland District Council
PO Box 903
Invercargill 9840
ATTN: Draft Dog Control Bylaw and Policy 2025 Submissions

Deliver a submission form to Southland District Council, head office, 15 Forth Street, Invercargill, or to any Southland District Council area office.

Email a submission form to **submissions@southlanddc.govt.nz**

6

DOG CONTROL BYLAW AND DOG CONTROL POLICY REVIEW 2025

PRIVACY STATEMENT



The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Southland District Council in accordance with our privacy policy and with the Privacy Act 2020. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with Council, and how you can access and correct that information.

Submissions including your name and opinions on the consultation will be published and made available to elected members and the public. Any personal details, excluding your name, collected in the 'your details' section will be redacted before publishing. Please note that you should not include any personal information in the open text fields of the submission form if you do not wish it to be made public.

Contact details provided by you may be given to elected members if they wish to contact you about your submission. Contact details may be used by Council staff for administration of the consultation process. Council staff will have access to complete submissions for the purposes of analysing feedback.

I have understood and agree with the privacy statement (required) ☐

PERSONAL DETAILS

First name (required) Michael

Last name (required) Weusten

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation? ■

↳ Organisation name (required) Oraka Aparima Community Board

Postal address (required) _____

Email (required) _____

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing? ☐

Please provide a contact phone number (required) _____

SUBMISSION QUESTIONS

NEW DEFINITIONS

Do you support the proposal to include **definitions** and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes ☒ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Effective control means

- you are aware of where the dog is and what it is doing
- you are close enough to prevent issues including nuisance or danger to other people, animals, wildlife, and property
- you can bring the dog quickly to heel through verbal command, whistle, physical signal or gesture, or restraint.

Public place means

a) a place that, at any material time, is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from that place; and

b) includes any aircraft, hovercraft, ship or ferry or other vessel, train, or vehicle carrying or available to carry passengers for reward.

Please provide comments to support your view

LOCATION SPECIFIC PROPOSALS

Proposed maps for the following areas can be found in the **Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025** or on the Key changes proposed page on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**

TE ANAU

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

CURIO BAY

Q1. Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash" on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q2. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q3. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q4. Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

WYNDHAM DOG EXERCISE AREA

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025: (draft policy and bylaw can be found on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**)

HOW TO RETURN YOUR SUBMISSION

Post a submission form to:

Southland District Council
PO Box 903
Invercargill 9840
ATTN: Draft Dog Control Bylaw and Policy 2025 Submissions

Deliver a submission form to Southland District Council, head office, 15 Forth Street, Invercargill, or to any Southland District Council area office.

Email a submission form to **submissions@southlanddc.govt.nz**

From: Olivia Johnston
Sent: Wednesday, 25 June 2025 12:57 pm
To: Submissions
Subject: Dog By-Law Changes in the Te Anau Township

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Completed

This message is from an external sender

Hi there

I wish to express my opinion and preference regarding proposed ideas bringing possible change to what's allowed with Te Anau's dog by laws.

I do not see any advantage of allowing dogs on leads (and definitely not loose) in the Te Anau Town Centre. At present anyway, the ban on them being in the Town Centre is ignored by many dog owners, and their ignorance and arrogance of having their dogs in the Town Centre is made worse by them not having them adequately under control, as well as not supervising them at all times. Many occasions I have witnessed dogs tied up outside both Fresh Choice and Four Square supermarkets, as well as other retail areas while their owners are inside shopping. The leads these dogs are tethered to are long enough to stretch out into the foot traffic area and I have tripped twice on these leads as I've misjudged which way the dog is going to move. Many the other footpath user has had to navigate around these unattended pooches and if there has not been a major accident already of someone being tripped up and faceplanting into the pavement causing injury, believe me it will happen. Those dog owners with the extendable leads on their dogs add a greater element of risk for all Town Centre users too, as the owners allow their dogs a long leash which reduces their ability to control their dog when it gets long and risks others running into the line between the owner and the dog.

It is highly unfair that cafe dwellers who don't wish to dine in the vacinity of dogs are forced to because dog owners who've come to the cafe tie their dogs to the chair leg of an adjacent or nearby table. The dogs are often in the way in aisles of cafes and the owners do nothing to move them or manage them respectfully.

Quite frankly, the Town Centre is no place for dogs. There are PLENTY of other areas made and designated for dogs in our township. I don't bring my horse or cat to a cafe, nor do I tie them up at the supermarket. You may scoff at this but realistically it is a similar comparison. Allow dogs in and then where does it end? At present I've not seen any monitoring by dog control of dogs in the Town Centre, nor to my knowledge has anyone been fined for breaching the current regulations. If changing the by law is the council's answer to not having to monitor and fine dog owners then it is not a reasonable one. In summer our town centre especially is choked with people, vehicles, bicycles and allowing dogs in will add another element of complexity.

Also, there seems to be a ridiculous number of dogs loose on a daily basis around the township. Constantly we see on Facebook many the post asking whose wayward pooches are roaming. Not responsible dog ownership. If dog owners cannot manage them at home, this should not become a community responsibility where the owners take them everywhere including the Town Centre.

These are my thoughts and as a rate payer and Te Anau local I believe dogs have their place but definitely not in the Town Centre. I have owned dogs myself all my life and would never have them with me at a cafe or outside a supermarket or retail centre. Not appropriate. A service dog yes, but not someone's everyday pooch. That way if someone sees a dog, they will pay attention to the fact it is a service dog and potentially assist it's owner.

Liv Johnston

Te Anau

DOG CONTROL BYLAW AND DOG CONTROL POLICY REVIEW 2025

PRIVACY STATEMENT



The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Southland District Council in accordance with our privacy policy and with the Privacy Act 2020. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with Council, and how you can access and correct that information.

Submissions including your name and opinions on the consultation will be published and made available to elected members and the public. Any personal details, excluding your name, collected in the 'your details' section will be redacted before publishing. Please note that you should not include any personal information in the open text fields of the submission form if you do not wish it to be made public.

Contact details provided by you may be given to elected members if they wish to contact you about your submission. Contact details may be used by Council staff for administration of the consultation process. Council staff will have access to complete submissions for the purposes of analysing feedback.

I have understood and agree with the privacy statement (required) ☒

PERSONAL DETAILS

First name (required) Greg

Last name (required) Tither

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation? ☐

→ Organisation name (required) Northern Community Board

Postal address (required) .

Email (required) ___

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing? ☐

Please provide a contact phone number (required) 027 203 2672

SUBMISSION QUESTIONS

NEW DEFINITIONS

Do you support the proposal to include **definitions** and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes ☒ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Effective control means

- you are aware of where the dog is and what it is doing
- you are close enough to prevent issues including nuisance or danger to other people, animals, wildlife, and property
- you can bring the dog quickly to heel through verbal command, whistle, physical signal or gesture, or restraint.

Public place means

a) a place that, at any material time, is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from that place; and

b) includes any aircraft, hovercraft, ship or ferry or other vessel, train, or vehicle carrying or available to carry passengers for reward.

Please provide comments to support your view

LOCATION SPECIFIC PROPOSALS

Proposed maps for the following areas can be found in the **Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025** or on the Key changes proposed page on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**

TE ANAU

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes ■ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

CURIO BAY

Q1. Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash" on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes ■ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q2. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes ■ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q3. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes ■ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q4. Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes ■ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

WYNDHAM DOG EXERCISE AREA

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ■

Please provide comments to support your view

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025: (draft policy and bylaw can be found on http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview)

1. **The board would like to see the prohibited area at the memorial monument in Lumsden changed to be dogs on lead.**

HOW TO RETURN YOUR SUBMISSION

Post a submission form to:

Southland District Council
PO Box 903
Invercargill 9840
ATTN: Draft Dog Control Bylaw and Policy 2025 Submissions

Deliver a submission form to Southland District Council, head office, 15 Forth Street, Invercargill, or to any Southland District Council area office.

Email a submission form to **submissions@southlanddc.govt.nz**

From: Submissions
Sent: Wednesday, 16 July 2025 1:02 pm
To: Submissions
Subject: FW: N Sutton Dogs Bylaw Advisory

From: Nathan Sutton
Sent: Tuesday, 27 May 2025 3:50 pm
To: Submissions <Submissions@southlanddc.govt.nz>
Subject: Re: Dogs Bylaw Advisory

This message is from an external sender

The dog area in Wyndham should remain the same. There is more than enough grazing paddocks for the cattle or sheep to eat.
Why have a dog exercise area with livestock close who have the tendency to get spooked by the sight or sound of dogs and have the potential to break out or damage fences or flood banks ?
With nearby rivers you would think there would be a weariness to keep the livestock away for entering these waterways ? Something that hasn't happened for a number of years.

Not everyone likes the livestock in these areas that is ideal for family walks and the environment damage (mud and faeces) that the livestock causes in the winter months is not ideal for this so called dog exercise area.

N R Sutton

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL
Te Rohe Pūtae o Murihiku

DOG CONTROL BYLAW AND DOG CONTROL POLICY REVIEW 2025

PRIVACY STATEMENT



The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Southland District Council in accordance with our privacy policy and with the Privacy Act 2020. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with Council, and how you can access and correct that information.

Submissions including your name and opinions on the consultation will be published and made available to elected members and the public. Any personal details, excluding your name, collected in the 'your details' section will be redacted before publishing. Please note that you should not include any personal information in the open text fields of the submission form if you do not wish it to be made public.

Contact details provided by you may be given to elected members if they wish to contact you about your submission. Contact details may be used by Council staff for administration of the consultation process. Council staff will have access to complete submissions for the purposes of analysing feedback.

I have understood and agree with the privacy statement (required) ☑

PERSONAL DETAILS

First name (required) Michael / Melissa

Last name (required) Bergm / Barry

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation? ☐ No

↳ Organisation name (required) _____

Postal address (required) _____

Email (required) _____

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing? ☐ No

Please provide a contact phone number (required) _____

SUBMISSION QUESTIONS

NEW DEFINITIONS

Do you support the proposal to include **definitions** and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes [✓] No [ ] No opinion [ ]

Effective control means

- you are aware of where the dog is and what it is doing
- you are close enough to prevent issues including nuisance or danger to other people, animals, wildlife, and property
- you can bring the dog quickly to heel through verbal command, whistle, physical signal or gesture, or restraint.

Public place means

a) a place that, at any material time, is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from that place; and

b) includes any aircraft, hovercraft, ship or ferry or other vessel, train, or vehicle carrying or available to carry passengers for reward.

Please provide comments to support your view

CURIO BAY

Q1. Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash" on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes ☐ No ☑ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

We believe this area should be designated as 'Dogs Prohibited' to establish consistency in Curio Bay. Currently dogs are permitted in some areas, on a leash in other areas and not permitted at all in others. Having a 'Dogs Prohibited' policy provides clarity and most of all protects the ecosystem and wildlife.

Q2. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes ☑ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

As above

Q3. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes ☑ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

As above

Q4. Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes ☑ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

As property owners in Curio Bay we unfortunately see so many people not adhering to the current signage so would like to see 'Dogs Prohibited' in all areas south of the Cook Creek access. We are very privileged the wildlife that we do (some of which are endangered) frequent this very special part of NZ and this needs to be protected for future generations.

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025: (draft policy and bylaw can be found on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**)

HOW TO RETURN YOUR SUBMISSION

Post a submission form to:

Southland District Council
PO Box 903
Invercargill 9840
ATTN: Draft Dog Control Bylaw and Policy 2025 Submissions

Deliver a submission form to Southland District Council, head office, 15 Forth Street, Invercargill, or to any Southland District Council area office.

Email a submission form to submissions@southlanddc.govt.nz

From: Submissions
Sent: Wednesday, 16 July 2025 1:01 pm
To: Submissions
Subject: FW: Dogs Bylaw Advisory

From: mc naughton
Sent: Wednesday, 28 May 2025 7:38 am
To: Submissions <Submissions@southlanddc.govt.nz>
Subject: Re: Dogs Bylaw Advisory

This message is from an external sender

thar when a complaint is made the alleged behaviour is actakky witnessed by a dog ranger ie consistent varking

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL
Te Rohe Pōtae o Murihiku

DOG CONTROL BYLAW AND DOG CONTROL POLICY REVIEW 2025

PRIVACY STATEMENT



The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Southland District Council in accordance with our privacy policy and with the Privacy Act 2020. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with Council, and how you can access and correct that information.

Submissions including your name and opinions on the consultation will be published and made available to elected members and the public. Any personal details, excluding your name, collected in the 'your details' section will be redacted before publishing. Please note that you should not include any personal information in the open text fields of the submission form if you do not wish it to be made public.

Contact details provided by you may be given to elected members if they wish to contact you about your submission. Contact details may be used by Council staff for administration of the consultation process. Council staff will have access to complete submissions for the purposes of analysing feedback.

I have understood and agree with the privacy statement (required) ☐

PERSONAL DETAILS

First name (required) Louise

Last name (required) Wilson

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation? ☐

↳ Organisation name (required) _____

Postal address (required)

Email (required) _____

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing? ☐

Please provide a contact phone number (required) _____

SUBMISSION QUESTIONS

NEW DEFINITIONS

Do you support the proposal to include **definitions** and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes ■ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Effective control means

- you are aware of where the dog is and what it is doing
- you are close enough to prevent issues including nuisance or danger to other people, animals, wildlife, and property
- you can bring the dog quickly to heel through verbal command, whistle, physical signal or gesture, or restraint.

Public place means

a) a place that, at any material time, is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from that place; and

b) includes any aircraft, hovercraft, ship or ferry or other vessel, train, or vehicle carrying or available to carry passengers for reward.

Please provide comments to support your view

LOCATION SPECIFIC PROPOSALS

Proposed maps for the following areas can be found in the **Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025** or on the Key changes proposed page on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**

TE ANAU

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes ■ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

I firmly believe dogs on leads should be allowed in all town centres including Te Anau.
Yes I am a dog owner,and a Te Anau property owner, but my evidence is based on significant travel thrughout Australia. During our travel we have noticed how accepted dogs are in small or large communities, they are part of their owners family and therefor are included in outdoor activities, including being in town centres.
As stated our travel is extensive in Australia and we have watched with interest how family dogs are treated in the community and how these dogs behave. We have seen hundreds of dogs within town centres, walking with owners, at cafes,beaches etc, not once have we witnessed bad dog behavouir or dog mess. Lots of education,good signage, heaps of bags and bins and fines where necessary. Owners who have timid/unaproachable dogs have bright warnings on the dogs leash/harness, a standard thing over there, warning public not to approach.
I feel the more dogs are allowed to socailise the better behaved they become and good owners will know wheather their dog is suitable to be in such public areas or not. As for the dog poo issue, easy! supply bins and bags a no brainer which this council overlooks repeatedly! No excuses then and fines if caught not cleaning up after your dog.
Most of us are responsible dog owners, get tough with those that aren't.

From: Karyn Owen
Sent: Thursday, 10 July 2025 4:30 pm
To: Submissions
Subject: Dog control bylaw change

Follow Up Flag: Follow up
Flag Status: Completed

This message is from an external sender

Kia ora
Thank you for the opportunity to submit on this bylaw. I am supportive of the changes proposed. There is one concern I have, is that if the community in Riverton gets its desired dog park, then they may have to initiate a bylaw change to give effect to it? It would be helpful if wording to the effect of "off leash activity may be allowed in areas determined by council to become 'dog parks' should they be established, and will only require a minor amendment to the mapped areas in this policy".
Thank you. I do not wish to speak to this submission.
Kind regards
Karyn Owen

Submission to Southland District Council: Supporting Dogs on Leads in Te Anau Town Centre

Dear Southland District Council,

I am writing in support of permitting dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre.

As a responsible dog owner and proud resident of Te Anau, I would love to see our town become more welcoming to people with dogs. At present, I can't even walk my dog to the supermarket, which feels unnecessarily restrictive, especially in such a naturally beautiful and outdoor-oriented community.

When travelling overseas, I was inspired to see how comfortably people and dogs coexist in public areas. Families, couples, and individuals were out walking their dogs, stopping for coffee, browsing shops, and contributing to a lively, friendly street atmosphere. I believe Te Anau could benefit greatly from adopting a similar approach.

Allowing dogs on leads in the town centre would:

- Encourage active transport such as walking, reducing car use for short trips.

- Support mental and physical health through shared outdoor activity.

- Increase foot traffic for local businesses by making town visits more accessible for dog owners.

- Foster a more inclusive and community-friendly atmosphere.

Of course, I fully support practical conditions such as:

- Dogs must be on leads at all times.

- Owners must clean up after their pets.

- Dogs that are aggressive or overly disruptive should be removed.

Many towns and cities across New Zealand and around the world have successfully embraced dog-friendly policies. With the right guidelines in place, I believe Te Anau can do the same — and become even more inviting for locals and visitors alike.

Thank you for considering this submission. I urge the council to take a forward-thinking approach and allow dogs on leads in Te Anau's town centre.

Yours sincerely,

JoAnne Johns

Te Anau resident

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL
Te Rohe Pōtae o Murihiku

DOG CONTROL BYLAW AND DOG CONTROL POLICY REVIEW 2025

PRIVACY STATEMENT



The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Southland District Council in accordance with our privacy policy and with the Privacy Act 2020. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with Council, and how you can access and correct that information.

Submissions including your name and opinions on the consultation will be published and made available to elected members and the public. Any personal details, excluding your name, collected in the 'your details' section will be redacted before publishing. Please note that you should not include any personal information in the open text fields of the submission form if you do not wish it to be made public.

Contact details provided by you may be given to elected members if they wish to contact you about your submission. Contact details may be used by Council staff for administration of the consultation process. Council staff will have access to complete submissions for the purposes of analysing feedback.

I have understood and agree with the privacy statement (required) ☒

PERSONAL DETAILS

First name (required) Graham

Last name (required) Dainty

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation? ☐

↳ Organisation name (required) _____

Postal address (required) _____

Email (required) _____

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing? ☐

Please provide a contact phone number (required) _____

SUBMISSION QUESTIONS

NEW DEFINITIONS

Do you support the proposal to include **definitions** and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes ☒ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Effective control means

- you are aware of where the dog is and what it is doing
- you are close enough to prevent issues including nuisance or danger to other people, animals, wildlife, and property
- you can bring the dog quickly to heel through verbal command, whistle, physical signal or gesture, or restraint.

Public place means

a) a place that, at any material time, is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from that place; and

b) includes any aircraft, hovercraft, ship or ferry or other vessel, train, or vehicle carrying or available to carry passengers for reward.

Please provide comments to support your view

LOCATION SPECIFIC PROPOSALS

Proposed maps for the following areas can be found in the **Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025** or on the Key changes proposed page on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**

TE ANAU

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes ■ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

I feel this is a positive thing for Te Anau and brings it up with the rest of the tourist areas around NZ.

CURIO BAY

Q1. Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash" on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ■

Please provide comments to support your view

Q2. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ■

Please provide comments to support your view

Q3. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ■

Please provide comments to support your view

Q4. Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ■

Please provide comments to support your view

WYNDHAM DOG EXERCISE AREA

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ■

Please provide comments to support your view

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025: (draft policy and bylaw can be found on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**)

HOW TO RETURN YOUR SUBMISSION

Post a submission form to:

Southland District Council
PO Box 903
Invercargill 9840
ATTN: Draft Dog Control Bylaw and Policy 2025 Submissions

Deliver a submission form to Southland District Council, head office, 15 Forth Street, Invercargill, or to any Southland District Council area office.

Email a submission form to **submissions@southlanddc.govt.nz**

20/6/2025

Dear ,

I am a new resident to Ohai. We arrived here on the 25/4/2025.

Loving it. Quiet, peaceful and good for the soul.

I have a Jack Russell/Papillon X Small dog and my only issue is I love to let him run off his lead. There is an off lead area North & South end of the village however it is adjacent to the main road. I am reluctant to let him off as he ~~can~~ can be unpredictable with traffic. I don't want him squashed.

As suggested a suitable Dog Friendly Area - ex Rugby Grounds would be ideal. Safe! Hopefully this could be considered.

Yours Sincerely
Glenys Nicol.

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL
Te Rohe Pōtae o Murihiku

DOG CONTROL BYLAW AND DOG CONTROL POLICY REVIEW 2025

PRIVACY STATEMENT



The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Southland District Council in accordance with our privacy policy and with the Privacy Act 2020. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with Council, and how you can access and correct that information.

Submissions including your name and opinions on the consultation will be published and made available to elected members and the public. Any personal details, excluding your name, collected in the 'your details' section will be redacted before publishing. Please note that you should not include any personal information in the open text fields of the submission form if you do not wish it to be made public.

Contact details provided by you may be given to elected members if they wish to contact you about your submission. Contact details may be used by Council staff for administration of the consultation process. Council staff will have access to complete submissions for the purposes of analysing feedback.

I have understood and agree with the privacy statement (required) ☒

PERSONAL DETAILS

First name (required) Diane

Last name (required) Holmes

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation? ☒

↳ Organisation name (required) Fiordland Community Board

Postal address (required) _____

Email (required) FiordlandCB Chair FiordlandCB.Chair@southlanddc.govt.nz

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing? ☐

Please provide a contact phone number (required) _____

SUBMISSION QUESTIONS

NEW DEFINITIONS

Do you support the proposal to include **definitions** and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes ☒ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Effective control means

- you are aware of where the dog is and what it is doing
- you are close enough to prevent issues including nuisance or danger to other people, animals, wildlife, and property
- you can bring the dog quickly to heel through verbal command, whistle, physical signal or gesture, or restraint.

Public place means

a) a place that, at any material time, is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from that place; and

b) includes any aircraft, hovercraft, ship or ferry or other vessel, train, or vehicle carrying or available to carry passengers for reward.

Please provide comments to support your view

LOCATION SPECIFIC PROPOSALS

Proposed maps for the following areas can be found in the **Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025** or on the Key changes proposed page on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**

TE ANAU

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes ☒ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

The Fiordland Community Board are in support with the proposed changes including allowing dogs, on leads, in the Town Centre.

CURIO BAY

Q1. Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash" on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q2. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q3. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q4. Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

WYNDHAM DOG EXERCISE AREA

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025: (draft policy and bylaw can be found on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**)

HOW TO RETURN YOUR SUBMISSION

Post a submission form to:

Southland District Council
PO Box 903
Invercargill 9840
ATTN: Draft Dog Control Bylaw and Policy 2025 Submissions

Deliver a submission form to Southland District Council, head office, 15 Forth Street, Invercargill, or to any Southland District Council area office.

Email a submission form to **submissions@southlanddc.govt.nz**

9 July 2025

Southland District Council
P O Box 903
Invercargill 9840
Attn. Draft Dog Control Bylaw and Policy 2025 Submissions

Thank you for giving us the opportunity to provide feedback on the Draft Dog Control Bylaw and Policy 2025

Companion Animals New Zealand (CANZ), formerly the New Zealand Companion Animal Council, is a respected animal welfare organisation committed to advancing A Good Life for companion animals. We own and manage the New Zealand Companion Animal Register (NZCAR) and actively promote the importance of permanent identification and traceability through microchipping and registration. The NZCAR is NZ's leading microchip database for pets with more than 1.4 million pets registered and over 1000 approved users nationwide, such as vet clinics, SPCA and rescues. We connect companion animals to their guardian details to ensure swift repatriation in case of separation, and we offer a lost and found service. Through our 'Good Life for Animals' research, community engagement and education work we promote improved standards for welfare and responsible companion animal guardianship in New Zealand. Our mission is that all companion animals in New Zealand should enjoy **'A Good Life'**.

The Importance of Microchipping and Registration

Companion Animals NZ strongly advocates for the microchipping and registration of all dogs on the New Zealand Companion Animal Register (NZCAR). Dogs that are microchipped and registered on the NZCAR are three times more likely to be reunited with their guardians. We encourage councils across New Zealand to check the NZCAR guardianship records when attempting to reunite lost or roaming dogs with their guardians, particularly in cases where council records for dogs may be unavailable.

PO Box 27273, Marion Square
Wellington, 6141, New Zealand
+ 64 21 953 914
www.companionanimals.nz

Companion Animals New Zealand supports measures that promote responsible dog guardianship, public safety, and animal welfare. The following feedback is provided with these goals in mind, and we appreciate the Council's efforts to update their policies in line with community needs and best practices in animal management.

Our feedback on the new definitions and wording proposed for 'Effective control' and a 'Public Place' in the bylaw:

CANZ supports the new definitions added to the bylaw and policy relating to *Effective Control* and a *Public Place*.

The clarification of *Effective Control* provides a practical and enforceable standard. We would, however, like to emphasise that any method used to achieve this control should prioritise the dog's welfare and align with LIMA (Least Intrusive, Minimally Aversive) training principles. This approach promotes the use of humane training techniques and equipment, grounded in scientifically based research and knowledge. It forms the foundation of the ethical standards upheld by trainers under the CANZ Accredited Trainer and Behaviour Professionals Scheme. For more information about our scheme, please visit:
https://www.companionanimals.nz/accreditation

PO Box 27273, Marion Square
Wellington, 6141, New Zealand
+ 64 21 953 914
www.companionanimals.nz

Our feedback on the requirement to neuter uncontrolled dogs:

CANZ recommends that Council promote the desexing of *all* male and female dogs, except in cases where the dog is owned for breeding by an accredited breeder, or where a veterinarian has certified that the procedure would negatively impact the dog's health or welfare; in light of the substantial health, behavioural, and community benefits it offers. For female dogs, desexing prevents unwanted pregnancies and eliminates any chance of pyometra (a serious uterine infection). It eliminates heat cycles, decreasing the likelihood of roaming and nuisance behaviour from male dogs and the risk of dog fights. This helps lower the number of strays and reduces pressure on animal shelters and council animal control services. We recommend that advice on desexing includes guidance on the optimal age for the procedure, in line with the latest evidence-based research on the appropriate timing to support long-term health and welfare outcomes.

CANZ supports the council's provision that prohibits owners from taking a female dog in season into any public place. Managing female dogs in season appropriately is an important aspect of animal welfare and public safety, and this provision sets a clear expectation for guardians to act responsibly during this time.

Our feedback re location specific proposals:

While we are not locals to the Southland region and therefore cannot comment specifically on the proposed changes to Te Anau, Curio Bay, and Wyndham, we would like to offer some general recommendations regarding the importance of maintaining accessible recreational areas and parks for dogs and their guardians.

Recreational areas are essential for promoting the physical and mental wellbeing of both dogs and their guardians. Off-leash activity supports healthy weight, improves behaviour, and encourages regular outdoor exercise. This is particularly important given research in New Zealand showing that over 28% of of dogs are overweight or obese (Gates et al., 2019).

Dog parks and other accessible off-leash areas have been shown to increase dog owner satisfaction and usage (Lee et al., 2009). The *NZ Code of Welfare for Dogs* emphasises that a lack of sufficient exercise can lead to both behavioural and health issues, affecting not only the dog

PO Box 27273, Marion Square
Wellington, 6141, New Zealand
+ 64 21 953 914
www.companionanimals.nz

but also their human companions and the wider community. Furthermore, studies indicate that on-leash walks often do not meet dogs' natural pace or cognitive needs, whereas managed off-leash experiences allow for essential behaviours such as exploration, sniffing, and mental stimulation (Foltin & Ganslosser, 2021).

To help balance safety with freedom, we recommend promoting the use of longlines with dog guardians. Longlines give dogs more freedom of movement while still being under direct control. They support natural behaviours like roaming and scenting and are especially valuable in public areas where full off-leash access may not be appropriate.

For more guidance on longline use, please see our educational video:
https://youtu.be/IzdfQWDYDqw?si=SmTaRyDrOu7kq1_5

This guidance is part of a broader goal: making the right education tools available to the public to support responsible dog guardianship and positive community interactions. It's also essential to look at how off-leash areas, such as dog parks, can be integrated thoughtfully into regional planning. Ensuring dog guardians have access to safe, well-designed spaces to effectively walk and exercise their dogs is key to promoting both canine wellbeing and public harmony.

Companion Animals New Zealand provides a range of free online resources designed to support dog guardians in practicing responsible care and management. These resources include an evidence-based online library, free webinars, and informative videos on topics such as ethical training tools, behaviour modification, and safe handling practices like the use of longlines.

- **Online library**: **https://www.companionanimals.nz/articles-and-advice**
- **Free webinars and videos**: **https://www.youtube.com/@companionanimalsnewzealand341/featured**

PO Box 27273, Marion Square
Wellington, 6141, New Zealand
+ 64 21 953 914
www.companionanimals.nz

We would welcome the opportunity to also provide information outlining our position on cats in relation to any upcoming bylaw revisions or proposals. Many councils are now introducing bylaws for cats that include mandatory desexing, microchipping, and registration on the NZCAR by 4 months of age. We would be keen to discuss these developments with you and explore how we can support your council in this area, too.

Thank you for considering our feedback. If you have any questions regarding this, please feel free to contact me.

Ngā mihi

Dr Nicola McDonald
Animal Welfare Operations Officer
Companion Animal New Zealand
PO Box 27273, Marion Square, Wellington 6141
nicola@companionanimals.nz
Ph: 021 953 914

PO Box 27273, Marion Square
Wellington, 6141, New Zealand
+ 64 21 953 914
www.companionanimals.nz

References:

Foltin, S., & Ganslosser, U. (2021). Exploration behavior of pet dogs during off-leash walks. Journal of Veterinary Science Medicine, 9(9), 1-9.

Forrest, R., Awawdeh, L., Esam, F., Pearson, M., & Waran, N. (2022). Potential owner-related risk factors that may contribute to obesity in companion dogs in Aotearoa New Zealand. Animals, 12(3), 267. https://doi.org/10.3390/ani12030267

Gates, M.; Zito, S.; Harvey, L.; Dale, A.; Walker, J. Assessing obesity in adult dogs and cats presenting for routine vaccination appointments in the North Island of New Zealand using electronic medical records data. N. Z. Vet. J. 2019, 67, 126–133. [Google Scholar] [CrossRef]

Hurley KJ, Elliott DA, Lund EM (2011). Dog obesity, dog walking and dog health. In: The health benefits of dog walking for people and pets: evidence and case studies. United States: Purdue University Press. p. 125–43.

Lee, H., Shepley, M. & Huang, C. (2009): Evaluation of off-leash dog parks in Texas and Florida: A study of use patterns, user satisfaction, and perception. Retrieved from: https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S0169204609001030

PO Box 27273, Marion Square
Wellington, 6141, New Zealand
+ 64 21 953 914
www.companionanimals.nz

DOG CONTROL BYLAW AND DOG CONTROL POLICY REVIEW 2025

PRIVACY STATEMENT



The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Southland District Council in accordance with our privacy policy and with the Privacy Act 2020. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with Council, and how you can access and correct that information.

Submissions including your name and opinions on the consultation will be published and made available to elected members and the public. Any personal details, excluding your name, collected in the 'your details' section will be redacted before publishing. Please note that you should not include any personal information in the open text fields of the submission form if you do not wish it to be made public.

Contact details provided by you may be given to elected members if they wish to contact you about your submission. Contact details may be used by Council staff for administration of the consultation process. Council staff will have access to complete submissions for the purposes of analysing feedback.

I have understood and agree with the privacy statement (required) ■

PERSONAL DETAILS

First name (required) Fred and Carla

Last name (required) Evans and Brockman

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation? ☐

↳ Organisation name (required) _____

Postal address (required) _____

Email (required) _____

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing? ■

Please provide a contact phone number (required) _____

SUBMISSION QUESTIONS

NEW DEFINITIONS

Do you support the proposal to include definitions and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ■

Effective control means
- you are aware of where the dog is and what it is doing
- you are close enough to prevent issues including nuisance or danger to other people, animals, wildlife, and property
- you can bring the dog quickly to heel through verbal command, whistle, physical signal or gesture, or restraint.

Public place means
a) a place that, at any material time, is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from that place; and
b) includes any aircraft, hovercraft, ship or ferry or other vessel, train, or vehicle carrying or available to carry passengers for reward.

Please provide comments to support your view

b) confuses us therefore we chose "No Opinion"

LOCATION SPECIFIC PROPOSALS

Proposed maps for the following areas can be found in the Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025 or on the Key changes proposed page on http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview

TE ANAU

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes ■ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

We support the proposed replacement of the Map/Graphic on Page 30 (Sept 2018) with the Map/Graphic (9 May 2025) on page 31.
The only change we noticed being the reasonable addition of no dogs allowed on Fiordland College's property.

CURIO BAY

Q1. Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash" on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes ☐ No ■ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Dogs on Waikawa-Curio Bay Road: No, to forcibly re-direct leashed dogs from a sandy beach, from the Cook Creek beach access South ONTO THE Waikawa-Curio Bay ROADSIDE would be very un-wise.

NO: Waikawa-Curio Bay Road from Cook Creek South is NOT SAFE for pedestrians. Not safe for children, adults, nor dogs on a leash. The roadside is not safe nor pleasurable, there is an almost blind corner, southbound between Cook Creek's Porpoise Bay/(Curio Bay?) beach access to 493 Waikawa-Curio Bay Road. Car, car+caravan, campervan and bus (including large tour and Intercity bus) traffic is very busy and rushed especially during the Holidays. Visitor traffic published at 100,000 per annum on this stretch of road, each vehicle goes South and then returns North. Many cars park on the roadside to take advantage of the access to the Porpoise Bay beach at Cook Creek. The roadside footpaths are almost non-existent to the South of Cook Creek. Off of the road's asphalt is a minimally tended, often muddy verge, sometimes with packed with parked vehicles. In addition, unfortunately, vehicles speed both in-season and off-season. We consider the roadside to be potentially very dangerous, especially during the Summer and other holidays. Please do not redirect families with dogs on leash from the beach South of Cook Creek to the Road.

The current Beach access from the 22 freehold residential properties South of Cook Creek beach access is SAFE. The roadside is not a safe alternative.

Q2. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ■

Please provide comments to support your view

Q3. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ■

Please provide comments to support your view

Q4. Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes ☐ No ■ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

NO, a dog ban on this ½ km+ stretch of beach is unreasonable, will not further protect people, animals, wildlife nor property.
Please keep the 'dogs on leash' designation on the Porpoise Bay/Curio Bay sandy beach, as on the Map/Graphic originally proposed September 2018 on Page 13, between the Cook Creek beach access South to the beach adjacent/East of the Ara-Pahu Subdivision/Development. We strongly object to the 9 May 2025 proposed changes seen on Map/Graphic Page 14 as regards this particular stretch of Porpoise Bay (Curio Bay) beach.

As defined in the Proposed Dog Bylaw 2025 document:

This policy identifies public places in the Southland District where dogs are prohibited or must be controlled on a leash. It also designates dog exercise areas where dogs may be exercised off the leash, provided they are under effective control.
Effective control means
you are aware of where the dog is and what it is doing
you are close enough to prevent
issues including nuisance or danger to
other people, animals, wildlife, and
property you can bring the dog quickly
to heel through verbal command,
whistle, physical signal or gesture, or
restraint.

“Dogs on a leash” are dogs under effective control 100% of the time and no nuisance or danger to other people, animals, wildlife, and property. The highlights in yellow above are ours. The wording is that of Southland District Council. Dogs on a leash is the current designation for this stretch of beach.
What is the harm of a person or families walking their leashed dog on Porpoise Bay's (Curio Bay?) beach as is currently allowed? Who is harmed by enjoying this sandy beach with a leashed dog? This expansive beautiful Curio Bay? (Porpoise Bay) sandy beach should be enjoyed by the public and the 22 owners of ‘historic’ cribs and their families and visitors who responsibly own dogs.
According to the proposed Map/Graphics on Pages 13 and 14 there are 22 freehold properties whose Curio Bay’s beach access will be very significantly altered from direct access to the foreshore and replaced by as much as an approximately 0.6 km walk North to the Cook Creek beach

WYNDHAM DOG EXERCISE AREA

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Yes ■ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

We support the proposed replacement of the Map/Graphic on Page 39 (Sept 2018) with the Map/Graphic (9 May 2025) on page 40.
The only change we noticed being the reasonable addition of no dogs allowed on a Playground.

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025: (draft policy and bylaw can be found on http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview)

Curio Bay has an international standing as it relates to the Petrified Forest. The two Bays Curio Bay and Porpoise Bay are adjacent but very unlike one another. Curio Bay faces the unrelenting open Southern Ocean.

Porpoise Bay is West of Curio Bay and is a very much larger recreational sandy beach protected by a rocky reef and a hill. It is enjoyed mostly by residents of Southland for summer joy. It is mainly a destination for those 'local' residents and their families during the summer months, a swimming, surfing, recreational destination...a day at the beach.

Ara Pahu Subdivision/Development has chosen, by Covenant, to not allow dogs in their Subdivision. That is their choice. The other residences, the historic cribs, some with new owners have no such Covenant/restriction. Many residents own dogs as house pets and bought cribs here knowing of the "dog's on leash" restrictions on the foreshore for the first kilometre of beach going North from the Campground area along the Porpoise Bay sandy beach to Cook Creek beach access.

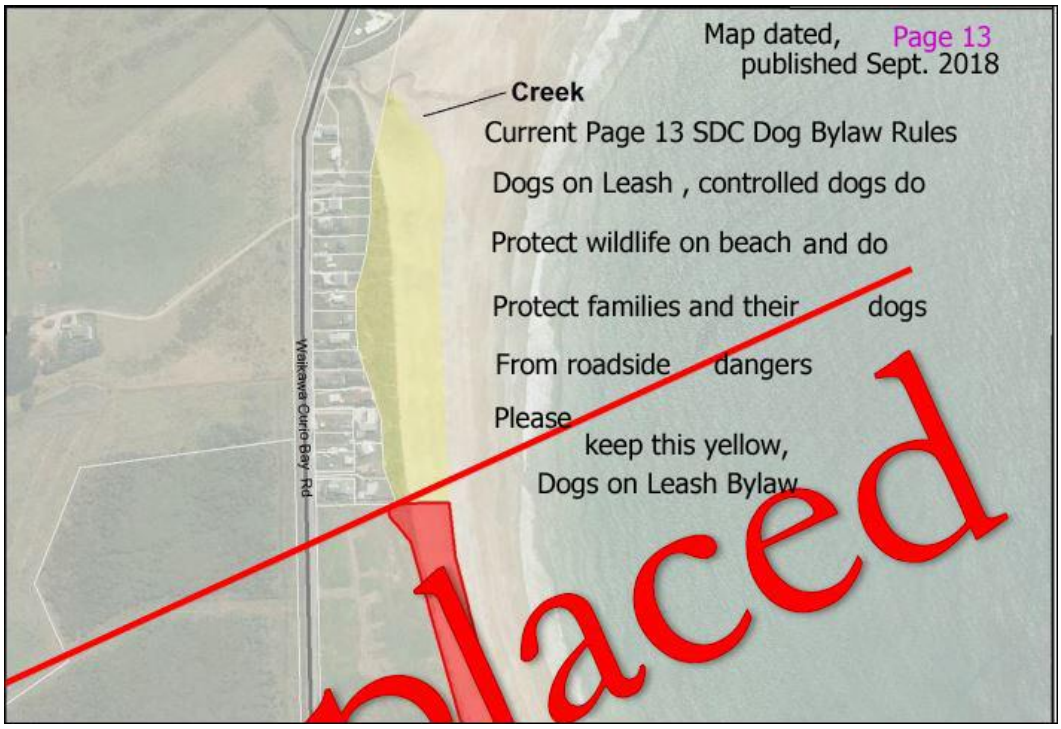
HOW TO RETURN YOUR SUBMISSION

Post a submission form to:

Southland District Council
PO Box 903
Invercargill 9840
ATTN: Draft Dog Control Bylaw and Policy 2025 Submissions

Deliver a submission form to Southland District Council, head office, 15 Forth Street, Invercargill, or to any Southland District Council area office.

Email a submission form to submissions@southlanddc.govt.nz


Map dated, published Sept. 2018
Page 13
Creek
Current Page 13 SDC Dog Bylaw Rules
Dogs on Leash , controlled dogs do
Protect wildlife on beach and do
Protect families and their dogs
From roadside dangers
Please
keep this yellow,
Dogs on Leash Bylaw
Waikawa Curio Bay Rd
placed

To Whom It May Concern,

I am writing to formally request that the Southland District Council undertake a review and amendment of the current Dog Control Bylaws as they apply to Winton. As a responsible dog owner and resident, I am concerned that the current rules do not reflect the needs of responsible dog ownership and are unfair to those who do follow the rules.

Key Issues and Proposed Solutions:

1. **Lack of Adequate Off-Lead Areas for Dogs**
    - Currently, there is one designated area in Winton where dogs can legally run off-lead under control. But this continues to be a place where people are still scolded for exercising their dog. The Winton walking track could be safely opened to off-lead exercise under voice control. Allow dogs to stretch their legs and stimulate their minds at their own pace, not the pace of their leash.
    - **Proposed Solution**: Amend the bylaw to allow dogs off-lead *under control* on the Winton Walking Track. Alternatively, or additionally, the Council should allocate adequate space and develop a *dedicated dog exercise park* where dogs can legally and safely run off-lead.
2. **Bylaws That Discourage Responsible Dog Ownership**
    - The current restrictions unfairly limit the ability of responsible dog owners to give their pets the exercise and stimulation they require for good health and behaviour.
    - This contributes to Winton being viewed as an unfriendly and impractical town for dog owners, and it diminishes the overall appeal of the community to families and individuals who value pet companionship.
3. **Wandering Dogs and Ineffective Enforcement**
    - There is a concerning number of unsupervised dogs in the Winton area. These dogs often pose a threat to others, including leashed dogs and their owners.
    - Many responsible dog owners feel unsafe walking their dogs in public spaces due to these roaming dogs, which are not under control and often appear without identification.
    - **Proposed Solution**: The Council must invest more effort and resources into proactive dog control enforcement, including repercussions to owners for allowing their dogs to wander the neighbourhood unsupervised, public education

on responsible dog ownership, and follow-through on registration and microchipping requirements.

Conclusion:

Winton deserves to be a town where responsible dog ownership is supported and encouraged. By updating the Dog Control Bylaw to include a designated off-lead area, such as a dog park or walking track access, and committing to stronger enforcement of existing rules for uncontrolled dogs, the Council can make significant progress in creating a safer, fairer, and more livable community for all residents – both two- and four-legged.

Thank you for your consideration of this submission. I would welcome the opportunity to speak to this in person if public consultation is being held.

Kind regards,
Brittany Guise

DOG CONTROL BYLAW AND DOG CONTROL POLICY REVIEW 2025

PRIVACY STATEMENT



The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Southland District Council in accordance with our privacy policy and with the Privacy Act 2020. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with Council, and how you can access and correct that information.

Submissions including your name and opinions on the consultation will be published and made available to elected members and the public. Any personal details, excluding your name, collected in the 'your details' section will be redacted before publishing. Please note that you should not include any personal information in the open text fields of the submission form if you do not wish it to be made public.

Contact details provided by you may be given to elected members if they wish to contact you about your submission. Contact details may be used by Council staff for administration of the consultation process. Council staff will have access to complete submissions for the purposes of analysing feedback.

I have understood and agree with the privacy statement (required) ☒

PERSONAL DETAILS

First name (required) **Richard**

Last name (required) **Clarkson**

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation? ☒

↳ Organisation name (required) **Ardlussa Community Board**

Postal address (required

Email (required)

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing? ☐

Please provide a contact phone number (required)

SUBMISSION QUESTIONS

NEW DEFINITIONS

Do you support the proposal to include **definitions** and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes ☒ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Effective control means

- you are aware of where the dog is and what it is doing
- you are close enough to prevent issues including nuisance or danger to other people, animals, wildlife, and property
- you can bring the dog quickly to heel through verbal command, whistle, physical signal or gesture, or restraint.

Public place means

a) a place that, at any material time, is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from that place; and

b) includes any aircraft, hovercraft, ship or ferry or other vessel, train, or vehicle carrying or available to carry passengers for reward.

Please provide comments to support your view

LOCATION SPECIFIC PROPOSALS

Proposed maps for the following areas can be found in the **Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025** or on the Key changes proposed page on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**

TE ANAU

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes ■ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

CURIO BAY

Q1. Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash" on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes ■ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q2. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes ■ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q3. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes ■ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q4. Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes ■ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

WYNDHAM DOG EXERCISE AREA

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ■

Please provide comments to support your view

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025: (draft policy and bylaw can be found on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**)

HOW TO RETURN YOUR SUBMISSION

Post a submission form to:

Southland District Council
PO Box 903
Invercargill 9840
ATTN: Draft Dog Control Bylaw and Policy 2025 Submissions

Deliver a submission form to Southland District Council, head office, 15 Forth Street, Invercargill, or to any Southland District Council area office.

Email a submission form to **submissions@southlanddc.govt.nz**

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL
Te Rohe Potae o Murihiku

DOG CONTROL BYLAW AND DOG CONTROL POLICY REVIEW 2025

PRIVACY STATEMENT



The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Southland District Council in accordance with our privacy policy and with the Privacy Act 2020. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with Council, and how you can access and correct that information.

Submissions including your name and opinions on the consultation will be published and made available to elected members and the public. Any personal details, excluding your name, collected in the 'your details' section will be redacted before publishing. Please note that you should not include any personal information in the open text fields of the submission form if you do not wish it to be made public.

Contact details provided by you may be given to elected members if they wish to contact you about your submission. Contact details may be used by Council staff for administration of the consultation process. Council staff will have access to complete submissions for the purposes of analysing feedback.

I have understood and agree with the privacy statement (required) ☑

PERSONAL DETAILS

First name (required) Dale

Last name (required) Saunders

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation? ☐

↳ Organisation name (required) _____

Postal address (required) _____

Email (required) _____

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing? ☐

Please provide a contact phone number (required) _____

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL
19 JUN 2025
SCANNED
DOC NO.

SUBMISSION QUESTIONS

NEW DEFINITIONS

Do you support the proposal to include **definitions** and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ■

Effective control means

- you are aware of where the dog is and what it is doing
- you are close enough to prevent issues including nuisance or danger to other people, animals, wildlife, and property
- you can bring the dog quickly to heel through verbal command, whistle, physical signal or gesture, or restraint.

Public place means

a) a place that, at any material time, is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from that place; and

b) includes any aircraft, hovercraft, ship or ferry or other vessel, train, or vehicle carrying or available to carry passengers for reward.

Please provide comments to support your view

LOCATION SPECIFIC PROPOSALS

Proposed maps for the following areas can be found in the Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025 or on the Key changes proposed page on http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview

TE ANAU

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes ☐ No ■ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

I totally disagree with the proposal to permit dogs in the TeAnau town centre.
I don't believe there would be any benefit by changing the status quo.
While shopping there are many people like myself who don't want to be navigating dogs, dog's faeces or the dog's reactions to situations that may occur in the Te Anau town centre.
Dog's reactions vary from barking, growling, jumping up, scratching and biting this can all be very scary and frightening to many of us.
I am very wary of dogs and not knowing how they will react to many situations eg automatic doors, noise, children, adult's and other animals all of who will also be using the Te Anau town centre.
I don't want to see dog owners tying their dog outside shops and popping in leaving dog unattended making another obstacle to navigate which could be worst for elder, adults and children. This situation would not only be scary it may also have further ramifications as then this could also become a tripping hazzard.
I don't want to be having to sidestep dog faeces or tramping it into the shops or smelling in shops.
To me it would be an unpleasant experience to be eating outside at one of our amazing restaurants and smelling dog or dog faeces
I don't want see people being scared, frighting or have a traumatic experience from using our Te Anau town centre and this is what may become the outcome for some by changing the regulation.
The dog lovers will say that they would be responsible and have their dogs on a lead, wouldn't leave them unattended and would have them under control at all times and clean up their dog's faeces.
And I agree some will. But you would also have to agree that there are just as many if not more who will not follow the regulations.I can say this because living in my area of Te Anau dogs can be seen roaming at any time during
the day not on leads and certainty not under control, the dog faeces is definitely plentiful.
At the present time in Te Anau I don't believe the regulations are being policed stringently enough. This I believe will only be made much worse with the permitting of dogs on a lead in the Te Anau town centre needing to be more actively policed.
Would then the policing of the new regulation then become an extra cost to the Te Anau rate payer. If this is going to cost the rate payer extra this would be another reason I am against the change of the regulation of permitting dogs on a lead in the Te Anau town Centre.

DOG CONTROL BYLAW AND DOG CONTROL POLICY REVIEW 2025

PRIVACY STATEMENT



The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Southland District Council in accordance with our privacy policy and with the Privacy Act 2020. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with Council, and how you can access and correct that information.

Submissions including your name and opinions on the consultation will be published and made available to elected members and the public. Any personal details, excluding your name, collected in the 'your details' section will be redacted before publishing. Please note that you should not include any personal information in the open text fields of the submission form if you do not wish it to be made public.

Contact details provided by you may be given to elected members if they wish to contact you about your submission. Contact details may be used by Council staff for administration of the consultation process. Council staff will have access to complete submissions for the purposes of analysing feedback.

I have understood and agree with the privacy statement (required) ☑

PERSONAL DETAILS

First name (required) Gay Thwaites

Last name (required) Thwaites

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation? ☐

↳ Organisation name (required)

Postal address (required)

Email (required)

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing? ☐

Please provide a contact phone number (required)

SUBMISSION QUESTIONS

NEW DEFINITIONS

Do you support the proposal to include **definitions** and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Effective control means

- you are aware of where the dog is and what it is doing
- you are close enough to prevent issues including nuisance or danger to other people, animals, wildlife, and property
- you can bring the dog quickly to heel through verbal command, whistle, physical signal or gesture, or restraint.

Public place means

a) a place that, at any material time, is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from that place; and

b) includes any aircraft, hovercraft, ship or ferry or other vessel, train, or vehicle carrying or available to carry passengers for reward.

Please provide comments to support your view

CURIO BAY

Q1. Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash" on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes ☐ No ☑ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

No as not all Dog Owners are responsible. We have very important endangered wild life in the area. Only takes one bad owner and dog.

Q2. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes ☐ No ☑ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Same as above

Q3. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes ☐ No ☑ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Same as above

Q4. Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes ☐ No ☑ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Same as above

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025: (draft policy and bylaw can be found on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**)

My husband Owen Thwaites has spent many years and massive hours weekly setting traps and trying to make the bush walk at Curio a nice place to be and hear and watch the bird life. It makes him feel whats the point when he is working in the bush and owners let their dogs run free. It has to be zero dog all around. Really nice getting a piece of dog shit on shoes. Spotting the day. People love breaking rules. Dog FREE ZONE good luck

gaythwaites.

HOW TO RETURN YOUR SUBMISSION

Post a submission form to:

Southland District Council
PO Box 903
Invercargill 9840
ATTN: Draft Dog Control Bylaw and Policy 2025 Submissions

Deliver a submission form to Southland District Council, head office, 15 Forth Street, Invercargill, or to any Southland District Council area office.

Email a submission form to **submissions@southlanddc.govt.nz**

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL
10 JUL 2025
SCANNED
DOC. NO.

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL
Te Rohe Potae o Murihiku

DOG CONTROL BYLAW AND DOG CONTROL POLICY REVIEW 2025

PRIVACY STATEMENT



The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Southland District Council in accordance with our privacy policy and with the Privacy Act 2020. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with Council, and how you can access and correct that information.

Submissions including your name and opinions on the consultation will be published and made available to elected members and the public. Any personal details, excluding your name, collected in the 'your details' section will be redacted before publishing. Please note that you should not include any personal information in the open text fields of the submission form if you do not wish it to be made public.

Contact details provided by you may be given to elected members if they wish to contact you about your submission. Contact details may be used by Council staff for administration of the consultation process. Council staff will have access to complete submissions for the purposes of analysing feedback.

I have understood and agree with the privacy statement (required) ☑

PERSONAL DETAILS

First name (required) Chris

Last name (required) Garrett

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation? ☐

↳ Organisation name (required) _____

Postal address (required) _____

Email (required) _____

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing? ☐

Please provide a contact phone number (required) _____

SUBMISSION QUESTIONS

NEW DEFINITIONS

Do you support the proposal to include **definitions** and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes ☑ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Effective control means

- you are aware of where the dog is and what it is doing
- you are close enough to prevent issues including nuisance or danger to other people, animals, wildlife, and property
- you can bring the dog quickly to heel through verbal command, whistle, physical signal or gesture, or restraint.

Public place means

a) a place that, at any material time, is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from that place; and

b) includes any aircraft, hovercraft, ship or ferry or other vessel, train, or vehicle carrying or available to carry passengers for reward.

Please provide comments to support your view

Public Place- anywhere that is not in your own backyard.

Effective control- does this mean that if your dog is not on a lead (but under verbal control) they cannot be photographed for the purpose of fining the owner. This is very important as many people's dogs are being photographed for that purpose by Nightcaps local vexatious complainer.

LOCATION SPECIFIC PROPOSALS

Proposed maps for the following areas can be found in the Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025 or on the Key changes proposed page on http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview

TE ANAU

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes ☐ No ☑ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Because they will still pee & poo on the footpaths and in gardens.

CURIO BAY

Q1. Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash" on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☑

Please provide comments to support your view

Q2. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☑

Please provide comments to support your view

Q3. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☑

Please provide comments to support your view

Q4. Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☑

Please provide comments to support your view

WYNDHAM DOG EXERCISE AREA

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☑

Please provide comments to support your view

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025: (draft policy and bylaw can be found on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**)

HOW TO RETURN YOUR SUBMISSION

Post a submission form to:

Southland District Council
PO Box 903
Invercargill 9840
ATTN: Draft Dog Control Bylaw and Policy 2025 Submissions

Deliver a submission form to Southland District Council, head office, 15 Forth Street, Invercargill, or to any Southland District Council area office.

Email a submission form to **submissions@southlanddc.govt.nz**

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL
Te Rohe Potae o Murihiku

DOG CONTROL BYLAW AND DOG CONTROL POLICY REVIEW 2025

PRIVACY STATEMENT



The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Southland District Council in accordance with our privacy policy and with the Privacy Act 2020. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with Council, and how you can access and correct that information.

Submissions including your name and opinions on the consultation will be published and made available to elected members and the public. Any personal details, excluding your name, collected in the 'your details' section will be redacted before publishing. Please note that you should not include any personal information in the open text fields of the submission form if you do not wish it to be made public.

Contact details provided by you may be given to elected members if they wish to contact you about your submission. Contact details may be used by Council staff for administration of the consultation process. Council staff will have access to complete submissions for the purposes of analysing feedback.

I have understood and agree with the privacy statement (required) ☑

PERSONAL DETAILS

First name (required) Kathryn and Alister

Last name (required) Summers

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation? No

↳ Organisation name (required) _____

Postal address (required) _____

Email (required) _____

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing? No

Please provide a contact phone number (required) _____

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL
- 8 JUL 2025
SCANNED
DOC NO.

CURIO BAY

Q1. Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash" on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes ☐ No ☑ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Currently the few people who walk dogs on this part have them under control. However, the proposed changes would increase this number as dog owners South of Cooks Creek would have to use the road. There is no safe footpath area for this to occur.

Q2. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

The current 'dogs on leash' requirement seems to work well. The prohibition of dogs from campground area is sensible and protects penguins. However if further restrictions are imposed South of Ara Pahu subdivision is preferable to South of Cooks Creek.

Q3. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Reserve has already got restrictions

Q4. Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes ☐ No ☑ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Dog owners need to be able to access beach, rather than by road, having dogs on leash South of Cooks Creek.

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025: (draft policy and bylaw can be found on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**)

Porpoise Bay is a wonderful resource enjoyed by many including responsible dog owner's unaware of issues requiring legislation.

We have been coming for 50 years and have had a holiday home for 40 years

HOW TO RETURN YOUR SUBMISSION

Post a submission form to:

Southland District Council
PO Box 903
Invercargill 9840
ATTN: Draft Dog Control Bylaw and Policy 2025 Submissions

Deliver a submission form to Southland District Council, head office, 15 Forth Street, Invercargill, or to any Southland District Council area office.

Email a submission form to **submissions@southlanddc.govt.nz**

SUBMISSION QUESTIONS

NEW DEFINITIONS

Do you support the proposal to include **definitions** and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Effective control means

- you are aware of where the dog is and what it is doing
- you are close enough to prevent issues including nuisance or danger to other people, animals, wildlife, and property
- you can bring the dog quickly to heel through verbal command, whistle, physical signal or gesture, or restraint.

Public place means

a) a place that, at any material time, is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from that place; and

b) includes any aircraft, hovercraft, ship or ferry or other vessel, train, or vehicle carrying or available to carry passengers for reward.

Please provide comments to support your view

DOG CONTROL BYLAW AND DOG CONTROL POLICY REVIEW 2025

PRIVACY STATEMENT



The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Southland District Council in accordance with our privacy policy and with the Privacy Act 2020. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with Council, and how you can access and correct that information.

Submissions including your name and opinions on the consultation will be published and made available to elected members and the public. Any personal details, excluding your name, collected in the 'your details' section will be redacted before publishing. Please note that you should not include any personal information in the open text fields of the submission form if you do not wish it to be made public.

Contact details provided by you may be given to elected members if they wish to contact you about your submission. Contact details may be used by Council staff for administration of the consultation process. Council staff will have access to complete submissions for the purposes of analysing feedback.

I have understood and agree with the privacy statement (required) ☑

PERSONAL DETAILS

First name (required) IAIN

Last name (required) COLLIE

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation? ☐

↳ Organisation name (required)

Postal address (required)

Email (required)

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing? ☐

Please provide a contact phone number (required)

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL
23 MAY 2025
SCANNED
DOC NO.

SUBMISSION QUESTIONS

NEW DEFINITIONS

Do you support the proposal to include **definitions** and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes ☑ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Effective control means

- you are aware of where the dog is and what it is doing
- you are close enough to prevent issues including nuisance or danger to other people, animals, wildlife, and property
- you can bring the dog quickly to heel through verbal command, whistle, physical signal or gesture, or restraint.

Public place means

a) a place that, at any material time, is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from that place; and

b) includes any aircraft, hovercraft, ship or ferry or other vessel, train, or vehicle carrying or available to carry passengers for reward.

Please provide comments to support your view

LOCATION SPECIFIC PROPOSALS

Proposed maps for the following areas can be found in the Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025 or on the Key changes proposed page on http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview

TE ANAU

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes ☑ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Please see attachment in support of the 'Dog Control Bylaw for Te Anau township.

To speak at a Council meeting would, in my opinion, repeat what I have put in written form.

But thank you for that opportunity.

CURIO BAY

Q1. Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash" on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q2. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q3. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Q4. Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☐

Please provide comments to support your view

Submission

To: **Southland District Council**

Subject: **Dog Control Te Anau Town Centre**

Thank you for the opportunuty to present a submission on the above issue.

I support the proposal to permit dogs on a lead in the Te Anau town centre.

I have lived in the Te Anau district for 38 years. I have travelled to many parts of the world, and in doing so witnessed the relationship between man and dog, some of which leaves a lot to be desired however, in all countries with similar living standards to that of New Zealand there is without doubt and acceptance that 'pet dogs' are part of **'the family'.**

If we accept this as fact then local authorities have and obligation to firstly, acknowledge this to be true, and secondly provide facilities to deal with 'dog litter including faeces'. I include photographic evidence where facilities are provided for dogs rubbish, and drinking water provided.

There is of course and obligation from outlets where people conregate, e.g. cafes/retauranrts etc that they too provide facilities that are dog friendly. It is of course obvious, that it is in there best interests that they do so.

Notwithstanding the above, there are of course serious responsibilities expected from dog owners. These responsibilitiea must be made clear by council [and I'm sure they will be] so that dog owners [carers] are aware of the consequences if they do not comply with council rules.

Penalties decided on by council for 'rule breakers', should, in my opinion be servere. We are a tourist town, and I believe this status has in the past made us hesitant to allow dogs in our town centre. Therefore, it is important that standards be maintained.

However, New Zealand families no longer have only, the farm dog as their companion, we have matured and take considerable pride in the 'pooch/poodle' walking alongside us.

Indeed, for elderly folk a dog can be their prime companion, and therefore there is an expectation that where 'Nana/{Poppa' go, so does their mate.

They are indeed part of the family, and as such, should be allowed in the Te Anau town centre, effectively under control on a leash. This requirement to be non negotiable.

Yours sincerely

Ian Collie




LITTER &
DOG WASTE



RE: 7.3 Review of Dog Control Bylaw 2015 and Dog Control Policy 2015 Page 1

Record no: R/25/2/8652 30 April 2025

This is a personal comment/submission to SDC; however, I am also a Trustee of SIRCET (Stewart Island Rakiura Conservation & Environment Trust). I am writing in response to your abovementioned Dog Control Policy review. It is noted on your website under Consultation/Have Your Say - that on Wednesday 13 August 2025 / Deliberation: that staff present analysis of issues identified following consultation feedback and present options to Council for consideration.

It is with more than a modicum of irritation that in the above draft bylaw, there is no mention of Rakiura/Stewart Island ward and the submission with 'issues identified following consultation feedback' from the letter sent by SIRCET on 29 October 2024. I can send a copy of this letter if it has been misplaced somewhere.

The three options your task team has suggested in their Draft Paper does not consider Rakiura's unique status in the SDC rohe - and the environmental, rare and endangered wildlife species unique to our protected part of the world.

It would be appreciated if your team could consider and hold serious discussions regarding our kiwi avoidance suggestions to be added to your three Options in the above paper. Reasons being:

* Tokoeka/Southern Stewart Island Brown Kiwi are commonly seen in the township area and bush surrounds. We are privileged to have them visit our backyards. SIRCET has been trapping introduced mammalian predators in the township for over 20 years which surely has helped markedly with the increase in kiwi sightings.

* For the past 12 years SIRCET has facilitated Kiwi Avoidance Training (KAT) by qualified and experienced facilitators on a VOLUNTARY basis. KAT is held twice yearly on Stewart Island. This is the only current known option nationally to ensure kiwi are protected from a dog/s attacking and ultimately killing them. Dogs are the biggest threat to kiwi kill, followed closely by vehicles.

* However, although Stewart Island dog owners are pro-active in holding KAT certification, we have serious concerns about visiting dogs to Stewart Island. SDC have dog control booklets at the Bluff ferry terminal, but as we know, dogs cannot read. There is no requirement/bylaw requesting visiting dog owners to have KAT certification. When witnessing the number of dogs arriving over the holiday and long weekends, I feel strongly that there needs to be a commitment to ensure that visiting dog owners have a clear understanding of their decision and responsibilities while on Stewart Island. There is no evidence of this happening at any of the Stewart Island transport terminals. And it is NOT their responsibility to police this requirement. They are both private companies, and so far, there has not been any requirement from SDC to advise about KAT responsibilities.

* Could you discuss the possibility of introducing a discount in Dog Registration Fees if the dog has attended Kiwi Aversion Training (KAT) and successfully completed the training as per the national online database for KAT.

* Work more closely with operators (ferry/flights) to have information given to visitors who have indicated they are bringing a pet to the island.

* Funding for policing any KAT suggestions/proposals could be via an application to the Stewart Island Visitor Levy Committee.

* Discuss immediate improvement in dog control reporting systems and enforcement specific to Rakiura.

I would appreciate an acknowledgement of this comment/submission in return.

Nga mihi, na

Ulva Goodwillie

island.ulva@outlook.com

021 0809 1874

Hearings Schedule – Dog Control Bylaw and Policy Review – 30 July 2025

Name	Organisation	Attendance	Time	Submission Booklet page number
Wendy Joy Baker		Chamber	1010	157
Wayne Jukes		Chambers	1015	123
Lloyd and Marie Anderson		Online	1020	19
Shona Sangster	SIRCET	Online	1025	210
Anita Herbert		Online	1030	33
Dr Alison Vaughan	RNZSPCA	Online	1035	147
Cathryn Bonsor		Online	1040	11
Carla Brockman		Chambers	1045	431

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL
Te Rohe Pōtae o Murihiku

DOG CONTROL BYLAW AND DOG CONTROL POLICY REVIEW 2025

PRIVACY STATEMENT



The personal information that you provide in this form will be held and protected by Southland District Council in accordance with our privacy policy and with the Privacy Act 2020. The privacy policy explains how we can use and share your personal information in relation to any interaction you have with Council, and how you can access and correct that information.

Submissions including your name and opinions on the consultation will be published and made available to elected members and the public. Any personal details, excluding your name, collected in the 'your details' section will be redacted before publishing. Please note that you should not include any personal information in the open text fields of the submission form if you do not wish it to be made public.

Contact details provided by you may be given to elected members if they wish to contact you about your submission. Contact details may be used by Council staff for administration of the consultation process. Council staff will have access to complete submissions for the purposes of analysing feedback.

I have understood and agree with the privacy statement (required) ☑

PERSONAL DETAILS

First name (required) Stewart Island/Rakiura

Last name (required) Community Board.

Are you submitting on behalf of an organisation? ☐

↳ Organisation name (required) as above.

Postal address (required) POBox 21 Stewart Island 9846.

Email (required) kirsten.hicks@southlanddc.gout.nz

Would you like to speak to your submission at a Council hearing? ☐

Please provide a contact phone number (required) 027 247 5622.

SUBMISSION QUESTIONS

NEW DEFINITIONS

Do you support the proposal to include **definitions** and the wording proposed for 'Effective Control' and 'Public Place' in the Bylaw?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☑

Effective control means

- you are aware of where the dog is and what it is doing
- you are close enough to prevent issues including nuisance or danger to other people, animals, wildlife, and property
- you can bring the dog quickly to heel through verbal command, whistle, physical signal or gesture, or restraint.

Public place means

a) a place that, at any material time, is open to or is being used by the public, whether free or on payment of a charge, and whether any owner or occupier of the place is lawfully entitled to exclude or eject any person from that place; and

b) includes any aircraft, hovercraft, ship or ferry or other vessel, train, or vehicle carrying or available to carry passengers for reward.

Please provide comments to support your view

LOCATION SPECIFIC PROPOSALS

Proposed maps for the following areas can be found in the **Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025** or on the Key changes proposed page on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**

TE ANAU

Do you support the proposal to permit dogs on leads in the Te Anau town centre?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☑

Please provide comments to support your view

CURIO BAY

Q1. Do you support the proposal for "dogs on leash" on Waikawa Curio Bay Road from the Cook Creek Access south?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☑

Please provide comments to support your view

Q2. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land between the campground and the Ara Pahu subdivision?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☑

Please provide comments to support your view

Q3. Do you support the proposal for "dogs prohibited" on Council land north of Mair Road?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☑

Please provide comments to support your view

Q4. Do you support the proposal for dogs to be prohibited on the beach from Cook Creek southward and out to the mean low water springs shoreline as indicated?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☑

Please provide comments to support your view

WYNDHAM DOG EXERCISE AREA

Do you support the proposal to reduce the dog exercise area in Wyndham?

Yes ☐ No ☐ No opinion ☑

Please provide comments to support your view

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS

Please share any further comments you may have on Council's Draft Dog Control Policy 2025 and Draft Dog Control Bylaw 2025: (draft policy and bylaw can be found on **http://southlanddc.govt.nz/dogbylawreview**)

The Community Board would like dogs which are based on the Island to undergo one compulsory Kiwi avoidance training session. Visiting dogs are strongly encourage to do this training also.

There is also concern about the number of visiting dogs to the Island. Can some work be done to assess how many, their effect, and possible restrictions? When residents are doing all they can to protect kiwi, it is difficult when visitors dogs can have a negative impact.

HOW TO RETURN YOUR SUBMISSION

Post a submission form to:

Southland District Council
PO Box 903
Invercargill 9840
ATTN: Draft Dog Control Bylaw and Policy 2025 Submissions

Deliver a submission form to Southland District Council, head office, 15 Forth Street, Invercargill, or to any Southland District Council area office.

Email a submission form to **submissions@southlanddc.govt.nz**

Reserve management plan review

Record no: R/25/6/29449
Author: Mark Day, Community facilities manager
Approved by: Sam Marshall, Group manager customer and community wellbeing

☒ Decision ☐ Recommendation ☐ Information

Purpose

1 To update Council on the progress of the Reserve Management Plan (RMP) review, including confirmation of the project plan and engagement approach and compliance with section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977.

Executive summary

2 Southland District Council has commenced a full review of its 2003 Reserve Management Plans (RMPs) to ensure they remain compliant with section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977 and reflect current community needs, land use, and Council strategy. A structured 24 month project plan is now in place.

3 The review process prioritises early and ongoing engagement with iwi, community boards, and stakeholders. An initial hui has been held with Te Ao Marama Inc. with further engagement planned as the project progresses. This report provides Council with a high level summary of the proposed approach and seeks formal endorsement of the timeline and intent to proceed with the statutory review process.

Recommendation

That Council:

a) Receives the report titled "Reserve management plan review ".

b) Determines that this matter or decision be recognised not significant in terms of Section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002.

c) Determines that it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with Section 79 of the act determines that it does not require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of costs and benefits or advantages and disadvantages prior to making a decision on this matter.

d) Notes that the review of the Reserve Management Plans is a legislative requirement under section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977.

e) Notes that a detailed project plan and timeline have been confirmed for delivery by mid 2026.

f) Notes that engagement with iwi has commenced, with an initial meeting held with Te Ao Marama Inc.

g) Endorses the project plan and timeline for the Reserve Management Plan review.

h) Approves the formal notification of Council's intention to review the Reserve Management Plans, in accordance with section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977

Background

4 Council's current RMPs were last reviewed in 2003. While they have provided a solid foundation for reserve management, changes in land use, policy, and community expectation now require a comprehensive review.

5 Under section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977, Council is required to prepare and regularly review reserve management plans to guide the use, development, and protection of public reserves.

Project overview

6 Following a competitive procurement process, Council has engaged a specialist consultant to lead the RMP review. The consultant will work closely with Council staff, community boards, iwi partners, and wider stakeholders to ensure a collaborative and inclusive process. A detailed project plan was confirmed in June 2025, outlining a phased delivery approach across two financial years, allowing for meaningful engagement, statutory compliance, and quality plan development.

7 The review is being delivered alongside key strategic workstreams, including the District Plan review, Spatial Planning project and Long Term Plan (LTP) implementation, to ensure strong alignment across Council's planning framework.

8 The three phases of the project are:

Phase 1: Project set up and pre-engagement (Q2 – Q3 2025)

This foundational phase focuses on establishing a clear process, engaging key stakeholders early, and reviewing existing plans to identify what is working and where improvement is needed.

- kick off meetings have been held with Te Ao Marama Inc. to ensure iwi values and aspirations are embedded throughout the review
- internal workshops with staff are being scheduled to confirm alignment with Council priorities, including spatial planning and growth areas
- the consultant is undertaking a comprehensive review of existing RMPs, supporting strategies, bylaws, and policy frameworks to ensure cohesion and consistency
- engagement materials, brand identity, and project messaging are being developed to support future consultation phases.

Phase 2: Drafting and consultation (Q4 2025 – Q2 2026)

This phase is the most publicly visible part of the project and centres on generating feedback, refining priorities, and preparing the draft plans

- a formal public notification of Council's intent to review the RMPs will occur under section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977
- a structured programme of engagement with community boards, user groups, and the wider public will follow, including both digital and in person sessions
- a two-month formal consultation period will be held to gather submissions and community input on draft content and proposed directions
- during this time, the consultant will be working to draft updated RMPs, integrating feedback and ensuring the plans meet statutory and strategic requirements

Phase 3: Finalisation and adoption (Q2 – Q3 2026)

This final stage focuses on decision making, responding to submissions, and implementing the new plans

- if required, a hearing process will be conducted to allow submitters to speak to their feedback
- the finalised RMPs will be presented to Council for formal adoption, following any required changes
- a clear communication plan will support the rollout of the new RMPs, including updates to submitters, community boards, and the public, alongside publishing the final documents on Council's website
- Council will also be provided with guidance and tools to ensure implementation and monitoring of the new plans is well supported and aligned with resourcing and policy commitments.

Statutory framework – Reserves Act 1977

9 The Reserves Act 1977 sets out the legal obligations for Council in preparing and reviewing RMP's. Section 41 of the Act outlines a clear process to ensure public transparency and community involvement.

10 Council is required to publicly notify its intention to review a RMP and must invite written suggestions from the community. All suggestions received must be given full consideration when preparing the draft RMP.

11 Once a draft plan has been prepared, Council must again publicly notify the draft RMP and invite formal submissions. The submission period must remain open for no less than two months. Council must also provide an opportunity for any person or organisation who has made a submission to speak in support of their suggestion or objection, if they wish to do so.

12 This structured process ensures that RMPs are developed in partnership with the community, in a manner that reflects local needs and aspirations while meeting statutory requirements.

13 The public notice is attached as per Attachment A.

Factors to consider

Legal and statutory requirements

14 Under the Reserves Act 1977, it is a legal requirement to develop RMPs to guide the use, protection, and future development of reserves. Additionally, the act mandates a two-month public consultation period, during which the proposed plans must be openly advertised to encourage public participation and feedback.

Community views

15 The community's involvement in this review process is a priority. While statutory requirements mandate a two-month formal consultation period, staff and contractors will proactively initiate informal engagement with the community beforehand. This will involve working closely with community boards and key stakeholders to foster collaboration and ensure the final plans reflect a wide range of input and perspectives.

Costs and funding

16 Funding was approved by Council for this project at the Council meeting on 16 April 2025 (R/25/3/10308).

Policy implications

17 Consideration of several internal and external policies, plans, bylaws and strategies will be considered during the review.

Analysis

Options considered

18 Council has the option to undertake the review during 2025, with a completion by June 2026, or delay this review.

Analysis of options

Option 1 – Proceed with public notification of the Reserve Management Plan review

Advantages	*Disadvantages*
• ensures compliance with section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977 • fulfils Council's statutory obligation to engage the public in the review process • demonstrates commitment to transparency, good governance, and community partnership • enables incorporation of public and iwi feedback into the revised RMPs • supports the delivery of updated, strategic, and fit for purpose reserve plans • positions Council to address current and emerging challenges, including sustainability, climate adaptation, and community use expectations.	• commits Council to a multi-phase statutory process with defined timeframes • requires resourcing to support communications, submissions management, and hearings • may raise expectations for outcomes or change that are not immediately achievable • risk of stakeholder conflict or disagreement with proposed directions.

Option 2 – Do not proceed with public notification

Advantages	*Disadvantages*
• defers the need for immediate staff and financial resource allocation • avoids the complexities of formal consultation and potential hearings • allows more time to review internal planning or related strategies before notification.	• leaves Council non-compliant with the Reserves Act 1977, which requires notification as part of the review process • misses the opportunity to incorporate current community views and mana whenua values • risks reputational damage or public criticism for perceived lack of transparency • weakens alignment with the District Plan and other strategic initiatives • reduces the ability to future proof reserve use, access, and management.

Recommended option

19 It is recommended that Council proceed with option one — the formal public notification of its intention to review the Southland District Reserve Management Plans. This step is a legal requirement under the Reserves Act 1977 and reflects Council's commitment to community partnership, cultural responsiveness, and sustainable open space management.

Proceeding with notification allows the review process to advance in accordance with the confirmed project plan and supports the development of high quality, future focused reserve management plans that reflect the needs of the Southland community.

Next steps

20 Should Council approve the recommendation, staff will initiate the formal public notification process under section 41 of the Reserves Act 1977 and begin preparing to receive written suggestions from the public. This step marks the start of the statutory review phase and will be followed by broader engagement and drafting work in line with the adopted project plan.

Attachments

A Public Notice (Notify intent to review) ⇩

DRAFT PUBLIC NOTICE: to be published Saturday 26 July 2025

Notice of intent to review the Southland District Council District-Wide Reserves Management Plan 2003

PURSUANT TO SECTION 41(5) OF THE RESERVES ACT 1977**,** Southland District Council hereby gives public notice of its intention to review the **District-Wide Reserves Management Plan 2003** (RMP).

Southland District Council has 156 parks and reserves, comprising 8 district-wide parks, 148 local parks, 18 sports fields and 38 playgrounds.

The RMP guides the use, development, management and protection of these parks and reserves, and sets out Council's approach to sport and recreation, environmental outcomes, cultural and historic values, and community use. You can read the operative RMP on Council's website www.southlanddc.govt.nz

The RMP review will consider mana whenua values, changing community needs, new land acquisitions, evolving recreational trends, environmental challenges and opportunities, and updated legislative and policy requirements. It provides an opportunity for mana whenua, communities, reserve users and stakeholders to share their aspirations for the future of Southland's reserves, including how they are used, managed, and enhanced.

During this notice phase, you are invited to share your initial thoughts on how reserves across the district could be improved, what activities or uses you value, and any changes you'd like to see enabled or limited under the revised RMP. This will inform the development of a new draft RMP.

The new draft RMP will be released for public consultation following this early engagement phase, with further opportunities to provide feedback and speak at a public hearing.

Share your thoughts:

You can provide your suggestions online at southlanddc.govt.nz/make-it-stick/ or by emailing submissions@southlanddc.govt.nz with 'District-Wide RMP Review' in the subject line.

Written comments can also be:

- posted to Southland District Council, PO Box 903, Invercargill 9840, or
- delivered to one of Council offices in Invercargill, Lumsden, Otautau, Riverton, Stewart Island Rakiura, Winton and Wyndham.

Feedback is expected to close at 5pm, Saturday 24 August 2025.

Kowhai Reach reserve

Record no: R/25/6/30209
Author: Mark Day, Community facilities manager
Approved by: Sam Marshall, Group manager customer and community wellbeing

☐ Decision ☐ Recommendation ☒ Information

Purpose

1 To provide Council with background on the history of Kowhai Reach, an update on work that has been undertaken, a funding overview and how the reserve will be managed in the future.

Executive summary

2 Kowhai Reach includes a 6.9 hectare piece of Southland District Council (SDC) owned land that follows the Winton stream from the Benmore-Otapiri road to the Winton Channel road. It was originally unformed road that was closed and then classified as an esplanade reserve. The SDC land makes up part of a wider land area that includes private land subject to covenants, adjoining the stream.

3 The current District Wide Reserve Management Plan records the SDC land as the Kowhai Reach Esplanade Reserve.

4 The Kowhai Reach stretch of the Winton stream is the only remaining example of naturally meandering and relatively unmodified stream on the Southland plains. The stand of Kowhai trees lining the stream banks is considered to be the most significant remaining stand of Kowhai in Southland.

5 Through co-operation between SDC and the five adjoining landowners, the stream bed and a strip of land on either side, which comprise the wider Kowhai Reach are protected by open space covenants amounting to 23.05ha.

6 Kowhai Reach Esplanade Reserve is a "District Reserve" managed by Council and the neighbouring landowners. The reserve is covered by the Kowhai Reach Management Statement prepared by the Queen Elizabeth II (QEII) National Trust.

Recommendation

That Council:

a) Receives the report titled "Kowhai Reach reserve".

b) Determines that this matter or decision be recognised not significant in terms of Section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002.

c) Determines that it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with Section 79 of the act determines that it does not require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of costs and benefits or advantages and disadvantages prior to making a decision on this matter.

d) Council acknowledges the commitment of the Limehills School and community that has been put into enhancing and maintaining Kowhai Reach.

e) Council requests a proposed work programme from the stakeholders of the Kowhai Reach Reserve for the 2025/2026 financial year.

f) Subject to the proposed work programme being agreed, Council delegates authority for the chief executive to enter into an interim (one year) memorandum of understanding via the Limehills Home and School Association and fund materials to support the works identified in the work programme up to the value of $5000 while the Kowhai Reach reserve management plan is being reviewed.

g) Notes that a future memorandum of understanding with relevant stakeholders will be considered once the future management plan for the reserve has been developed and confirmed through the Reserve Management Plan review which is currently underway.

Background

7 In 1977, the Southland County Council resolved to protect the stand of Kowhai under provisions of the Town and Country Planning Act 1977, by including them on the register of Places of Historical Interest or Natural Beauty in its District Scheme.

8 Council entered into an agreement with the Queen Elizabeth II (QEII) National Trust on 24 April 1990.

9 This document had three conditions included as the third schedule. They were:

- a suitable management plan will be prepared in conformity with the aims and purpose of the covenant, for the management of "Kowhai Reach" and the area along Winton stream as by this and other adjoining covenants. A copy of the management plan will be held at the offices of the Queen Elizabeth II National Trust.
- the owner shall agree to accept whatever detrimental effects as may arise from sporadic and ephemeral flooding of the land in the Owner's title, which may occur

from time to time from the Winton stream but subject to the installation of the proposed flood detention dam upstream.

- the Owner, in co-operation with the local Catchment Authority, shall be permitted to remove such trees that have from time to time through natural processes fallen into or over the Winton stream.

10 A draft Kowhai Reach Southland – Open Space Covenants Management Statement was created and approved in 1993. The current draft document is a result of a review in February - March 2000 (attached).

11 The statement has three sections:

- **PART A INTRODUCTION**
  1. Preface
  2. Aims and objectives
- **PART B DESCRIPTION**
  3. Location
  4. Tenure
  5. Landowners
  6. History
  7. Soils
  8. Climate
  9. Vegetation
  10. Fauna
  11. Present use
- **PART C MANAGEMENT AND POLICIES.**
  12. Open space values
  13. Weed control
  14. Fencing
  15. Stream management
  16. Flood protection
  17. Structures
  18. Vegetation
  19. Public access

12 The overarching policy for the reserve is "Kowhai Reach will be managed so as to maintain its natural and open space values."

13 Provision for structures along the esplanade reserve to provide public access has been made in the Statement, refer to section 17 Structures.

14 Provision for planting has been allowed for in the Statement, refer to section 18 Vegetation.

Stakeholders for the reserve

15 QEII National Trust, Te Ao Marama Inc, Waihopai Runanga, Hokonui Runanga, Environment Southland, Biodiversity Team, Limehills School and Limehills Home & School, Thriving Southland, Dipton, Mid Oreti and Makarewa Headwaters Catchment Groups, Forest & Bird, Land Owners Chris & Charlene Withy, Terry & Louise Forde, Owen Westlake, NZ Landcare Trust, Southland District Council, Forest & Bird Southland, Southland Ecological Restoration Network (SERN), Community, ratepayers and residents.

Council support for the reserve

16 Reviewing Council's budget system that goes back until the 2009/2010 financial year, there was a minimal sum of $2,000 allocated for general maintenance at the reserve. This was reduced in 2010/2011 to $1,000. In 2012/2013 the budget was increased to $1,500 as it was deemed to be inadequate. At the time, the budget was used to provide support for Limehills school and the adjoining landowners who were undertaking weed control at the reserve.

17 In 2014/2015, the budget was increased to $2,000 and allocated to the Internal Work Scheme to carry out work at the reserve.

18 This remained unchanged until 2021/2022 when the budgets for all of Council's reserves were reviewed as part of the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan. An additional $5,000 was added to the budget.

20. Through the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan process, staff identified a shortfall in ability to undertake pest control within the reserves across the district. With this in mind, a budget was allowed across all of the reserves with the intention of having a district wide pest control contract in place to make sure that we were managing our obligations of weed and animal pest control.

21. At the same time, staff were working with a group to develop a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) and allocated $5,000 that would support the work that the group would undertake in the reserve on behalf of Council. It was planned that this would only be allocated to the group once they became an "Entity". To date, we only have a draft MOU and there is currently no "entity", so the budget is being used to support work that is undertaken at the reserve.

Work undertaken at the reserve

22. Since 2009/2010, the majority of the work carried out at the reserve was weed maintenance. This was originally undertaken by Limehills school pupils and the adjoining landowners. With the creation of the Southland District Council Internal Work Scheme team, they provided regular maintenance, keeping the track and carpark weed free.

23. In 2021, a request was received regarding Council's fencing obligations in relation to the reserve as there was discussion about moving the fences further away from the stream to allow for natural regeneration of the existing plantings.

24. Staff responded at the time with:

    - "as stated in Jesse's email below; Council's QEII covenant differs from the landowner's covenant. Specifically, Clauses 7 and 8 state that fencing obligations are the responsibility of the landowner and the Trust. These clauses have been crossed out in Council's covenant which means there are no fencing obligations on Council. However, any physical works on Council land would need the approval from the community and facilities team, therefore I have cc'd in Mark and Bridget".
    - They also indicated that the Kowhai Reach - Open Space Covenants Management Statement was a draft and the review of the Reserve Management Plans would be the appropriate time to formalise the management statement.

25. A draft works programme was prepared between staff and stakeholders. This included the development of the existing entrance and carparking area to include a picnic\outdoor school room. The work on this was undertaken by contractors and stakeholders in conjunction with staff.

26. The redeveloped area was opened on 26 November 2024.

27. Subsequently, work has continued at the reserve to maintain weed pests. This has been undertaken by the community maintenance team, stakeholders and contractors.

28. A planting day was organised at the reserve on 7 May 2025. A report on the work carried out is in Attachment G.

29. A slight track realignment and barrier installation was completed in June 2025 after the Winton stream eroded away part of the bank and a small portion of the track.

Future development

30. SDC is currently undertaking a review of its reserve management plans across the district. This is the opportunity to engage with all stakeholders to develop a revised reserve management plan and update the Kowhai Reach Southland – Open Space Covenants Management Statement.

31. These documents will identify what the future management of the reserve will look like and support the development of the appropriate budgets to enable future work to be undertaken.

32. The future management responsibilities for the reserve and the various aspects of its management will be determined once these documents have been adopted by Council.

33. In the interim, staff will continue to work with all stakeholders to make sure that work is undertaken to maintain the current level of service at the reserve.

34. Given the reserve management plan is under review, this report presents an option for an interim, one year agreement to be entered into with Limehills Home and School Association subject to the agreement of a work programme.

Factors to consider

Legal and statutory requirements

35. Kowhai Reach reserve is managed under the Reserves Act 1977 and the draft Kowhai Reach Southland – Open Space Covenants Management Statement. The reserve management plans for the district including Kowhai Reach are currently under review.

Community views

36. There are multiple groups and adjoining landowners who have a vested interest in this reserve. They have been involved in the development of the reserve and have an interest in maintaining and developing the reserve within the framework that has been outlined in the 2003 Reserve Management Plan and the draft Kowhai Reach Southland – Open Space Covenants Management Statement.

37. Members of the Oreti Community Board have been involved with the reserve over the last two trienniums.

Costs and funding

38. Funding was set aside in the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan (LTP). The budget for the reserve that has been approved in the LTP is included in Attachment E. A summary of the costs spent at the reserve over the last five years is included in Attachment F.

Attachments

A Kowhai Reach - Southland County Council Documents ⇩
B Kowhai Reach Reserve SDC Land Ownership and wider QEII Covenants ⇩
C District Wide Reserve Management Plan - Kowhai Reach Esplanade Reserve ⇩
D Kowhai Reach Southland - Open Space Covenants - Management Statement (Draft) ⇩
E Kowhai Reach LTP Budget 2024 - 2034 ⇩
F Kowhai Reach financial's 2020 to May 2025 ⇩
G Kowhai Reach planting day 7 May 2025 ⇩

ALL COMMUNICATIONS TO BE ADDRESSED TO
THE COUNTY ENGINEER,
P.O. Box 903,
INVERCARGILL

TELEPHONE 4174

SOUTHLAND COUNTY COUNCIL

NEW ZEALAND

IF CALLING PLEASE ASK FOR
Mr W. E. Darnill

CLYDE STREET,
INVERCARGILL.

17 February 1977

Mr A. P. Shand,
Kuana, No 2 R.D.,
WINTON.

Dear Sir,

Preservation of Kowhai Trees - Old Course of Winton Channel - Kuana

The Council's attention has been drawn to the very fine stand of mature Kowhai trees along both banks of the old course of the Winton Channel through your property at Kuana.

The Council are anxious that these trees are not damaged or removed and accordingly at its meeting on Thursday 10 February 1977 resolved that this stand of trees be protected under the provisions of the Town and Country Planning Act 1953 by including them in its list of Places of Historical Interest or Natural Beauty in its district scheme. Accordingly it will be an offence under the provisions of the Council's district scheme to damage or remove any of these trees whether they are on your own property or the road reserve along the old course of the Winton Channel without the prior consent of the Council.

If at any time in the future this restriction adversely interferes with the use of your property for farming purposes we would be prepared to reconsider the restriction.

Yours faithfully,

G.C.S. White
COUNTY ENGINEER

TP/G/2
WED:RLL

ALL COMMUNICATIONS TO BE ADDRESSED TO
THE COUNTY ENGINEER
P.O. BOX 903
INVERCARGILL
TELEPHONE 87-259

SOUTHLAND COUNTY COUNCIL

If calling please ask for
Mr W.E. Darnill

FORTH STREET
INVERCARGILL

YOUR REF.
OUR REF. 60/1/2/2

12 July 1985

Miss M.L. Shand,
Kauana,
No. 2 R.D.,
WINTON.

Dear Miss Shand,

Kowhai Trees along Old Course of Winton Channel -
Kauana Property

Further to your recent inquiry at this office, I wish to confirm that the position regarding the Kowhai trees along the old course of the Winton Channel through your Kauana property is as follows:-

The trees are listed in Ordinance 3.03 of the reviewed district planning scheme, in the Register of Buildings, Objects and Areas of Architectual, Historic, Scientific or Other Interest or of Visual Appeal. I enclose relevant extracts from the reviewed district scheme which may be helpful.

You will note that the Kowhai trees on your property are listed for information only. In this way we hope to publicize the importance of these trees, both to the general public and to the property owners concerned, in the hope that the landowners will be encouraged to preserve such trees. This protection would be achieved by a "covenant" under the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977, or by the trees being declared as "Protected Private Land" under the Reserves Act 1977. In both cases the land remains in private ownership but is subject to the protection of the trees concerned. I understand that the Council's Recreation and Reserves Officer, Miss V. Terpstra, has given you information regarding the Q.E. National Trust. For information regarding the Reserves Act 1977 you should contact the Department of Lands and Survey, Invercargill.

I trust this information will clarify the situation.

Yours faithfully,

W.E. Darnill
SENIOR PLANNING OFFICER

WED:JC

Queen Elizabeth II
National Trust
For open space in New Zealand

Lorneville, No 4 R.D.,
Invercargill.
22nd January 1986.

The County Clerk,
Southland County Council,
P.O. Box 903,
Invercargill.

Dear Sir,

Re- Protection of Kowhai Trees- Winton Stream- Kauana

Further to your letter of 8-11-85 concerning the above matter I have taken certain action including consultation with the Q.E. II National Trusts Wellington office, the Dept. of Lands & Survey Chief Surveyor Mr R. Dalglish, Mr L.N.Forbes of your office and land owners concerned at Kauana.

While the five land owners involved are appreciative of the fact that the stand of kowhais on or adjacent to their properties are registered under your District Scheme as a Place of Visual Appeal they are anxious to insure they are afforded a higher degree of protection. Protection under National Trust open space covenant is an option on the west bank of the Winton stream where the three land owners concerned hold title to the centre of the stream. They have indicated that they wish to proceed with such a covenant.

Similar protection is currently not possible on the east bank of the stream due to status of the strip of land on which the trees are situated (Crown Land- road reserve). See appended plan. As the trees are situated on both banks of the stream in about equal numbers it would be most desirable to take steps which would include the whole kowhai stand in any protective procedure adopted.

Mr Dalglish has advised that in his view the best option would be to "stop" the road reserve in terms of Section 345 of the Local Government Act 1974, in which case the land would then be vested in the County Council unless the Minister of Lands deemed otherwise. This would be unlikely in the circumstances. The land could then become a Local Purpose Reserve.

138 The Terrace, Wellington Telephone 726-626 and 726-665 PO Box 3341 Wellington
Chairman – The Hon. L. W. Gandar, D.Sc. (Hon. Causa), FNZIAS, F.Inst.P.

Subsequent to this the District Land Registrar could be requested to transfer title to the land to the County Council. Due to this change of land status it would then be possible to place a National Trust covenant over the east bank of the stream, subject of course to the co-operation and approval of the County Council. The terms and conditions of any covenant would as usual be by mutual agreement of all parties concerned. This proceedure would greatly reduce complications and and survey expenses associated with other options. A prepared survey plan for the purpose of stopping the road could also serve to define the total proposed covenant area.

The tree area can briefly be described as the best remaining stand of kowhais in Southland. There is in excess of 1000 trees along the margins of about 1½ miles of meandering stream. Some are up to 8 feet in circumference. The section of stream appears to be the only remaining example of relatively unmodified meandering stream on the Southland plain. These combined factors constitute a resource of significant importance and public interest. The National Trust would be pleased to offer its services regarding protection in perpetuity and promotion of public interest and use.

Based on the expressed co-operation of the land owners, the concept I would wish to promote would be the protection of the trees and stream via National Trust open space covenant. Access to the area via public walkway to enable full public enjoyment to be an integral part of the proposal. It is probable the area could be promoted as an "Outstanding Covenant" by the Trust (see example brochure appended) in co-operation with the County Council.

As a result of joint discussion on 22-1-86 with Mr Dalglish and Mr Forbes of your office the above proposal has arisen. I would be most grateful if you could give the matter your further consideration and if possible and appropriate place the matter before your Council for their consideration.

Yours faithfully,

R.R. Sutton.

R.R.Sutton.

Regional Representative (Southland)

RECORD OF TITLE
UNDER LAND TRANSFER ACT 2017
FREEHOLD

Search Copy

R.W. Muir
Registrar-General
of Land

Identifier	**SL9B/109**
Land Registration District	**Southland**
Date Issued	28 August 1989

Estate	Fee Simple
Area	6.9000 hectares more or less
Legal Description	Section 1 Survey Office Plan 10829
Purpose	Public Reserve

Registered Owners

Southland District Council

Interests

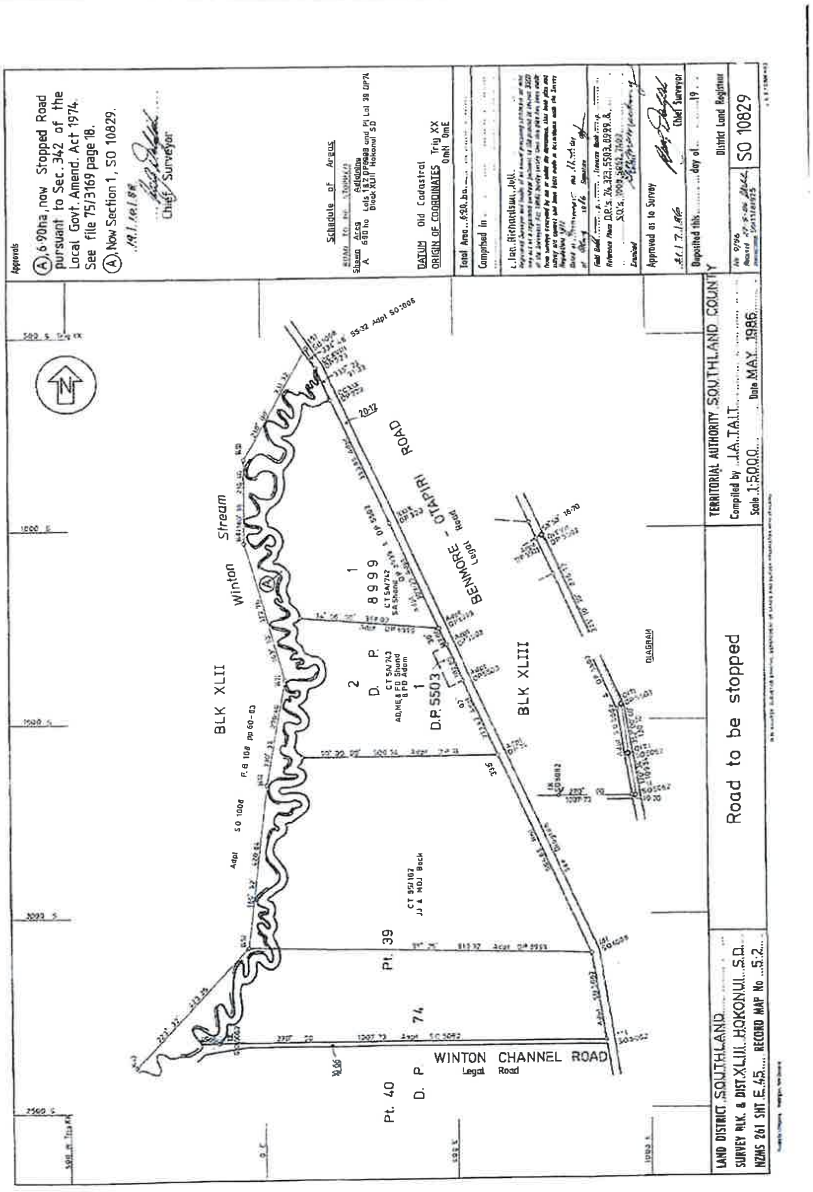
Subject to Section 345(3) Local Government Act 1974

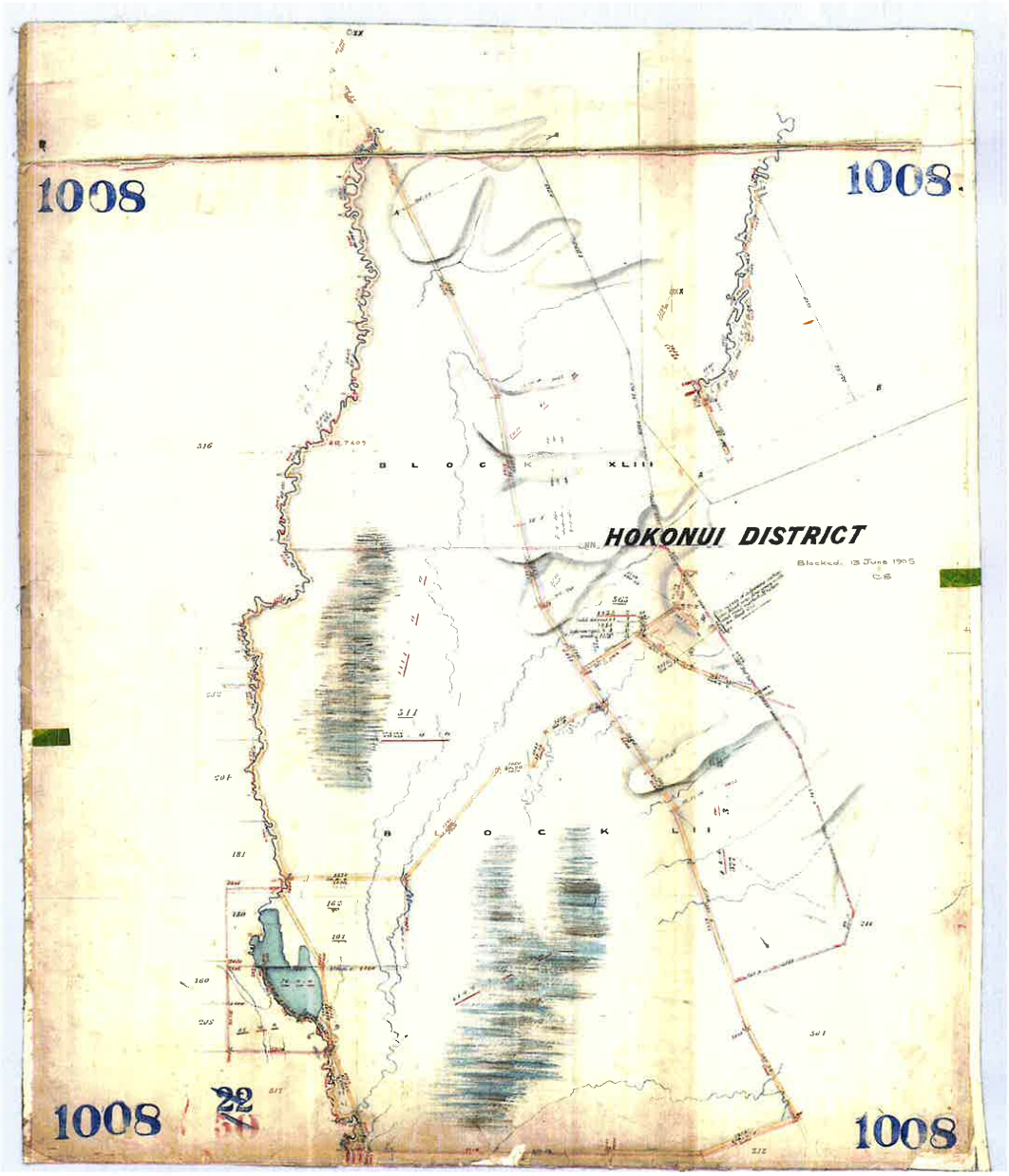
173894.1 Open Space Covenant pursuant to Section 22 Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977 - 24.4.1990 at 9:34 am

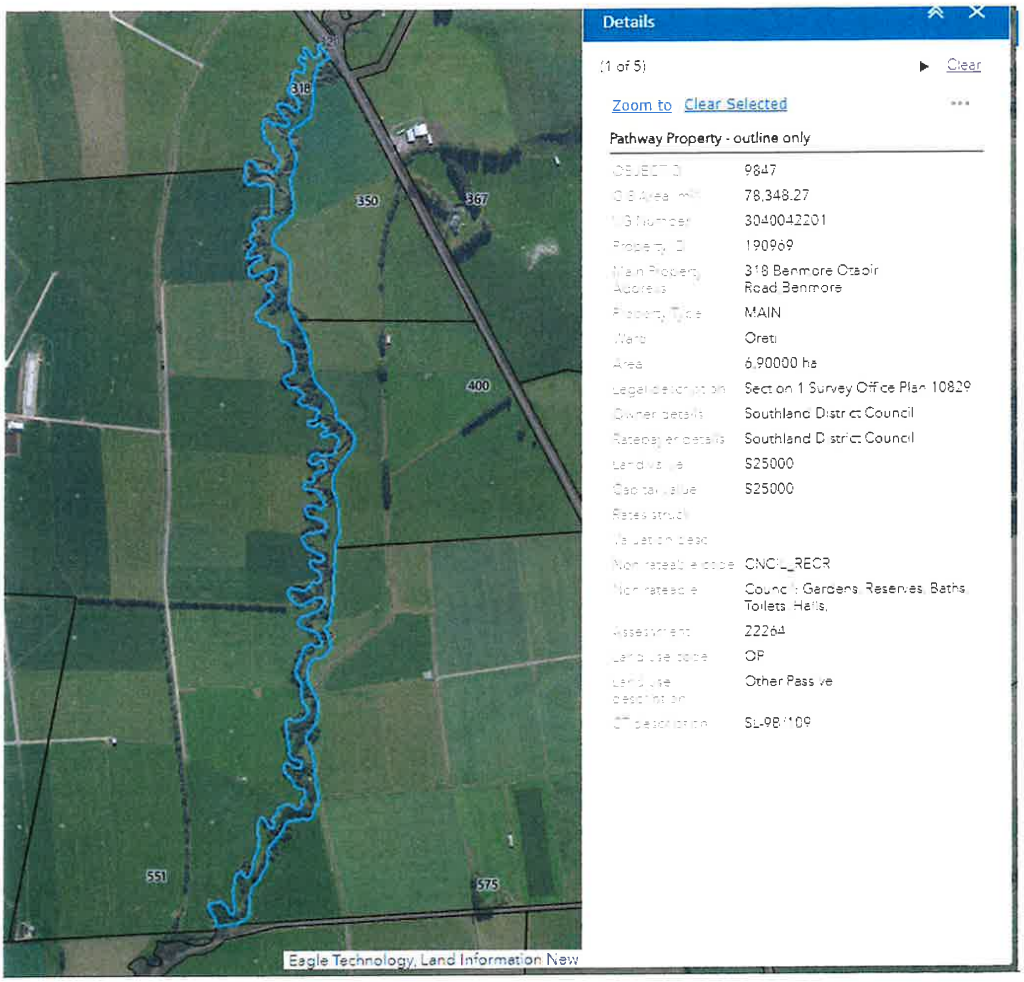
Transaction ID 6302328
Client Reference kmcnaught001

Search Copy Dated 25/07/25 11:48 am, Page 1 of 2
Register Only

Identifier **SL9B/109**




1008
1008.
HOKONUI DISTRICT
1008
1008


Details
(1 of 5)
Clear
Zoom to
Clear Selected
Pathway Property - outline only
9847
78,348.27
3040042201
190969
318 Benmore Otapiri Road Benmore
MAIN
Oreti
6.90000 ha
Section 1 Survey Office Plan 10829
Southland District Council
Southland District Council
$25000
$25000
CNCIL_RECR
Council Gardens Reserves Baths Toilets Halls
22264
OP
Other Passive
SL-98/109
318
350
367
400
551
575
Eagle Technology, Land Information New

Kowhai Reach Reserve and QEII Covenants



File: 2865/0000

Kowhai Reach Esplanade Reserve

Kauana 1

Description

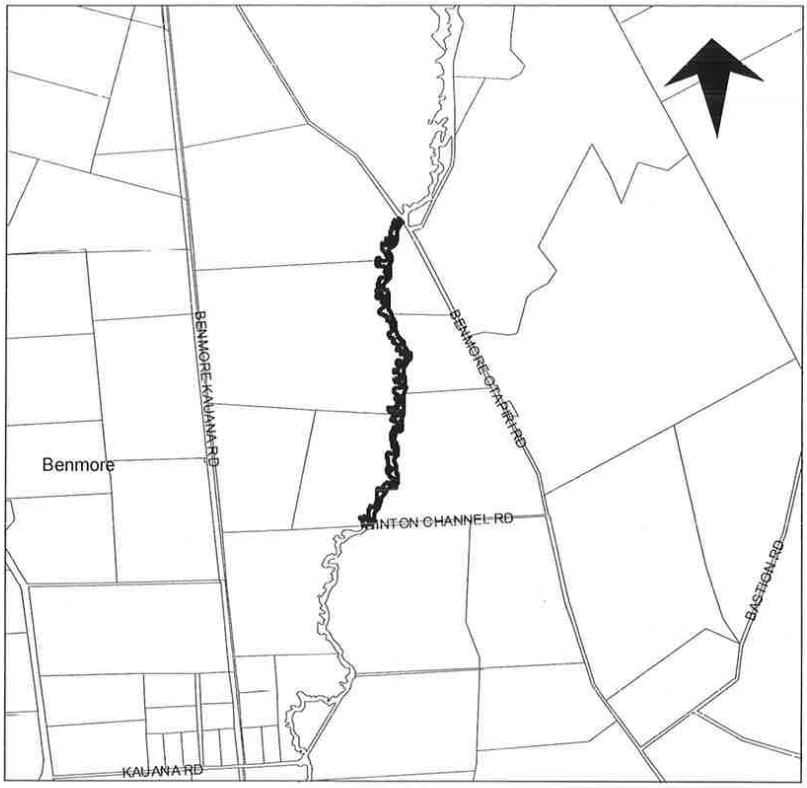
Location	Benmore-Otapiri Road
Classification	Esplanade
Area (ha)	6.9000
Legal Description	Sec 1 SO 10829
Control	Council
Previous Management Plan	Draft Kowhai Reach Management Statement
Hierarchy	District
Adjacent Land	Kowhai Reach is surrounded by farmland.
Facilities	Fencing.
Acquisition	Land on the western bank of the stream is held in three separate freehold titles which extend to the centre of the stream. Along the east bank there is a 30 metre wide esplanade reserve. This reserve adjoins covenanted land held in three separate titles. There is a total of 23.05 ha protected by the National Trust Open Space covenant.

General Description

The Kowhai Reach stretch of the Winton Stream is the only remaining example of a naturally meandering and relatively unmodified stream on the Southland Plains. The stand of kowhai trees lining the stream banks is considered to be the most significant remaining stand of kowhai in Southland. Through co-operation between the Southland District Council and the five adjoining landowners, the stream bed and a strip of land on either side which comprise Kowhai Reach are protected be open space covenants.

Kowhai Reach Esplanade is a 'District Reserve' managed by Council and the neighbouring landowners. The reserve is covered by the Kowhai Reach Management Statement prepared by QEII National Trust.

See Management Statement



Kowhai Reach Esplanade Reserve

KOWHAI REACH

SOUTHLAND

OPEN SPACE COVENANTS

MANAGEMENT STATEMENT

Draft

Queen Elizabeth II National Trust
P O Box 3341
Wellington

EH57 kj/04/8/7078 2865/

CONTENTS

Page

PART A INTRODUCTION

1. Preface 3
2. Aims and Objectives 3

PART B DESCRIPTION

3. Location 5
4. Tenure 5
5. Landowners 5
6. History 6
7. Soils 7
8. Climate 7
9. Vegetation 7
10. Fauna 8
11. Present Use 8

PART C MANAGEMENT ISSUES AND POLICIES

12. Open Space Values 9
13. Weed Control 9
14. Fencing 9
15. Stream Management 10
16. Flood Protection 10
17. Structures 11
18. Vegetation 11
19. Public Access 12

APPENDIX I - Location Map
APPENDIX II - Covenant Plan
APPENDIX III - Vegetation Species List

PART A INTRODUCTION

1. PREFACE

1.1 The Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust was established in 1977 in terms of the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977, with the task of encouraging and promoting the provision and enhancement of open space for the benefit and enjoyment of New Zealand.

1.2 Section 2 of the Trust Act defines "open space" as:

"any area of land or body of water that serves to preserve or to facilitate the preservation of any landscape of aesthetic, cultural, recreational, scenic, scientific, or social interest of value."

1.3 The Kowhai Reach stretch of the Winton Stream is the one of very few remaining examples of a natural meandering and relatively unmodified stream on the Southland plains. The stand of kowhai trees lining the stream banks is considered to be one of the best remaining stand of kowhai in Southland. Through co-operation between the Southland District Council and the five adjoining landowners, the stream bed and a strip of land on either side which comprise Kowhai Reach are protected by open space covenants.

1.4 This management statement describes the resources of Kowhai Reach, identifies management issues, and outlines policies agreed between the owners and the National Trust for the area's future management. It shall in no way affect the "Aims and Objectives" as stated in the respective covenant agreements. If additional information indicates that an operative management policy or policies are no longer valid, then the management statement may need to be amended accordingly. The management statement will be periodically reviewed.

1.5 In accordance with the open space covenant agreements, the covenants attached to the land in perpetuity and are not extinguished by a change in ownership. Day to day management remains a responsibility of the current landowner unless otherwise stated in this management statement. This statement will provide the framework for future management by subsequent owners.

2. AIMS AND OBJECTIVES

2.1 The broad objectives for management are:

(a) To protect the open space values of the land.

(b) To protect, enhance and provide a secure habitat for the native flora and fauna of the area, in particular the kowhai trees growing along the stream margins.

(c) To protect and maintain the natural meanders and character of the Winton Stream where it passes through the protected area.

(d) To protect and preserve natural scenic values, especially as seen from Winton Channel Road.

(e) To ensure the inclusion of Kowhai Reach on the register of Significant Tree and Bush Stands in the Southland District Council's Plan in terms of the Resource Management Act 1991.

(f) To restore the area to the level where it is self sustaining and kowhai are naturally replacing themselves at a rate similar or better to their rate of loss.

PART B DESCRIPTION

3. LOCATION

3.1 Winton Stream rises on the north-western slopes of the Hokonui Hills and flows south-west across the Southland plains to join the Oreti River at Lochiel. The "Kowhai Reach" section of the stream commences some three kilometres upstream of the Kauana settlement, and passes over flat land west of "The Bastion", a prominent local hill feature.

3.2 Generally three or four metres wide, the stream in this reach is steep sided, entrenched and very meandering, with kowhai trees and other indigenous vegetation lining the banks. In a straight line the "Kowhai Reach" measures some 1,785 metres but the total length around the stream meander is some 4,320 metres. The covenanted area is, therefore, a long winding strip of land. On the western bank the boundary is 50 metres from the centre line of Winton Stream. The eastern boundary is 30 metres from the eastern boundary of the esplanade reserve. Currently the fenceline does not follow the covenant boundaries.

3.3 The Kowhai Reach is accessible at either end from formed and metalled public roads: the Benmore Otapiri Road to the north, and the Winton Channel Road to the south, but is otherwise surrounded by well-developed pasture lands.

4. TENURE

4.1 Land on the west bank of the stream is held in three separate freehold titles which extend to the centre of the stream. Along the east bank there is a 30 metre wide (measured from the middle of the stream) Southland District Council esplanade reserve (Section 1, SO 10829). This reserve adjoins (with an unfenced boundary) covenanted land held in three separate titles.

4.2 The total area of the Kowhai Reach protected by National Trust open space covenant is 23.05 hectares. This includes the stream bed, the esplanade reserve and adjoining land in five portions of freehold ownership.

5. LANDOWNERS

5.1 Kowhai Reach is protected by six associated covenants as of March 2000:

Owner	**Area**	**Certificate of Title**
Southland District Council	6.9 ha	9B/109
N W and C E Beggs	4.55 ha	113/200
L and W Wilson	1.3 ha	5A/743
Joelrosa Limited	2.0 ha	189/120
T P and L J Forde	1.95 ha	5A/742
J and R England	6.35 ha	115/121

6. HISTORY

6.1 Originally meandering streams were a significant and characteristic feature of the Southland Plains, especially Winton Stream, Otapiri Stream, Makarewa River Hedgehope River and Dunsdale Stream. The vegetation associated with these streams is adapted to a highly fertile and dynamic environment with regular flooding. These streams are characterised by kowhai, ribbonwood, kaikomako and other species including several species which are now considered nationally threatened.

6.2 Naturally meandering streams, small rivers and their marginal indigenous vegetation on the Southland Plain have been extensively modified since European settlement. This severe transformation has been justified on the grounds of economic advantage for agricultural and pastoral development, particularly in relation to land drainage. While economic advantage can be measured and documented, the ecological and aesthetic devastation which resulted has been largely ignored.

6.3 The creation of catchment boards in the mid 1940s and their subsequent land drainage activity greatly accelerated these adverse impacts. In Southland, the Waimea, Waihopai and Makarewa Rivers were substantially modified in the 1960s by the removal of natural meanders, greatly reducing them in length. The Makarewa alone is now 29 kilometres shorter than it was in its natural form. Its formerly extensive meandering and kowhai-lined Hedgehope tributary has retained little of its former value as a rural landscape feature, a fishery and public amenity.

6.4 Winton Stream, except for the Kowhai Reach section, is another example. Downstream of this reach, the stream has been completely channelled and bears no resemblance to its original form.

6.5 The stand of kowhai trees lining the banks of Winton Stream appears to have long been recognised and appreciated. Despite this, most trees downstream of the Kowhai Reach have been removed in the course of drainage and other development work. Scattered kowhai as far downstream as Thomson Crossing provides an indication of the original distribution of indigenous streamside vegetation.

6.6 By the mid 1960s, Catchment Board stream-straightening works on Winton Stream had progressed upstream to the point which now marks the lower end of Kowhai Reach. It was intended to continue the works through Kowhai Reach, but strong opposition from the landowner lands (the late Mr John Beck) and other upstream farmers, resulted in the works being halted.

6.7 In 1977, the Southland County Council resolved to protect the stand of kowhai under provisions of the Town and Country Planning Act 1977, by including them on the register of Places of Historical Interest or Natural Beauty in its District Scheme.

6.8 Subsequent to this, Miss Louise Shand who leased some of the Kowhai Reach land from her father, Mr A P Shand, became aware that the trees on the east bank were still not fully protected as they stood on an unformed road, and with Council approval, the trees could be cut down. As a result of this, a site meeting was convened in June 1985, which was attended by representatives from the Council, the Queen Elizabeth II National Trust, and interested adjoining landowners. A decision was taken by all parties for a National trust open space covenant which would give the kowhais full protection in perpetuity.

6.9 On 26 June 1987, Mr John Beck died, knowing that just 16 days previously the protective covenant over his portion of the Kowhai Reach had been formally registered on his title to the land. This land was subsequently purchased by John and Richard England who place equal value on the kowhais.

6.10 The strip of land on the east bank of the stream was the last to be protected. As it was designated an unformed, surveyed road, and therefore Crown land, it was not possible for the County Council to become a Trust Covenantor. To rectify this problem the County Council had the road "stopped" and re-surveyed as an esplanade reserve. A new Certificate of Title (9B/109) in the name of the Southland County Council was issued on 29 August 1989, thus enabling a National Trust covenant to be registered. This took place in early 1990, and registration of this cluster of six covenants was then complete.

6.11 The first version of this management statement was approved in 1993. This current document is the result of a review carried out in February/ March 2000.

7. SOILS

7.1 Soils adjacent to this part of the Winton Stream are Makarewa Silt Loam, which is 90f type, of good quality and typical of those found on the adjacent Oreti River river margins.

8. CLIMATE

8.1 Rainfall for this area is in the region of 1,025 mm annually. Prevailing winds are from the north and west and more particularly south-west. The area can be subject to moderately severe frost during winter and very sporadic light snowfall.

8.2 Excessive rainfall in the surrounding catchment area occasionally causes high water levels in the Winton Stream. In the past, some land in the Kowhai Reach has been subject to moderate flooding for up to 36 hours. The installation of a flood detention dam 1.3 kilometres upstream is designed to reduce flood peaks by about 40% and should prevent further flooding in the Kowhai Reach area.

9. VEGETATION

9.1 One of the features of Kowhai Reach is the dominance of kowhai with few associated forest species (no ribbonwood or podocarp species are present). Whether this is totally natural or a 'quirk of fate' through past land development and use is uncertain.

9.2 Indigenous vegetation is dominated by mature kowhai (*Sophora microphylla*) which all appear to be of a similar age. Regeneration of this species is not apparent, despite a high level of seed production. Other canopy species are represented by scattered mature broadleaf, cabbage trees (*Cordyline australis*) and kaikomako. The notable feature of the understorey is the abundant *Hebe salicifolia* (koromiko) which overhangs the stream margins. This was a typical characteristic of many Southland streams in their unmodified state.

9.3 Ground cover is largely dominated by introduced grasses, mainly cocksfoot. Two species of native fern are prevalent on the steep-sided stream bank. Small dense patches of bracken fern occur in one or two areas.

9.4 There is a minor infestation of gorse and broom, and there are significant numbers of elderberry trees. Ragwort and Hemlock have an increasing presence. Exotic species present are listed in Appendix III.

9.5 Due to the current width of the fenced off area being minimal the chance of the kowhai trees being self-sustainable is reduced. Ideally a minimum width of about 100m would be required to allow this area to become a self-sustainable riparian forest ecosystem.

10. FAUNA

10.1 Stream fauna includes brown trout, long-finned eel, galaxias, bullies, freshwater crayfish (koura). Freshwater mussels are also likely to be present.

10.2 Honey-eating, native bird species such as tui and bellbird are seasonally attracted to the area during the kowhai flowering period. Grey warbler, native pigeon and silvereye are also present. Water birds associated with the stream are black shag, pukeko and grey and mallard duck.

10.3 Due to the presence of elderberry, blackbirds are commonly found here.

11. PRESENT USE

11.1 Small numbers of visitors walk the reach in the spring flowering period, but otherwise recreational use of the Kowhai Reach is minimal.

11.2 For those farming on the sheltered eastern side of the stream, apart from their aesthetic value, the kowhai trees provide useful shelter during bad weather, and shade during summer.

PART C MANAGEMENT ISSUES AND POLICIES

12. OPEN SPACE VALUES

12.1 The Kowhai Reach covenant area is a significant area of open space because it is:

* An integral part of the landscape
* A natural feature of the landscape
* A recreational and education resource

12.2 The National Trust believes that Kowhai Reach can be managed in a manner that will protect, maintain and enhance these values, in perpetuity.

12.3 Policy Kowhai Reach will be managed so as to maintain its natural and open space values.

13. WEED CONTROL

13.1 A number of troublesome plants are found on the land, including broom, gorse and elderberry trees. In terms of the respective covenant agreements, adjacent owners are responsible for these and are encouraged to eradicate them with assistance being offered by QEII National Trust in the form of advice or through organising workparties.

13.2 *Muehlenbeckia* is a minor problem in some places. Owners are also encouraged to control this species.

13.3 Biological and physical methods of control will be favoured in preference to chemical means, and aerial spraying will not be permitted (kowhai are particularly sensitive to herbicide).

13.4 Policy
(i) The eradication and control of weeds will be the responsibility of individual landowners with assistance being offered by QEII National Trust.
(ii) Aerial spraying will not be permitted in any circumstances.

14. FENCING

14.1 There are no fences on the covenant boundary of the protected Kowhai Reach area, but electric fencing has been erected on some of the freehold properties and part of the esplanade reserve, in the most appropriate places. The fences protect the stream margins and vegetation from browsing stock. The fencing is important for three main reasons: it prevents stock damage to stream bank vegetation, thereby promoting stream stability; it prevents browsing and trampling of native regeneration and plantings and it prevents stock losses by drowning, particularly during lambing. Electric fences may in time be replaced by wire fences to avoid the need for spraying.

14.2 Fence maintenance shall be monitored by the National Trust in co-operation with respective landowners and Environment Southland, as prescribed in the covenant agreement.

14.3 The goal will be to progressively move and straighten the fenceline to widen the protected area in order to promote natural regeneration to occur and for the area to eventually become self sustaining. Any expansion would be voluntary.

14.4 Policy
(i) Permanent stock proof fencing will be erected and maintained, as necessary, to protect the stream bank, encourage regeneration and prevent stock losses.
(ii) Fence maintenance will be monitored by the National Trust in co-operation with landowners and Environment Southland.
(iii) As opportunities arise the fenceline will gradually be moved to the covenant boundary to allow a greater area for natural regeneration.
(iv) As opportunities arise electric fences will be replaced with wire fences.

15. STREAM MANAGEMENT

15.1 The natural meandering flow of the stream is vital to the continued existence of the stream bank plant community and to the wellbeing of the stream fauna. Artificial manipulation of the stream bed and meanders is undesirable and is prohibited by the terms of the covenant.

15.2 Stream maintenance, including removal of naturally fallen trees or other obstructions, is the responsibility of the landowner and should be undertaken following consultation with the adjoining landowner, Environment Southland and QEII National Trust.

15.3 Policy
(i) Stream meanders will be maintained to protect the stream plant and fauna populations, and as a flood deterrent.
(ii) Manipulation of the stream meanders will not be permitted.
(iii) The removal of fallen trees or other stream maintenance will be undertaken by the landowner in consultation with the adjoining landowners, Environment Southland and QEII National Trust.
(iv) Any planting for bank stabilisation shall be of native species.

16. FLOOD PROTECTION

16.1 A flood-detention dam was installed upstream of Kowhai Reach by the former Southland Catchment Board and is now managed by Environment Southland. The river meanders, in conjunction with the upstream detention dam, serve a very useful flood detention function. However during major rainfall events the current levels of restriction may vary. This could result in possible increase to the channel flow of the Winton Stream and impact negatively on the Kowhai Reach section. The levels of discharge from the flood detention dam are constantly being monitored by Environment Southland. Any controllable variations to the discharge levels should be in consultation with covenant landowners.

16.2 Policy

(i) Any detrimental effects arising from sporadic and temporary flooding of Kowhai Reach will be the responsibility of the landowners.

(ii) Any controllable variation to the discharge levels shall be in consultation with landowners.

17. STRUCTURES

17.1 The principal structure in Kowhai Reach is a small stock bridge over the stream, which links the two portions of the England property.

17.2 The provision of simple stiles and walking planks along the esplanade reserve, where boundary and dividing fences and ditches cross the covenant area, will facilitate public access.

17.3 The visual impact of any new buildings or structures will be kept to a minimum, and all structures will be maintained in a satisfactory condition.

17.4 Policy

(i) Stiles and walking planks may be provided along the esplanade reserve to assist public access.

(ii) Further building of any of the landowners will be permitted within the covenant area provided that the Trust is consulted about any construction site and design, and all relevant local, regional and national government regulations are adhered to.

(iii) All structures will be maintained in a satisfactory condition by the landowner.

18. VEGETATION

18.1 At the time of covenant registration, there were 1,003 mature kowhai trees on the stream banks. A number have since been lost through natural causes, some falling into the stream due to erosion, but a few killed by the heavy frosts of July 1996. (The damage here was not as severe as in the Hedgehope-Hokonui area where the frost was more severe, and most of the kowhais were killed outright.)

While seed production is high, natural regeneration is almost nil due to browsing animals grazing on the pasture side of the fences and smothering by rank exotic grasses on the protected side. About 300 kowhai trees grown from seed collected on-site were planted in the early 1990s. Survival of these seedlings required high maintenance input for at least ten years. Approximately 50 kowhais survived, mostly at the south end of Kowhai Reach.

18.2 Other species present include broadleaf, kaikamako, cabbage tree, pittosporum, as well as the lower growing koromiko and coprosma sp. One specimen of Olearia lineata is also present.

Following the earlier revegetation work with kowhai, it is felt that the use of more rapidly growing species would be of greater benefit in the short term. Planting of

Koromiko, Coprosma, Pittosporum to provide shelter and shading, leading to grass repression and open ground for natural regeneration of the kowhai is recommended. On the more exposed western side the use of hardier species such as flax and cabbage trees is the best option. The possibility of restricted use of quicker establishing canopy species such as broadleaf, kaikomako, totara and ribbonwood is another option (the latter two species are not currently found here, however Brian Rance, Department of Conservation, believes that they would be a part of this natural ecosystem, as evidenced from nearby situations.)

18.3 Threatened plant species - the Department of Conservation considers the Kowhai Reach area to be an excellent site for their planned reintroduction of threatened plant species back into their natural environment. *Olearia hectorii*, *Coprosma wallii, Melicytus flexuosus, Coprosma fragrantissima, Coprosma obconica, Pittosporum obcordatum, Pseudopanax ferox* (fierce lancewood) and the mistletoe *Tupeia antarctica* are all known from the Otapiri Stream in the Hokonui area. The long term goal would be to establish a self sustaining population of these species.

18.4 Revegetation will be undertaken in discrete pockets, with a few areas being planted out. Maintenance will be required until they are well established. If in the future fencelines could be extended, the hope would be that eventually a wide enough strip could be established that the ecosystem could be self sustaining as a whole. Kowhai will be retained as the dominant species.

18.5 Policy

(i) Plantings from local seed source will be undertaken, concentrating on the establishment of lower growing hardier species.

(ii) Some kowhai plantings may be undertaken, however the aim will be to reduce the grass sward such that natural regeneration of the kowhai may occur.

(iii) Plantings of threatened plant species not currently found in the Kowhai Reach may be undertaken if appropriate.

(iv) The long term goal will be to establish a self sustaining ecosystem with a dominance of kowahi (90% of trees planted to be kowhai).

19. PUBLIC ACCESS

19.1 Physical access to both banks is readily available from the public road at either end of the Kowhai Reach. The west bank is privately owned, and visitor access will only be with the prior permission of the landowners.

19.2 The esplanade reserve on the eastern margin of the Kowhai Reach provides public right of access along this stream bank. However, as the boundaries of the reserve are not marked and the adjoining landowners use the reserve for grazing stock, visitors will be encouraged to be considerate and seek permission from the farmer before entering the reserve. This is particularly pertinent in springtime, the most popular time for visitors when the kowhai are in blossom, as well as being the height of the lambing season. Members of the public walking the esplanade reserve shall use the stiles and walking planks provided to cross fences and ditches.

19.3 It must be recognised by intending visitors that there are potential hazards on the land and there may be dangers inherent in venturing onto the covenanted properties of Kowhai Reach. All visitors should acquaint themselves with potential dangers and accept responsibility for any actions taken by them against advice offered either in person, by published information or signage on the land.

19.4 Policy

(i) Foot access to the privately owned west bank will be by prior permission of the landowner.

(ii) The public will be encouraged to seek landowner co-operation regarding access to the esplanade reserve, particularly during lambing.

(iii) Appropriate signposting at road access points will indicate the presence and width of the esplanade reserve.

(iv) Public who visit the Kowhai Reach covenants do so at their own risk. Signage to this effect will be erected.

APPENDIX III VEGETATION SPECIES

Common Name	Botanical Name
INDIGENOUS SPECIES	
Kowhai	*Sophora microphylla*
Koromiko	*Hebe salicifolia*
Flax	*Phormium tenax*
Cabbage Tree	*Cordyline australis*
Broadleaf	*Griselinia littoralis*
Pittosporum	*P. tenuifolium*
Olearia	*O. lineata*
Kaikomako	*Pennantira corymbosa*
Coprosma	*C. propinqua*
Muehlenbeckia	*M. australis*
Rubus	*R. schimidelioides*
Parsonsia	*P. heterophylla*
FERN	
Shield ferm	*Polystichum vestitum*
Hounds tongue	*Phymatosorus diversifolius*
Bracken	*Pteridium esculentum*
Carex	*Carex secta*
Rush	*Juncus spp.*
INTRODUCED SPECIES	
Musk	*Mimilus gattamos*
Gorse	*Ulex europeous*
Broom	*Cytisus scoparius*
Elderberry	*Sambucus nigra*
Hemlock	*Conium maculatum*
Cocksfoot	*Dactylis glomerata*
Ragwort	*Senecio jacobaea*

EH57 kj/04/8/7078 2865/

Kowhai Reach: LTP 2024-2034, and Annual Plan 2025/2026 Budgets

Account	Description	2024/2025 LTP Forecast	2025/2026 Annual Plan	2026/2027 LTP Forecast	2027/2028 LTP Forecast	2028/2029 LTP Forecast	2029/2030 LTP Forecast	2030/2031 LTP Forecast	2031/2032 LTP Forecast	2032/2033 LTP Forecast	2033/2034 LTP Forecast
11171	Rates - Collected	($17,500)	($17,850)	($18,242)	($18,644)	($19,035)	($19,436)	($19,824)	($20,220)	($20,604)	($20,997)
19171	Internal Rates Income	($61)	($157)	($64)	($65)	($66)	($68)	($69)	($70)	($72)	($73)
19175	Internal Rates offset	$61	$157	$64	$65	$66	$68	$69	$70	$72	$73
Income	**Total**	**($17,500)**	**($17,850)**	**($18,242)**	**($18,644)**	**($19,035)**	**($19,436)**	**($19,824)**	**($20,220)**	**($20,604)**	**($20,997)**
35214	Maint - General	$6,500	$6,630	$6,776	$6,925	$7,070	$7,219	$7,363	$7,510	$7,653	$7,799
35229	Maint - Project	$40,000									
43346	Internal - Work scheme service	$1,000	$1,020	$1,042	$1,065	$1,088	$1,111	$1,133	$1,155	$1,177	$1,200
31529	Pest Control	$10,000	$10,200	$10,424	$10,654	$10,877	$11,106	$11,328	$11,555	$11,774	$11,998
Opex	**Total**	**$57,500**	**$79,050**	**$18,242**	**$18,644**	**$19,035**	**$19,436**	**$19,824**	**$20,220**	**$20,604**	**$20,997**
87113	Ex- District Resv Surplus - OP	($22,599)									
89165	Ex - District Operations Reser	($17,401)									
Funding Sources Total		**($40,000)**									
District Reserves Total		**$0**	**$0**	**$0**	**$0**	**$0**	**$0**	**$0**	**$0**	**$0**	**$0**
Parks & Reserves Total		**$0**	**$0**	**$0**	**$0**	**$0**	**$0**	**$0**	**$0**	**$0**	**$0**

- Includes budgets directly related to the operations of Kowhai Reach

10/07/2025

Kowhai Reach: 2020-2025 > Actual

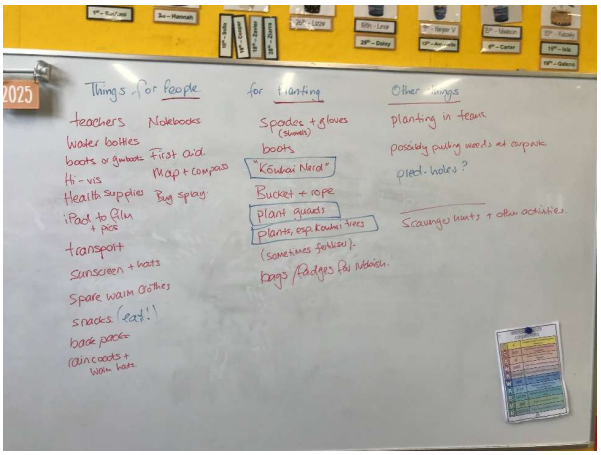
Account Description		2019/2020 Actual Full year	2020/2021 Actual Full year	2021/2022 Actual Full year	2022/2023 Actual Full year	2023/2024 Actual Full year	2024/2025* Actual YTD
Kowhai Reach Esplanade							
11171	Rates - Collected	($2,215)	($2,261)	($7,234)	($7,453)	($7,443)	($17,357)
11176	Rates - Adjustments	$4	$4	$8	$2	$11	$33
19171	Internal Rates Income	($18)	($18)	($58)	($62)	($60)	($144)
19175	Internal Rates offset	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0
Income Total		**($2,228)**	**($2,275)**	**($7,284)**	**($7,513)**	**($7,492)**	**($17,468)**
35214	Maint - General			$0	$4,361	$3,029	$5,558
35229	Maint - Project						
43346	Internal - Work scheme service	$2,070	$1,900	$470	$1,750	$700	$213
Opex Total		**$2,070**	**$1,900**	**$470**	**$6,111**	**$3,729**	**$5,771**
65171	Improvements - Acq LOS						$3,975
Cpex Total		**$0**	**$0**	**$0**	**$0**	**$0**	**$3,975**
89164	To - District Operations Reser	$158	$375	$6,814	$1,402	$3,763	$7,722
89165	Ex - District Operations Reser						
Funding Sources Total		**$158**	**$375**	**$6,814**	**$1,402**	**$3,763**	**$7,722**

** 2024/2025 is still subject to year end final reviews*

Kowhai Reach autumn planting day

7 May 2025

- Fence shifted out from margin by Chris and Charleen Withy (landowners at south-west side of esplanade reserve) and area spot-sprayed by Jesse Bythell on 13 March.
- Plants chosen and ordered by Jesse Bythell.
- Funding for plants and guards came from Southland District Council.
- Plants set out in advance by Jesse Bythell to ensure good design (e.g. hardy things on the exposed edge, insect pollinated threatened species close to one another).
- Holes pre-dug by Charleen and Chris Withy and a parent helper using an auger.
- 520 plants were planted by 20 Limehills School pupils (Year 5) with teachers and parent helpers (x6) in 2 hours (they also put mulch mats on and placed 4 bamboo stakes next to every plant).
- 2 Environment Southland biodiversity staff, Catriona Gower and Michal Hargreaves helped with planting and logistical support on the day.
- Forest and Bird loaned children's sized gloves and Otatara Landcare Group loaned spades. Auger was loaned by Reforest Southland community nursery in Lumsden
- Installing the plant guards was done by adults afterwards because of windy conditions and hard ground meant kids might struggle to do this well (Jesse, Margie, Charleen and Heather helped in the afternoon and the next couple of days to get this completed).
- All plants grown from seed sourced in naturally occurring populations nearby. Including some at risk and threatened species which are found at Kowhai Reach or in similar rare habitat (see list on next page). Kowhai and Teucrium planted with seed which was sourced at Kowhai Reach.
- Southland Times sent a photographer and did a brief story on 9 May – estimated 450 trees when speaking to journalist, but final tally was 520!
- NZ Conservation Services contractor will carry out release spraying later in the spring.



Limehills School year 5 and 6 'planting day brainstorm' session.

Kowhai Reach planting 7 May 2024			
Popular name	Scientific name	Conservation status	Tally
South Island toetoe	*Austroderia richardii*	Not Threatened	70
Ti kouka | cabbage trees	*Cordyline australis*	Not Threatened	77
Small-leaved kowhai	*Sophora microphylla*	Not Threatened	48
Mikimiki	*Coprosma propinqua*	Not Threatened	75
manatu | lowland ribbonwood	*Plagianthus regius*	Not Threatened	45
Thin-barked totara	*Podocarpus laetus*	Not Threatened	20
Kapuka | broadleaf	*Griselinia littoralis*	Not Threatened	30
Yellow-wood	*Coprosma linariifolia*	Regionally uncommon	3
a species of Coprosma	*Coprosma dumosa*	Not Threatened	20
Tangled-mahoe	*Melicytus flexuosus*	Threatened - Nationally Vulnerable	11
Fierce lancewood	*Pseudopanax ferox*	At Risk - Declining	5
Teucrium	*Teucrium parvifolium*	At Risk - Declining (very rare in Southland)	26
Matai	*Prumnopitys taxifolia*	Not Threatened	5
Hector's tree daisy	*Olearia hectorii*	Threatened - Nationally Endangered	17
Manuka	*Leptospermum scoparium*	Not Threatened	10
Weeping mapou	*Myrsine divaricata*	Not Threatened	5
Heart-laved rohutu	*Lophomyrtus obcordata*	At Risk - Declining	16
Tarata | lemonwood	*Pittosporum eugenioides*	Not Threatened	10
Pokaka	*Elaeocarpus hookerianus*	Not Threatened	7
Narrow-leaved tree daisy	*Olearia lineata*	At Risk - Declining	1
Horopito | peppertree	*Pseudowintera colorata*	Not Threatened	1
native broom	*Carmichaelia petriei*	At Risk - Declining	10
Rohutu	*Neomyrtus pedunculata*	Not Threatened	5
Kaikomako	*Pennantia corymbosa*	Not Threatened	4
		Total	**521**



Busy students planting up a storm! (7 May)



Plants ready for the rain with combo guards installed (8 May)

Risk management - annual review

Record no: R/25/6/26528
Author: Jane Edwards, Risk analyst
Approved by: Anne Robson, Group manager finance and assurance

☒ Decision ☐ Recommendation ☐ Information

Purpose

1 The purpose of this report is to seek adoption of Council's proposed priority strategic risks for the 2025/26 financial year (FY) with a proposed operational date of 1 August 2025.

Executive summary

2 The Executive Leadership Team (ELT) jointly owns the current priority strategic risks for Council and is responsible for maintaining oversight of the risks, controls and treatments. In order that the ongoing risk management process remains relevant and continues to inform consistent and effective decision making, the ELT is required by Council's Risk Management Framework (RMF) to undertake an annual review of its priority risks.

3 The review process took place over two workshops over the last quarter and confirmed the priority strategic risks considered by ELT to have the potential to significantly impact Council's achievement of its current strategic objectives.

4 The proposed priority strategic risks were considered and approved by the Finance and Assurance committee (the committee) at its meeting on 25 June 2025.

5 This report seeks adoption of the priority strategic risks for the 2025/26 FY with a proposed operational date of 1 August 2025.

6 The proposed priority strategic risks are presented as Attachment A for Council's consideration.

Recommendation

That the Council:

a) receives the report titled "Risk management - annual review".

b) determines that this matter or decision be recognised as not significant in terms of Section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002.

c) determines that it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with Section 79 of the act determines that it does not require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of costs and benefits or advantages and disadvantages prior to making a decision on this matter.

d) adopt the reviewed priority strategic risk areas as follows to become effective 1 August 2025:

- **i. Adverse event: the risk that Council is unable to appropriately respond to the consequences of a natural or human-induced event impacting the district leading to a loss of critical service continuity**
- **ii. Change: the risk that Council has inadequate adaptability to respond to a continuously changing environment impacting its ability to achieve the best outcomes for the district**
- **iii. Climate response: the risk that Council fails to appropriately adapt to, or mitigate the effects of, a changing climate leading to significant financial, economic, and social impacts**
- **iv. Cyber security: the risk that Council's systems do not have the resilience to protect information assets from cyber-attack and/or error**
- **v. Decision making: the risk that suboptimal decision making by Council results in misalignment with community needs and/or expectations, or with statutory obligations**
- **vi. Finance: the risk that Council fails to manage its financial sustainability impacting its ability to fund essential services and projects now and in the future**
- **vii. Health, safety, and wellbeing: the risk that Council is unable to manage the health, safety, and wellbeing of staff, contractors, and the community where reasonably practical to do so**
- **viii. Social licence: the risk that Council fails to maintain acceptable levels of satisfaction and social licence within the community leading to a loss of mandate to act on its behalf**
- **ix. Strategic relationships: the risk that Council fails to appropriately maintain its local, regional, and national relationships impacting its ability to achieve its objectives.**

Background

7 The RMF was adopted by Council in December 2024. This framework supports risk thinking across Council so that risk can be understood, planned for and mitigated across all levels and activities.

8 As a living document, the RMF requires the risk register to be reviewed formally on an annual and as required basis.

9 Council's current priority strategic risks were identified and endorsed in June 2024, and, over the last year, these have formed the basis of the quarterly risk report (including the risk register) which is monitored and managed by the ELT with oversight from the committee.

Issues

10 The review objectives were to evaluate Council's current risks against the internal and external landscape to identify the top strategic risks facing Council and to improve the effectiveness of the risk management process by ensuring alignment with strategic objectives.

11 Internal and external inputs included:

- ELT, the committee, and subject matter experts
- environment scanning e.g. other local governments in New Zealand and global risk reports
- Council's chief executive's objectives
- Long Term Plan 2024-2034.

12 The review process has confirmed the nine priority risk areas currently being monitored continue to be identified as having the potential to significantly impact Council's strategic objectives.

13 The proposed priority strategic risks for the 2025/26 FY, included as attachment A, were considered and approved by the committee at its meeting 25 June 2025.

14 Following consideration, the committee recommended that Council adopts the proposed priority strategic risks with an operational date of 1 August 2025.

Analysis

Options considered

15 Council has two options on how it chooses to proceed:

- Option 1 – Council adopts the proposed priority strategic risks to become operational on 1 August 2025
- Option 2 – Council proposes a different way forward

Analysis of Options

Option 1 – Council adopts the proposed priority strategic risks to become operational on 1 August 2025

Advantages	*Disadvantages*
• this approach is consistent with the committee's recommendation • this ensures clarity and focus is given to those risks deemed as most important to Council • governance will have a clear indication of management's risk priorities • the risk register will continue to give clarity to the community of Council's risk priorities	• no known disadvantages

Option 2 – Council proposes a different way forward

Advantages	*Disadvantages*
• this will give clarity to the preference of governance • management will have clear indication of the Council's risk priorities	• this approach is not consistent with the recommendation of the committee • this approach is not consistent with management's risk priorities

Recommended option

16 Staff recommend option 1 – that Council adopts the proposed priority strategic risks as set out in Attachment A with an operational date of 1 August 2025.

Next steps

17 From 1 August 2025, staff will begin the review process for the upcoming quarter and an assessment of the priority strategic risks will be presented to the Finance and Assurance committee at its meeting in September 2025.

Attachments

A Proposed priority strategic risks 2025/26 FY ⇩

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL

Annual strategic risk review – 2025/26

Council – 30 July 2025

Adverse event

The risk that Council is unable to appropriately respond to the consequences of a natural or human-induced event impacting the District leading to a loss of critical service continuity

Change

The risk that Council has inadequate adaptability to respond to a continuously changing environment impacting its ability to achieve the best outcomes for the District

Climate response

The risk that Council fails to appropriately adapt to, or mitigate the effects of, a changing climate leading to significant financial, economic, and social impacts

Cyber security

The risk that Council's systems ~~are vulnerable to~~ do not have the resilience to protect information assets from cyber-attack and/or error

Decision making

The risk ~~of~~ that suboptimal decision-making by Council results in misalignment with community needs and/or expectations, or with statutory obligations

Finance

The risk that Council fails to manage its financial sustainability impacting its ~~long term~~ ability to fund essential services and projects now and in the future.

Health, safety and wellbeing

~~Risk of health, safety and wellbeing harm to staff, contractors and community~~

The risk that Council is unable to manage the health, safety, and wellbeing of staff, contractors and the community where reasonably practicable to do so

Social licence

The risk that Council fails to maintain acceptable levels of satisfaction and social licence within the community leading to a loss of mandate to act on its behalf

Strategic relationships

The risk that Council fails to appropriately maintain its local, regional and national relationships impacting its ability to achieve its objectives

DRAFT

Southland District Council
Te Rohe Pôtae o Murihiku
PO Box 903
15 Forth Street
Invercargill 9840
0800 732 732
sdc@southlanddc.govt.nz
southlanddc.govt.nz

Waikawa community hall transfer of ownership of building

Record no: R/25/6/29788
Author: Sara-Jane Fitzgerald, Property advisor
Approved by: Sam Marshall, Group manager customer and community wellbeing

☒ Decision ☐ Recommendation ☐ Information

Purpose

1 To consider the transfer of ownership of the Waikawa community hall to the Waikawa Community Hall Charitable Trust (WCHCT).

Executive summary

2 The Waikawa community hall is situated at 11 Larne Street, Waikawa on the Waikawa recreation reserve and is owned, maintained and managed by Council.

3 The WCHCT has requested to take over the ownership, maintenance and management of the Waikawa community hall. This request was presented at the Waihopai Toetoe Community Board meeting held 17 February 2024 and it was recommended that Council transfer the ownership of the hall building.

4 If ownership of the Waikawa community hall is transferred, a condition of the transfer will be that WCHCT enter into a Deed of Lease with Council for the land on which the hall is situated. The Lease will be entered into and dated in conjunction with the transfer of the hall building. This is proposed to take place as soon as possible after Council's decision, if it is approved to proceed.

5 The Waikawa community hall has undergone renovations in recent years, which were funded through a loan. This loan is currently being paid through a local Waikawa community centre rate. If WCHCT take over the ownership of the Waikawa community hall it is proposed that this rate will continue until the loan is repaid, even in the event of the Trust winding up. This loan repayment arrangement will be included in the sale and purchase agreement, as part of the hall transfer process.

6 Conditions of the Deed of Lease will be standard, however it will include clauses specifying the Lessee's responsibilities for the water and sewage connections between the hall and the public toilets, which are situated on the recreation reserve.

Recommendation

That Council:

a) receives the report titled "Waikawa community hall transfer of ownership of building".

b) determines that this matter or decision be recognised as not significant in terms of Section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002.

c) determines that it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with Section 79 of the act determines that it does not require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of costs and benefits or advantages and disadvantages prior to making a decision on this matter.

d) agrees to transfer ownership of the Waikawa community hall building located at 11 Larne Street, Waikawa to the Waikawa Community Hall Charitable Trust for $1.00.

e) agrees that an agreement for sale and purchase is entered into with the Waikawa Community Hall Charitable Trust including a clause that the current Waikawa community centre rate be continued until the existing loan is repaid in full.

f) agrees that a Deed of Lease for the land the hall building sits on be entered into with the Waikawa Community Hall Charitable Trust.

g) agrees that any funds in the Waikawa/Niagara community centres reserve, after the deduction of Council's legal costs, insurances and loan repayments, are made available to the Waikawa Community Hall Charitable Trust for expenditure on the hall building.

h) delegates to the chief executive the authority to execute the agreement for sale and purchase of the Waikawa hall building.

Background

7 WCHCT approached Council staff seeking approval to take over the ownership of the Waikawa community hall. This was following a community meeting that sought and received local community support.

8 The Waikawa community hall building is Council owned. The hall is situated on Council controlled Waikawa recreation reserve land with the building insurance paid for by Council. If ownership of the hall is transferred, WCHCT has indicated to staff that it wishes for the building to remain on Council's insurance schedule, with the premiums, excess and valuations to be paid by WCHCT.

9 The Waikawa community hall is owned and operated by Council, with any hire or use of the hall managed by a member of the local community on Council's behalf. WCHCT is prepared to take over the day to day running of the hall, along with the ownership. This has been consulted on with Council's community facilities team.

10 The Waikawa community hall has undergone renovations in recent years, which were funded through a loan. This loan is being recovered through a local Waikawa community centre rating charge.

11 A draft Deed of Lease for the land on which the hall sits was sent to WCHCT for review and has been accepted. If the hall transfer is approved, the Trust has been advised that the Deed of Lease will need to be entered into in conjunction with the transfer of the hall building.

12 It is proposed that Council approve the transfer of the Waikawa community hall building to WCHCT, so that the Trust becomes responsible for all aspects of the building ownership, maintenance and management in the future.

13 This transfer of ownership will result in Council not being liable for insurance and maintenance going forward, as these obligations will transfer to WCHCT. The Trust will also benefit from the ability to apply for funding to maintain the building.

Issues

14 There is still a loan being recovered through a local Waikawa community centre rating charge. The continuance of this loan recovery has been agreed upon with WCHCT and will be included as part of the hall ownership transfer agreement. Of note, the transfer agreement and the Deed of Lease will both need to be signed at the same time.

Factors to consider

Legal and statutory requirements

15 Two legal requirements exist. One is the issue of a Deed of Lease to WCHCT which needs to follow the requirements of the Reserves Act 1977. The other relates to the proposed transfer of ownership of the Waikawa community hall from Council to WCHCT. Both of these will need to be appropriately documented.

16 The Reserves Act 1977 describes that 'upon expiration or sooner determination of the Deed of Lease no compensation is payable by the Lessor for the Lessee's improvement.' Therefore, based on this requirement the Lease will state that the ownership of the building will revert back to Council should the Lease be surrendered or be terminated for any reason.

Community views

17 A public meeting was held in June 2023 to discuss the proposed transfer of the ownership of the Waikawa community hall to the new legal entity, now formally known as WCHCT. It was voted on and those in attendance voted in favour of the transfer.

18 The Waihopai Toetoe Community Board has recommended to Council, following a report being presented in February 2024, to transfer the ownership of the hall building, which is taken as the view of the community.

Costs and funding

19 If the proposed transfer is undertaken, Council will have no ongoing financial obligations for the building as it will be held under ownership by WCHCT.

20 The book value of the hall building is included in Council's fixed asset register, expected value as at 30 June 2025 is $58,119.04. The transfer of this asset to the Trust will result in an expected book loss for Council of $58,119.04, however this may vary depending on when settlement occurs.

21 As the land that the hall is situated on is a recreation reserve, rates are not charged on the land. However, if the proposed transfer is approved, any future service charges requested by the Trust will be paid by WCHCT.

22 Council's legal costs associated with the transfer of the hall building will be paid for using the Waikawa/Niagara community centre reserve. As at 30 June 2024 the balance was $1,235.00. WCHCT will be responsible for covering their own legal fees associated with the transfer of the hall building.

Policy implications

23 None identified. The building transfer is required to be approved by Council. The Deed of Lease will be issued by staff under delegated authority.

24 The proposed Deed of Lease is only for the footprint of the hall. The remaining areas of the reserve can still be used as open spaces for casual recreation and overnight freedom camping, as referred to in the 2002 Southland District Council Reserve Management Plan.

Analysis

Options considered

25 Resolve to approve or decline the transfer of the hall building ownership.

Analysis of options

Option 1 – Approve to transfer the ownership of the Waikawa hall building to the Waikawa Community Hall Charitable Trust

Advantages	*Disadvantages*
• Council will be acknowledging the community's request for ownership • will remove any future Council liabilities for this building including maintenance and management • will allow the Trust to apply for grants/funding for maintenance as the building will be owned by them • the loan repayment will still be recovered through a local community centre rate.	• building may not be maintained, however this will be managed through the conditions of the Lease • Council will not receive any future hire income from the hall.

Option 2 – Decline to transfer the ownership of the Waikawa hall building to the Waikawa Community Hall Charitable Trust

Advantages	*Disadvantages*
• no advantages identified.	• Council will retain ownership of the building and will be liable for all future costs relating to ownership.

Assessment of significance

26 No considered significance.

Recommended option

27 Option 1 – approve to transfer the ownership of the Waikawa hall building to the Waikawa Community Hall Charitable Trust.

Next steps

28 Notify the Trust of Council's decision and if applicable, complete the owner transfer if approved by Council.

Attachments

A DRAFT Deed of lease of reserve August 2025 - Waikawa Hall - 11 Larne Street, Waikawa ⇩
B DRAFT Agreement for Sale and Purchase of Building - Waikawa Hall - 2025 - 11 Larne Street, Waikawa ⇩
C Aerial map of hall location - 11 Larne Street, Waikawa ⇩

Deed of lease of reserve

Waikawa Hall

DRAFT

Southland District Council
Te Rohe Pôtae o Murihiku

PO Box 903
15 Forth Street
Invercargill 9840

0800 732 732
sdc@southlanddc.govt.nz
southlanddc.govt.nz

Table of Contents

Deed of lease of reserve 3
Background 3
This deed records 3
Schedule 14
Particulars and Special Terms 14
Special Terms 15
Appendix 1 – Site Plan 16
Appendix 2 - Sewage As Built Plan 17

DRAFT

Deed of lease of reserve

Deed agreement dated …… 2025

PARTIES Southland District Council a local authority under the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 **(Lessor)**

Waikawa Hall Community Charitable Trust **(Lessee)**

Background

A. The Lessor has vested in it, the recreation reserve of which the Premises (as defined in the Schedule) forms part.

B. Pursuant to the Reserves Act 1977 and any other enabling legislation the Lessor is empowered to administer, manage and control the reserve.

C. The Lessor has agreed to lease the Premises to the Lessee on the Terms set out in the Schedule.

D. The lease is made pursuant to the Reserves Act 1977.

E. The Lessor has transferred ownership of the hall (building) to the Lessee. This Deed of Lease records this transfer and the right of the building to remain on the Lessors land.
To be transferred from SDC following approval of the Community Board ✓ and Council. (TBC)

This deed records

1. Grant of lease

1.1 The Lessor leases to the Lessee and the Lessee accepts a lease of the Premises for the Term from the Commencement Date and at the Rent (subject to review) as defined in the Schedule.

2. Payment of Rent

2.1 The Lessee will pay the Rent payable by equal payments in advance on the Rent Payment Dates as more particularly specified in the Schedule. All Rent shall be paid without any deductions by direct payment to the Lessor or as the Lessor directs.

3. Rent Review

3.1 The Rent may be reviewed by the Lessor in the following manner.

(a) The Rent will be reviewed on the Review Dates.

(b) The Rent will be assessed at each Rent Review Date in accordance with the policy of the Lessor as at the Review Date for the determination of rentals for leases of reserves of the type the Premises forms part.

(c) The Lessee will pay the reviewed Rent from the Review Date on the basis recorded in clause 2.

4. Rates and Outgoings

4.1 The Lessee will pay the following Outgoings as they become due.

(a) All rates and other charges levied or assessed in respect of the Premises by any territorial or other local government authority.

(b) All charges or levies for water, gas, electricity, telephones and other utilities or services supplied to or used on the Premises.

(c) All insurance premiums and valuation fees payable in respect of all insurances effected pursuant to this lease and any insurance excess in relation to any claim under such insurance.

(d) All rubbish collection and sanitation charges or levies in respect of the Premises.

(e) All Goods and Services Tax payable in respect of the Rent and other payments due under this lease.

4.2 The Outgoings will be apportioned between the Lessor and the Lessee in respect of the periods current at the Commencement Date and end of the Term.

5. Default in payments

5.1 If the Lessee defaults in payment of the Rent, Outgoings, or any other moneys payable under this lease, the Lessee must pay the outstanding amount on demand together with Default Interest from the date payment was due to the date of recovery by the Lessor.

6. Legal costs

6.1 Each party will meet their own legal costs relating to this lease and any further legal cost relating to any variation or renewal or any deed recording a Rent Review.

6.2 The Lessee will meet the Lessor's legal costs of and incidental to the enforcement or attempted enforcements of the Lessor's rights, remedies and powers under this lease.

7. Buildings and maintenance

7.1 The Lessee will not erect or alter any building or structure on the Premises nor excavate the Premises without the prior written consent of the Lessor (as landowner). Before requesting such consent, the Lessee will submit to the Lessor for its approval complete working plans and specifications together with a copy to be retained by the Lessor. The Lessee will not proceed until such plans and specifications have been approved by the Lessor.

7.2 The Lessee, in constructing or altering any building that has received prior approval by the Lessor under clause 7.1, will comply with the provisions of all Acts, bylaws and regulations and lawful requisitions of any proper authority having power with respect to the use of the Premises and with any conditions imposed by the Lessor or otherwise arising pursuant to the operative district plan.

7.3 The Lessee will comply with the provisions of the Building Act 2004 as the owner of the Building in Terms of that Act.

7.4 The Lessee will ensure copies of any document under the Building Act 2004 provided are displayed in the buildings on the Premises as required under that Act.

7.5 The Lessee will not plant any trees or shrubs on the Premises or remove any trees or shrubs from the Premises without the prior written approval of the Lessor.

7.6 The Lessee will at its cost in a proper and workmanlike manner and in accordance with the reasonable requirements of the Lessor.

(a) Keep the Premises (including any buildings and structures on the Premises, fences and gates) in a clean and tidy condition and in good and substantial repair.

(b) Keep the Premises clear of all noxious weeds, plants and shrubs and will comply with the provisions of the Biosecurity Act 1993 and any rules, regulations and bylaws dealing with noxious weeds and growths.

DRAFT

(c) Repair all glass breakages and breakage or damage to all light fittings and power points and keep the electrical system of the Premises (including any building and structures on the Premises) in good operating condition.

(d) Paint and re-paint any building and structures on the Premises as and when the same reasonably require painting.

(e) Make good any damage caused to or any defect in the interior or the exterior of any buildings and structures on the Premises.

(f) Keep and maintain any paved, sealed or surfaced areas in the same order, repair and condition as they were in at the commencement of this lease.

(g) Keep any grounds, gardens, lawns, yards or surfaced areas in a tidy condition.

(h) Keep and maintain all open parts of the storm and or wastewater drainage system contained in the Premises or connected thereto including downpipes and guttering clear and unobstructed.

(i) Keep the Premises clear of vermin.

7.7 The Lessee will regularly remove all rubbish and keep rubbish bins or containers in a tidy and sanitary condition.

7.8 The Lessee will give the Lessor immediate notice of any damage to or defect in the Premises or any pipes or fittings used in connection with water, electrical, gas or drainage services to the Premises.

7.9 The Lessee will not require the Lessor to contribute towards the cost of the erection or maintenance of any fence dividing the Premises from the balance of the land of which the Premises forms part or any adjoining land owned by the Lessor or the removal of such fences at the end of the Term.

7.10 The Lessee shall allow the Lessor to lay any drain pipes through any part of the Premises without payment and for that purpose to allow officers, servants and contractors of the Lessor on reasonable notice to enter on the Premises with or without vehicles and machinery.

7.11 The Lessee shall not by any act or omission damage or disrupt the Lessor's services on or under the Premises.

7.12 In the event of any breach of this clause the Lessor may without prior notice enter the Premises and take such remedial action as it deems appropriate and recover the cost of doing so from the Lessee. Entry under this provision will not determine the lease.

8. Insurance

8.1 The Lessee will at its cost insure and keep insured throughout the Term (and any Further Terms if granted) all of the Lessee's buildings, structures, fittings and fixtures on the Premises against loss or damage by fire for the full replacement value. The Lessee shall provide evidence of such insurance upon receiving a request from the Lessor.

8.2 If insurance cover required under clause 8.1 becomes unavailable during the term of the lease or any renewal other than because the Lessee's act or omission, the Lessee will not be in breach while cover is unavailable, provided the Lessee uses all reasonable endeavours on an ongoing basis to obtain cover and where available obtains the closest comparable cover in the meantime. The Lessee will advise the Lessor in writing whenever cover becomes unavailable and provide reasons as to the unavailability.

DRAFT

9. Inspection

9.1 The Lessee will permit the Lessor, its officers, employees and agents to enter the Premises at all reasonable times upon the Lessor providing reasonable prior notice to view the state of repair.

9.2 If the Lessor gives notice of any defect, damage or default the Lessee will as soon as reasonably practicable properly repair or remedy the defect, damage or default.

9.3 If the Lessee fails to comply with its obligations under clause 9.2, the Lessor may at its option take such steps, expend such money and do such other things as it considers necessary to make good such defect, damage or default. Any money expended by the Lessor (together with Default Interest from the time of payment by the Lessor until the Lessee reimburses the Lessor) will be recoverable from the Lessee.

10. Use of Premises

10.1 The Lessee will not use or permit the use of the Premises for any purpose other than the Permitted Use.

10.2 The Lessee will not carry on or permit to be carried on upon the Premises any noisy or offensive trade or business or permit anything in or about the Premises which is or may become a nuisance or annoyance to either the Lessor or the owners or occupiers of land in the vicinity of the Premises.

10.3 The Lessee will comply with the provisions of all Acts, bylaws and regulations and the lawful requisition of any authority having jurisdiction over the Premises.

10.4 The Lessee shall not carry out any activity on the Premises that may damage or destroy any natural, scenic, historic, cultural, archaeological, biological, geological or other natural or scientific features or indigenous flora and fauna.

10.5 The Lessee will indemnify the Lessor against all costs, claims, damages, expenses, actions and proceedings which may arise out of any breach by the Lessee of this clause.

11. Renewal

11.1 Where a Further Term is recorded in this Schedule, the Lessee will only be entitled to a renewal for the Further Term provided the Lessor has first confirmed to the Lessee by the date that is four months prior to the relevant Expiry Date that:

(a) The Lessee is not in breach of any Term or condition of this lease.

(b) There is a sufficient need for the Permitted Use.

11.2 Provided the preconditions in clause 11.1 have been met, the Lessee will be entitled to a renewal of this lease for a Further Term at a rental from the Renewal Date to be determined by the Lessor as on a review under clause 3 but otherwise on the same Terms and conditions contained in this lease but excluding this right of renewal. The Lessee shall give the Lessor written notice to renew the lease for a Further Term at least three calendar months prior to the expiry of the relevant Term.

12. Signs

12.1 The Lessee will not erect or display or permit the erection or display of any signs, advertising matter or electoral hoardings on the Premises without the prior consent of the Lessor.

DRAFT

13. Transfer

13.1 The Lessee will not assign, transfer, sublet or otherwise part with the possession or occupation of the Premises or any part of the Premises without the Lessor's prior written consent which shall be at the Lessor's sole discretion.

14. Registration

14.1 The Lessee will not call for registration of this lease.

15. Damage or Destruction

15.1 Damage or Destruction of Lessee's buildings: If any of the Lessee's buildings on the Premises or any part of them at any time during the lease are destroyed or damaged then all moneys received by the Lessee in respect of the insurance shall be expended by the Lessee with all reasonable speed in either:

(a) Repairing and reinstating any of the Lessee's partially destroyed or damaged buildings, and until the completion of the repairs or reinstatement a fair proportion of the Rent and Outgoings shall cease to be payable as from the date of damage.

(b) Erecting a new building to replace any of the Lessee's buildings that are completely destroyed, and until the completion of the new building a fair proportion of the Rent and Outgoings shall cease to be payable as from the date of damage.

(c) Clearing the Premises of all remains and rubbish in the event that the Lessee receives insufficient insurance funds to erect a new building and is unable to do so or any necessary permit or consent shall not be obtainable. In this event the Lessee will return the Premises to the Lessor in its original condition and the lease will immediately terminate, and a fair proportion of the Rent and Outgoings shall cease to be payable as from the date of damage.

16. Termination

16.1 If at any time the Lessor is of the opinion that the Premises are not being used or not being sufficiently used for the purpose specified in this lease, the Lessor, after making such enquiries as the Lessor thinks fit and giving the Lessee an opportunity of explaining the usage of the Premises leased, and if satisfied that the Premises leased is not being used or is not being sufficiently used for the purpose specified in this lease, may terminate the lease on such Terms as the Lessor approves.

16.2 In the event of the Lessee wishing to surrender this lease during the currency of the term such surrender may be accepted by the Lessor on such condition as the Lessor may deem appropriate, including a condition that the Lessee shall be required to bear and pay any local body rates and other outgoings payable under the Lease from the date of the acceptance of the surrender until the date at which the Lease would have expired had the surrender not been accepted or the end of the rating period or other period, whichever is sooner and that the ownership of the building will revert back to the Lessor.

16.3 In the event of the Lessee going into recess, liquidation or being wound up for any reason whatsoever (other than for the purposes or reorganising its operations) all improvements or otherwise of the Lessee situated on the land shall revert and vest in the Lessor without compensation being payable to the Lessee for the improvements or otherwise. In the event of the Lessee ceasing to exist the local community will continue to be rated for the hall, until such time as the current loans are repaid.

DRAFT

17. Re-entry

17.1 If:

(a) The Rent or any part of it is in arrears and unpaid for 20 working days following a Rent Payment Date and the Lessee has failed to remedy the breach within 10 working days after being served notice pursuant to section 245 of the Property Law Act 2007 (PLA).

(b) In case of breach of the Terms of the lease by the Lessee (including without limitation a breach of the Permitted Use) which the Lessee has failed to remedy within the notice period specified in a notice under section 246 of the PLA.

(c) In the event the Lessee makes or enters into or endeavours to make or enter into any composition, assignment, compromise or other arrangement with or for the benefit of the Lessee's creditors.

(d) In the event of the insolvency, bankruptcy, liquidation of the Lessee or the Lessee goes into recess is wound up for any reason other than for its reconstruction.

(e) The Lessee suffers distress or execution to issue against the Lessee's property goods or effects under any judgment against the Lessee for a sum in excess of $5,000.

Then the Lessor may cancel the lease by re-entering the Premises without giving prior notice (or further notice as the case may be) and the lease will terminate without prejudice to the rights of either party against the other.

17.2 On re-entry the Lessor may remove from the Premises any improvements in the apparent possession of the Lessee and place them outside the Premises and the Lessor will not be answerable for any loss resulting from the exercise of the power of re-entry.

18. Indemnity

18.1 The Lessor will not be liable for any loss or damage caused or arising out of the use of the Premises by the Lessee. The Lessee will throughout the Term (and any Further Terms if granted) indemnify the Lessor against all actions, claims, suits and demands arising out of the use of the Premises or anything done or omitted to be done on the Premises by the Lessee its members, invitees, agents or employees.

18.2 Without limiting the Lessee's liability under this clause, the Lessee will maintain throughout the Term a public liability insurance policy (in the joint names of the Lessor and the Lessee for their respective interests) against any damage, loss or injury for which the Lessee is liable to indemnify the Lessor. Such public liability insurance will be effected with an insurer on Terms approved by the Lessor (which approval will not be unreasonably or arbitrarily withheld) and for at least $2 million in respect of any one claim or series of claims arising out of the same occurrence. The Lessee will on demand produce the policy to the Lessor and the receipt for payment of the current premium.

19. Control

19.1 The Lessee will allow any members of the public free and unhindered access to the Premises at all times without payment of any fee and any such person entering or remaining on the Premises shall not be deemed to be a trespasser while that person conducts and behaves themselves in an orderly and seemly manner provided however that the right of public access shall not be deemed to authorise any such member of the public to enter into the Lessee's buildings without the express consent of the Lessee.

DRAFT

19.2 The Lessee may fix such fees and charges and may make such rules for the management, control and use of the Premises and for the conduct of persons using the Premises as may be lawful proper and necessary.

20. Compensation

20.1 The Lessor will not be liable to pay compensation for any improvements effected or buildings erected by the Lessee on the Premises.

21. Statute

21.1 Where the Land Transfer Act 2017 and the Property Law Act 2007 or any amendment of those Acts is inconsistent with or contradictory to any provision in this lease, that provision will be negatived or modified to the extent of such inconsistency as permitted by law.

22. Consents

22.1 All consents or approvals required to be given by the Lessor under this lease will be in writing and, except where otherwise stated, will not be unreasonably or arbitrarily withheld provided that any conditions relating to such consents or approvals have been duly complied with.

23. Provisions remain in force

23.1 Termination of this lease will not affect the operation of any clauses in this lease which are expressed or implied to have effect after its termination.

23.2 Nothing in the above provisions affects any other legal or equitable rights of the Lessor.

24. Notices

24.1 Any notice or other communication (notice) given under this lease must be in writing.

24.2 A notice may be served personally or sent to any of the relevant party's Communication Points listed in this lease.

24.3 In the case of a notice under sections 245 or 246 of the PLA, notice will be served in the manner prescribed by section 353 of the PLA. In all other cases, unless otherwise required by sections 352 to 361 of the PLA, notice will be served:

(a) In the manner authorised by sections 354 to 361 of the PLA.

(b) By personal delivery, or by posting by registered or ordinary mail, or by email.

24.4 Notices are deemed served at the following times:

(a) When given personally, on delivery.

(b) When sent by post (other than airmail) or document exchange, on the fourth working day following the date of posting.

(c) When sent by airmail outside New Zealand, on the seventh working day following the date of posting.

(d) When sent by email, when acknowledged by the addressee by return email or otherwise in writing.

24.5 Any notice which has been served on a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday or after 5pm on a working day is deemed to be served at 9am on the first working day after that day.

24.6 A notice may be given by an authorised officer, employee or agent.

DRAFT

24.7 Notice may be given personally to a director, employee or agent of the party at that party's address or to a person who appears to be in charge at the time of delivery or according to sections 387 to 390 (inclusive) of the Companies Act 1993.

24.8 If the party is a natural person, partnership or association, the notice may be given to that person or any partner or responsible person. If they refuse to accept the notice, it may be brought to their attention and left in a place accessible to them.

24.9 Time is of the essence.

25. Dispute resolution

25.1 Unless otherwise provided under this lease, if a party has any dispute with the other party in connection with this lease:

(a) That party will promptly give full written particulars of the dispute to the other.

(b) The parties will promptly meet together and in good faith try and resolve the dispute.

25.2 If the dispute is not resolved within 10 working days of written particulars being given (or any longer period agreed to by the parties) the dispute will be referred to mediation.

25.3 A party must use the mediation procedure to resolve a dispute before commencing any other dispute resolution proceedings.

25.4 The mediation procedure is:

(a) The parties will appoint a mediator and if they fail to agree on a mediator within 15 working days of referral to mediation, the mediator will be appointed by the president of the New Zealand Law Society or the president's nominee.

(b) The parties must co-operate with the mediator in an effort to resolve the dispute.

(c) If the dispute is settled, the parties must sign a copy of the Terms of the settlement.

(d) If the dispute is not resolved within 20 working days after the mediator has been appointed, or within any extended time that the parties agree to in writing, the mediation must cease.

(e) Each party must pay a half share of the costs of the mediator's fee and costs including travel, room hire, refreshments etc.

25.5 The Terms of settlement are binding on the parties and override the Terms of this lease if there is any conflict.

25.6 The Terms of settlement may be tendered in evidence in any mediation or legal proceedings.

25.7 The parties agree that written statements given to the mediator or to one another, and any discussions between the parties or between the parties and the mediator during the mediation period are not admissible by the recipient in any arbitration or legal proceedings.

25.8 Either party may commence arbitration proceedings when mediation ceases under clause 25.4(d) by giving written notice to the other party.

25.9 If the dispute is referred to arbitration:

(a) The arbitration will be conducted by one arbitrator appointed jointly by the parties.

(b) If the parties cannot agree on an arbitrator within five working days of written notice being given under clause 25.8 the appointment will be made by the president of the New Zealand Law Society or the president's nominee. That appointment will be binding on all parties to

DRAFT

the arbitration and will not be the subject of an appeal. The provisions of article 11 of Schedule 1 of the Arbitration Act 1996 are varied as above.

(c) The arbitration will be conducted in accordance with the Rules in Schedules 1 and 2 of the Arbitration Act 1996.

(d) The place of arbitration will be Invercargill.

(e) Unless agreed otherwise, the costs and expenses of the arbitration will be met in accordance with article 6 of Schedule 2 of the Arbitration Act 1996.

(f) Any settlement by arbitration will be recorded in the form of an arbitral award on agreed Terms in accordance with Schedule 1 of the Arbitration Act 1996.

(g) The award will be binding on the parties and override the Terms of this lease if there is any conflict.

(h) Either party may appeal to the High Court on any question of law arising out of an award in accordance with the Arbitration Act 1996.

25.10 Neither party will unreasonably delay these dispute resolution procedures.

25.11 Despite the procedures outlined in this clause, in the event of default the Lessor may alternatively:

(a) Take proceedings for the recovery of Rent or other monies payable under this lease.

(b) Exercise their rights and remedies under clause 16.

25.12 These dispute resolution procedures do not apply to:

(a) Any dispute arising in connection with any attempted renegotiation of this lease.

(b) An application by either party for urgent interlocutory relief.

(c) Any provision in this lease in respect of which the Lessor's decision is final.

25.13 Pending resolution of any dispute the parties will perform this lease in all respects including performance of the matter which is the subject of dispute.

26. Communication Points

26.1 The Communication Points for the Lessor and Lessee at the date of this lease are as set out in the Schedule.

26.2 Each party will notify the other in writing of any changes to the Communication Points.

27. General

27.1 The Lessor is a territorial authority under the Local Government Act 2002 and nothing in this lease binds the Lessor in its regulatory capacity.

27.2 For the purposes of the exercise or any of the Lessor's powers under this lease, the Term "Lessor" includes its chief executive for the time being and any officer, agent or contractor authorised by the chief executive.

27.3 Nothing contained or implied in this lease shall be deemed to confer on the Lessee any right to acquire the fee simple of the land of which the Premises forms part.

27.4 Words or phrases appearing in this lease which are also defined in the Schedule will be read and construed in accordance with such definitions.

27.5 The Schedule and annexures form part of this lease.

DRAFT

27.6 Headings are inserted for reference only and do not affect the interpretation of this lease.

27.7 The Lessor's waiver or failure to act in response to a breach by the Lessee of its obligations in this lease will not operate as a waiver of the same breach on a later occasion or any other obligations in this lease.

27.8 Words importing the singular number include the plural and vice versa.

27.9 The Term Lessor includes and is binding on its successors and assigns which specifically includes any government body, local authority or other organisation that takes over the responsibilities of Southland District Council in respect of the Premises, and the Term Lessee includes and is binding on the Lessee's executors, administrators and permitted assigns or successors in title.

27.10 Reference in this lease to any Act or Regulation will be construed as including reference to any amendments or subsequent enactments passed in substitution unless the context otherwise requires.

27.11 "Working day" has the meaning set out in section 4 of the Property Law Act 2007.

27.12 Special Terms in the Schedule will override the Terms in the body of the lease in the event of any inconsistency.

27.13 The Lessee in carrying out the Permitted Use shall comply with the Lessor's Smoke/Vape Free Open Spaces Policy 2023 ("policy") as it relates to the Lessee's use of the Premises. The policy is available on the Lessor's website. In particular, the Lessee agrees:

a) It will permit the Lessor to install smoke and vape free signs on the Premises in such places as the Lessor determines (acting reasonably); and
b) To promote all public events it holds on the Premises as smoke and vape fee.

The Lessor will provide a link to the policy to the Lessee or its event coordinator to include in promotional material for any public events.

DRAFT

Signed by

Signed for and on behalf of **Southland District Council** as Lessor under delegated authority in the presence of:

Signature

Kevin McNaught

Name

Manager Property Services

Position held

Signature of witness

Name

Occupation

Address

Signed for and on behalf of **Waikawa Hall Community Charitable Trust** as Lessees in the presence of:

Signature

Name

Position held

Signature of witness

Name

Occupation

Address

Signature

Name

Position held

DRAFT

Schedule

Particulars and Special Terms

Item 1	Premises (Land only)	That part of the recreation reserve known as Waikawa Recreation Reserve as more particularly shown on Appendix 1, attached and outlined in bold red. 11 Larne Street, Waikawa Section 17 Block II Waikawa SD
Item 2	Term	Fifteen (15) years
Item 3	Commencement Date	TBC 2025
Item 4	Expiry Date	TBC 2040
Item 5	Further Term	Fifteen (15) years
Item 6	Renewal Date	TBC 2040
Item 7	Final Expiry Date (if all further Terms have been exercised)	TBC 2055
Item 8	Rent (subject to review if applicable)	$1.00 per annum (if demanded)
Item 9	Payments of Rent	Yearly in advance
Item 10	Rent Payment Dates	TBC in each and every year
Item 11	First Rent Payment Date	TBC 2025
Item 12	Review Dates	5 yearly on the anniversary date
Item 13	Default Interest	12% per annum
Item 14	Permitted Use	Community Hall and associated activities
Item 15	Outgoings	See clause 4.1
Item 16	Communication Points	Lessor's Communication Points for notices are: 15 Forth Street, Invercargill Attn: Property Advisor contactproperty@southlanddc.govt.nz
		Lessee's Communication Points for notices are: …… …… ……

DRAFT

Special Terms

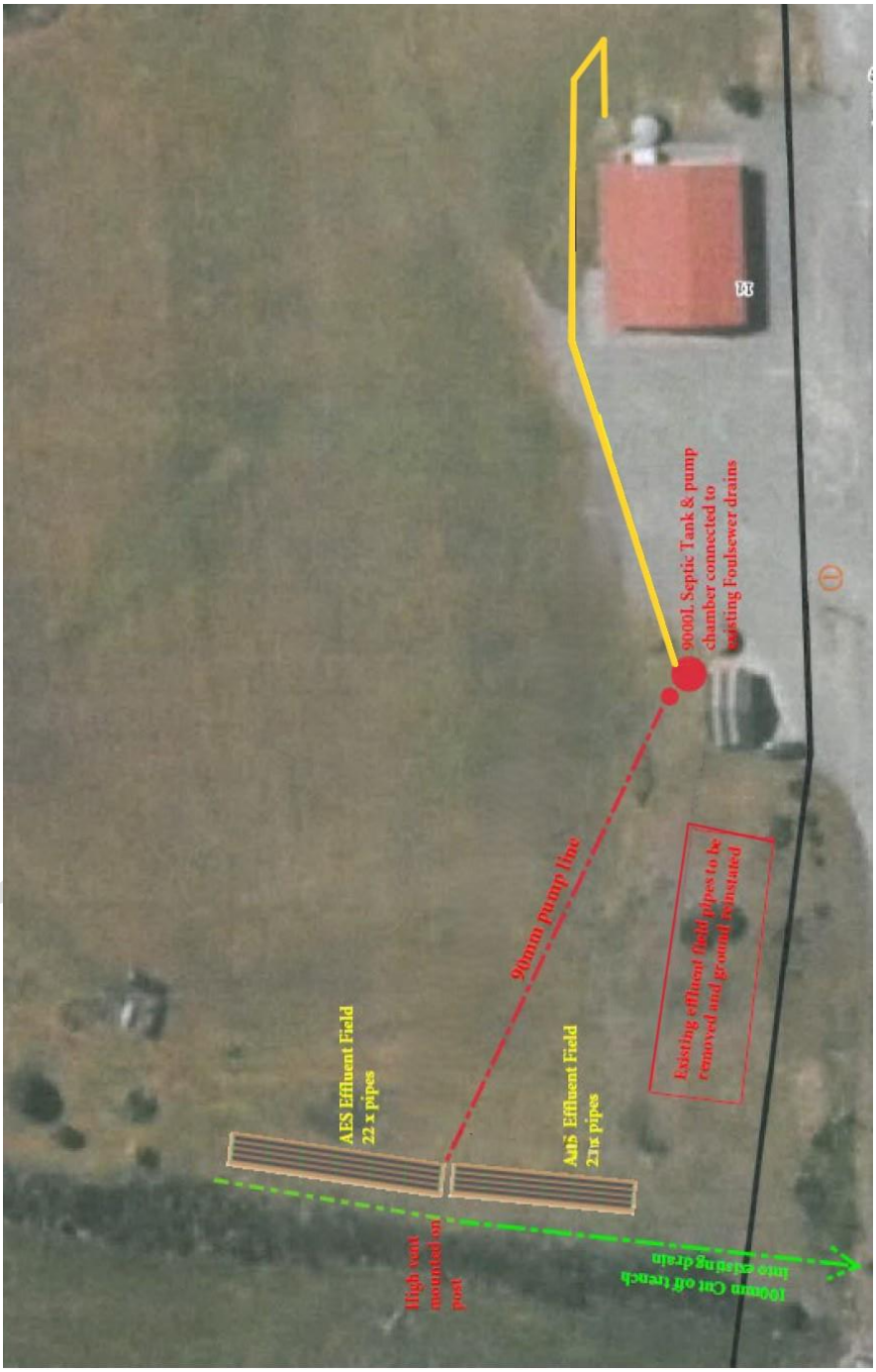
1. The Lessee agrees when requested, that the Lessor may covey water from the water tanks connected to the building situated on the premises to supply the neighbouring public toilets owned by the Lessor.
2. The Lessee shall not unreasonably withhold or delay consent to a request from the Lessor to convey water and shall not impede or interfere with such conveyance.
3. The Lessee must not do and must not allow to be done anything on the premises that may cause the purity or flow of water in the tanks to be polluted or diminished.
4. The Lessor agrees that the Lessee may drain sewage from the building on the premises to the Lessor's effluent disposal system along the yellow line shown on Appendix 2 and the Lessor shall not impede or interfere with such drainage.
5. The Lessor and Lessee agree that in exchange for being granted the right to convey water and the right to dispose of sewage respectively, the Lessor shall be responsible for all costs for the pump and pipe work conveying water and that the Lessee shall be responsible for all costs for the pipe work draining sewage as shown in yellow on Appendix 2.
6. In the event either pipe requires repair, maintenance or replacement, the responsible party will promptly undertake the required works and the other party will allow the responsible party all reasonable access to do so.
7. Neither party shall be entitled to register easements in respect of the rights granted herein.
8. The proper exercise of the Lessor's rights under these Special Terms shall not be a breach of the Lessee's right to quiet enjoyment under this Lease.
9. The Lessor shall be solely responsible for any costs associated with the maintenance and replacement of the water pump.

DRAFT

Appendix 1 – Site Plan



Appendix 2 - Sewage As Built Plan



Appendix 3 – As Built Plans

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL

RECORD OF FEATURE – AS-BUILT

Must be returned on A3 sized paper

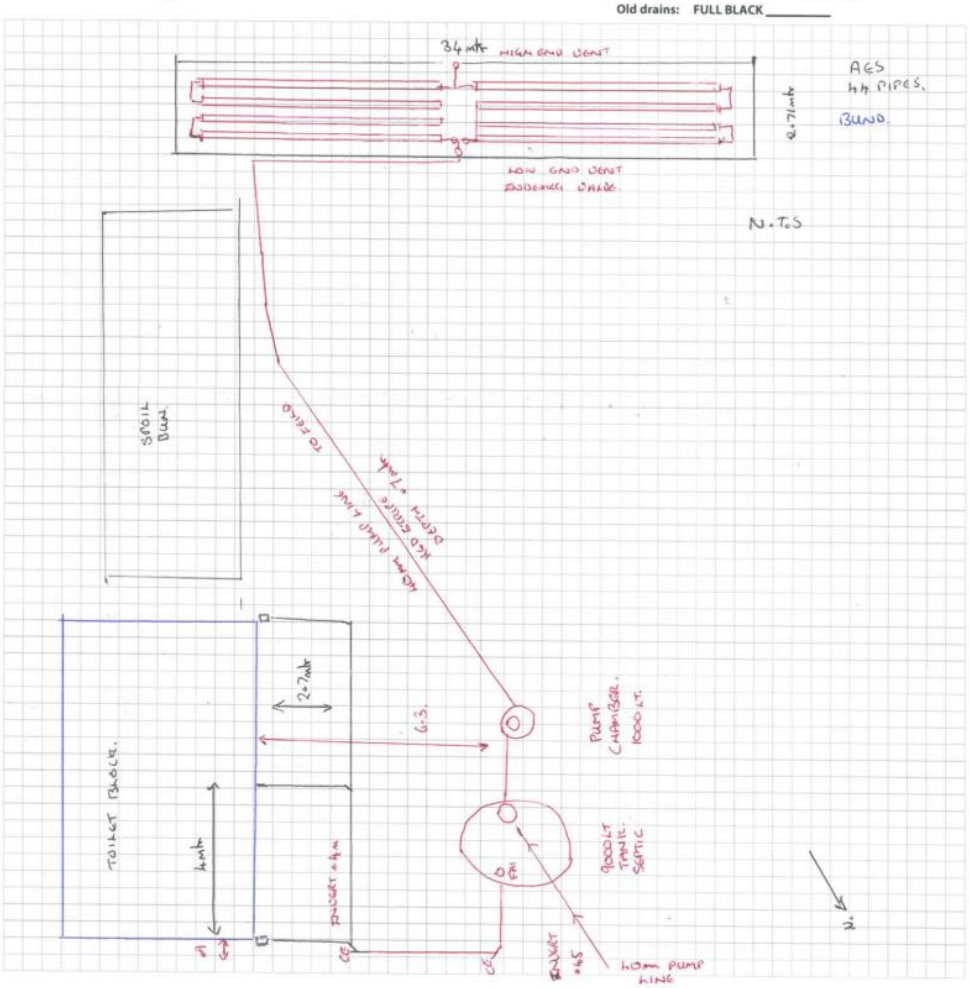
All drawings must show the compass directions, land boundaries with at least TWO fixed structural points of reference and specified pipeline and depth, with pipe gradients

WATER SERVICES
T: 0800 732 732
E: waterwaste-cssouthlanddc.govt.nz

CONSENT NO./CAR NO./PROJECT NO. BLD/2019/52895/1 **PROPERTY ADDRESS:** 11 LARNE STREET NIAGARA WAIKAWA.

DATE: 30th MAY 2019

Water: BLUE _____
New sewerage drains: RED _____
New stormwater drains: DOTTED BLACK _____
Old drains: FULL BLACK _____



PLUMBER/DRAINLAYER (PRINT NAME): A ELLIOTT

SIGNATURE OF PLUMBER/DRAINLAYER: [signature]

REGISTRATION NO. 19558.

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL

RECORD OF FEATURE – AS-BUILT

Must be returned on A3 sized paper

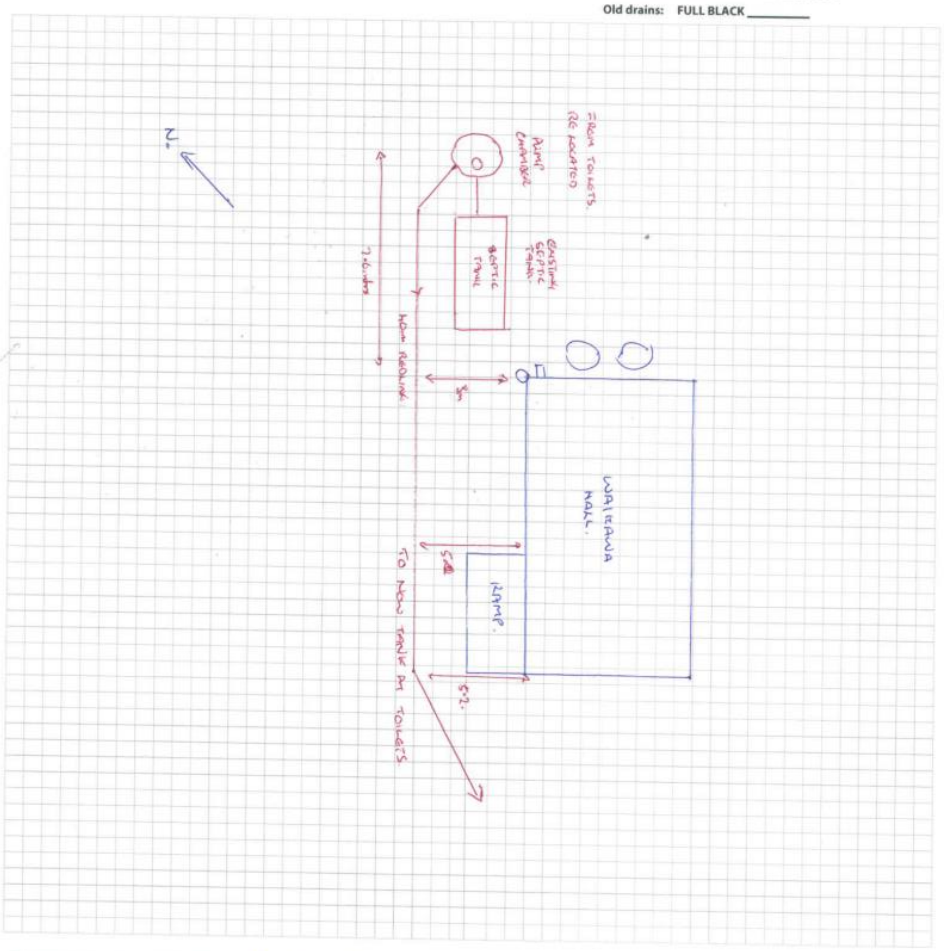
All drawings must show the compass directions, land boundaries with at least TWO fixed structural points of reference and specified pipeline and depth, with pipe gradients

WATER SERVICES
T: 0800 732 732
E: waterwaste-cssouthlanddc.govt.nz

CONSENT NO./CAR NO./PROJECT NO. BLD/2019/52895/1 **PROPERTY ADDRESS:** 11 LARNE ST NIAGARA WAIKAWA

DATE: 30 MAY 2019

Water: BLUE _____
New sewerage drains: RED _____
New stormwater drains: DOTTED BLACK _____
Old drains: FULL BLACK _____



PLUMBER/DRAINLAYER (PRINT NAME): A ELLIOTT.
SIGNATURE OF PLUMBER/DRAINLAYER: A R
REGISTRATION NO. 19558

Southland District Council
Te Rohe Pōtae o Murihiku
PO Box 903
15 Forth Street
Invercargill 9840
0800 732 732
sdc@southlanddc.govt.nz
southlanddc.govt.nz

AGREEMENT FOR SALE AND PURCHASE OF BUILDING

Agreement for Sale and Purchase of Building (only) to be sold by private treaty by **SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL** ("Council") acting under the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 as to sale of surplus assets.

PARTICULARS OF BUILDING

Waikawa Community Hall, being the building situated on the Land.

CONDITIONS OF SALE

1. **Definitions**

1.1 In these Particulars and Conditions of Sale unless a contrary intention appears:

Agreement	means this document including any schedules and attachments.
Building	means the building described in Particulars of Building.
Council	means the Southland District Council.
Default GST	means any additional GST, penalty or other sum levied against the Council under the GST Act by reason of non-payment of the GST payable in respect of the taxable supply made pursuant to this Agreement but does not include any such sum levied against the Council by reason of a default by the Council after payment of the GST to the Council by the Purchaser.
GST	means Goods and Services Tax.
GST Act	means the Goods and Services Tax Act 1985 (as amended from time to time).
Land	means the Council's recreation reserve situated at 11 Larne Street, Waikawa (Section 17 Block II Waikawa Survey District).
Lease	means a lease of the Lease Area from the Council as landlord to the Purchaser as tenant on the terms set out in the form of lease attached as Schedule 2.
Lease Area	means that part of the Land outlined in red on the plan attached to the Lease.
Loan	means a loan taken out by the Council on 30 June 2021 in order to reclad the exterior of the Building, such loan to be repaid by 30 June 2042.
NZLS Guidelines	means the current Property Law Section of the New Zealand Law Society's Property Transaction & Edealing Guidelines.
Purchase Price	means the purchase price recorded in Schedule 1.
Purchaser	means the purchaser of the Building under this Agreement as recorded in Schedule 1.

DRAFT

Working Day	means any day of the week except Saturday, Sunday, any national public holiday or public holiday in the region where the Building is located and any day in the period commencing 24 December in one year and ending 10 January in the next year (inclusive). A Working Day commences at 9 am and ends at 5 pm.

1.2 In this Agreement, unless a contrary intention appears:

(a) a reference to a person includes any other entity or association and vice versa;

(b) words referring to the singular include the plural and vice versa;

(c) any reference to any of the parties includes that party's executors, administrators and/or permitted assigns or, being a company, its successors and/or permitted assigns;

(d) every agreement or undertaking expressed or implied by which more than one person agree or undertake any obligation and/or derive any benefit under this Agreement binds and is for the benefit of such persons jointly and severally;

(e) headings are for reference only;

(f) references to clauses and subclauses are references to clauses and subclauses in this Agreement.

2. Purchase Price

2.1 The Purchaser agrees to pay the Purchase Price for the Building.

3. Settlement

3.1 The Purchaser must pay the Purchase Price to the Council's solicitor (if demanded) on _____ 2025 ("Settlement Date").

3.2 Where the Purchase Price is being demanded, the Council's solicitor shall prepare a settlement statement in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and provide the settlement statement to the Purchaser's solicitor a reasonable time prior to the Settlement Date.

3.3 On the Settlement Date:

(a) the Purchase Price (if demanded) shall be paid by the Purchaser via its solicitor in cleared funds into the Council's solicitor's trust account in accordance with the protocol for remote settlement recommended in the NZLS Guidelines;

(b) the Council's solicitor will immediately thereafter release or procure the release of the keys for the Building (if any keys are held by Council).

The obligations in this clause are interdependent.

4. Risk

4.1 The Building will remain at the sole risk of the Council until the Purchaser is entitled to possession. The risk will then pass to the Purchaser.

5. Exclusion of requisitions and misdescriptions

5.1 The description of the Building is taken as correct. No error or misdescription of the Building will annul the sale, and no compensation will be allowed by the Council for an error or misdescription.

5.2 The Council does not warrant:

(a) the accuracy of any fact in the Agreement;

(b) as to the presence of any hazardous materials in the Building; or

(c) that the Building is suitable for any particular purpose.

DRAFT

5.3 This Agreement is the sole evidence of the Purchaser's contract. The Purchaser warrants that it has inspected the Building and that it enters into this Agreement solely in reliance upon the Purchaser's own judgment and not relying upon any statement made by the Council or any agent of the Council or in this Agreement.

5.4 No covenants or warranties are expressed or implied in this Agreement except to the extent that the Council has not knowingly encumbered the Building.

6. District plan

6.1 The Purchaser is deemed to have full knowledge of the provisions of the Council's Operative District Plan and published proposed amendments to it under the Resource Management Act 1991 to the extent that the provisions apply to the Building and the Land.

7. Council's remedies on default

7.1 If the sale is not settled on the Settlement Date the Council may any time thereafter (unless the Agreement has been cancelled or become void) serve on the Purchaser written notice to settle the transaction but such notice shall only be effective if the Council is at the time the notice is served either ready able and willing to settle or is not ready able and willing only by reason of the default or omission of the Purchaser.

7.2 Upon service of an effective notice under clause 7.1, the Purchaser shall settle the transaction within 10 Working Days after the date of service of the notice, time being of the essence.

7.3 If the Purchaser does not comply with the terms of an effective notice served by the Council under clause 7.1, or otherwise defaults in its performance or fulfilment of this Agreement or in payment of any money under them (time being of the essence), then without prejudice to any other rights or remedies available to it at law or in equity the Council may:

(a) affirm this Agreement and sue the Purchaser for specific performance or for damages for breach of contract;

(b) cancel this Agreement by written notice; or

(c) proceed to sell the Building to a third party on terms and conditions that the Council in its sole discretion thinks fit, with or without notice to the Purchaser.

7.4 Where the Council is entitled to cancel the Agreement, the entry by the Council into a conditional or unconditional contract for the resale of the Building ("Resale") by the Council will take effect as a cancellation of the Agreement by the Council if the Agreement has not previously been cancelled and the Resale will be deemed to have occurred after cancellation.

7.5 Any surplus money arising from the Resale may be retained by the Council.

8. Goods and Services Tax

8.1 The Purchase Price shall be plus GST if any. The Purchaser is responsible for the payment of GST on the Purchase Price (if any).

8.2 Any GST payable by the Purchaser pursuant to this clause will be payable on the date on which the supply of the Building is deemed to take place under the GST Act but in any event no later than the Settlement Date.

8.3 If the Purchaser does not pay GST on the due date for payment, then, without prejudice to the Council's other rights and remedies, the Purchaser agrees to pay to the Council upon demand:

(a) interest at the Default Interest Rate on the amount of GST unpaid from the due date for payment until payment; and

(b) any Default GST.

DRAFT

8.4 As between the Council and the Purchaser the Council is not to pay any GST or additional tax or to take any other steps to minimise the liability in respect of such tax or additional tax until the corresponding payment is received from the Purchaser.

8.5 The Council will deliver a tax invoice to the Purchaser on or before the date on which the Purchaser is due to pay GST to the Council pursuant to this Agreement.

9. Notices

9.1 Any notice required to be served on the Purchaser under this Agreement shall be sufficiently served on the Purchaser at the address recorded in Schedule 1 or on the Purchaser's solicitors. Any notice required to be served on the Council under this Agreement shall be sufficiently served on the address recorded in Schedule 1 or on the Council's solicitors.

9.2 Delivery may be effected by hand, post or email. A notice or other communication will be deemed to have been received:

(a) in the case of hand delivery, at the time of actual delivery to the recipient's address;

(b) in the case of delivery, on the third Working Day after posting;

(c) in the case of an email, at the time of receipt in the inbox of the recipient.

9.3 If a notice or other communication is received or deemed to have been received after 5pm on a Working Day in the place to which it is sent, or on a day which is not a Working Day in that place, it will be deemed not to have been received until the next Working Day in that place.

10. Dispute resolution

10.1 If a dispute arises out of, or in connection with, this Agreement, a party claiming a dispute has arisen must, as soon as practicable, give notice to the other party specifying the nature of the dispute. On receipt of a notice claiming a dispute has arisen, both parties will actively and in good faith negotiate with a view to the speedy resolution of the dispute or difference. If the dispute is not resolved by the parties within ten Working Days of written notice being given, then:

(a) That dispute is to be referred to mediation;

(b) The mediation is to be conducted by a single mediator agreed to by the parties. If the parties are unable to agree on the appointment of the mediator within ten Working Days of the dispute being referred to mediation, either party may request a mediator be appointed by the President for the time being of the New Zealand Law Society;

(c) The mediation will be conducted according to the time and procedures stipulated by the mediator, but in all material respects in accordance with the practices and procedures recommended by LEADR (Lawyers Engaged in Alternative Dispute Resolution) New Zealand Inc.;

(d) All discussions during mediation will be without prejudice and will not be referred to any arbitration or other proceedings; and

(e) The parties will each bear their own costs in the mediation and will each pay half the costs of the mediator.

11. Grant of Recreation Reserve Lease

11.1 The Purchaser acknowledges that the Land is Recreation Reserve and that for a Purchaser to be eligible to lease the Lease Area, the Purchaser will be required to be an entity (society) and be able to comply with the requirements of clause 11.2.

DRAFT

11.2 The Purchaser acknowledges that any activity proposed in the Building and on the Lease Area must comply with section 54 and Schedule 1 of the Reserves Act 1977, which set out the criteria for activities that are permitted on Recreation Reserves. The Purchaser warrants that its proposed activity in the Building and Lease Area will so comply with these requirements.

11.3 Where the requirements of clauses 11.1 and 11.2 are met to the Council's satisfaction, the Council will grant the Purchaser the Lease, which shall commence on and from settlement.

12. **Council's Loan**

12.1 In consideration for Council taking out the Loan for the benefit of the Waikawa community, the Purchaser acknowledges and agrees to the following arrangements.

12.2 The ratepayers within the Waikawa Community Hall area will continue to receive a targeted hall rate ("Targeted Rate"). The Targeted Rate is currently in part being used towards repaying the Loan until the Loan is fully repaid.

12.3 If the Purchaser, at any time, ceases to exist, or the Building closes, the Targeted Rate will continue to be charged to the Waikawa Community Hall area ratepayers until the Loan is repaid in full.

13. **Counterpart execution**

13.1 The parties may sign a counterpart copy of this Agreement. The transmission by email, or physical delivery, by a party or its solicitor to the others or their solicitor of a copy (including a printed or electronic PDF copy) of a counterpart of this Agreement signed by that party shall be deemed proof of signature of the original, shall constitute delivery of this Agreement and the copy so transmitted or delivered shall be deemed an original.

DRAFT

6

Waikawa Hall Building

The building situated within the red border below



Schedule 1

Sale of Waikawa Community Hall (building only)

Purchaser: Waikawa Community Hall Charitable Trust

Purchase Price $1 plus GST (if any) (if demanded)

Settlement Date _____ 2025

DATED this _____ day of _____

Signature of Purchaser: _____

Contact Telephone Number: _____

Email: _____

Address: _____

Purchaser's Solicitors Details:

Individual _____

Firm _____

Address _____

Contact details _____

Signature of Council
(under delegated authority): _____

Contact Telephone Number: 0800 732 732

Email: contactproperty@southlanddc.govt.nz

Address: 15 Forth Street, Invercargill

DRAFT

Council's Solicitors Details:

Individual	Trudy Conway (trudy.conway@awslegal.co.nz)
Firm	AWS Legal
Address	80 Don Street, Invercargill
Telephone number	03 211 1370
Email	Address for service: service@awslegal.co.nz

DRAFT

Schedule 2

Lease

See attached

DRAFT

Aerial map of hall location – 11 Larne Street, Waikawa



Insert for further details:

Retrospective unbudgeted expenditure request - Creative Communities Scheme and Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund

Record no: R/25/6/30725
Author: Kathryn Cowie, Community liaison officer
Approved by: Sam Marshall, Group manager customer and community wellbeing

☒ Decision ☐ Recommendation ☐ Information

Purpose

1 The purpose of this report is to seek approval from Council for retrospective unbudgeted expenditure for the Creative Communities Scheme and the Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund.

Executive summary

2 The Creative Communities Scheme and the Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund had their last funding round in March 2025.

3 $22,985 was allocated in this round for the Creative Communities Scheme bringing the total allocation for the 2024/2025 financial year to $46,940.

4 $12,100 was allocated in this round for the Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund bringing the total allocation for the 2024/2025 financial year to $18,300.

5 $34,100 was budgeted to spend for the Creative Communities Scheme for 2024/2025, therefore retrospective unbudgeted expenditure is required for the remaining $12,840.

6 $13,889 was budgeted to spend for the Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund for 2024/2025, therefore retrospective unbudgeted expenditure is required for the remaining $4,411.

7 There is currently $14,721 in the Creative Communities reserve, and $4,444 in the Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund reserve. Funds in these reserves have come from unspent funds in the previous funding round. Southland District Council (SDC) is not expected to return these funds to Creative NZ or Sport NZ.

8 These reserve fund balances were taken into account when allocations were made as part of the second allocation round. However, these reserve funds were not included in the budgeted figure available for allocation and therefore retrospective, unbudgeted expenditure approval is now required.

9 Using the funds from the reserve will not affect the projected funding budgeted for the 2025/2026 financial year.

Recommendation

That the Council:

a) receives the report titled "Retrospective unbudgeted expenditure request - Creative Communities Scheme and Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund".

b) determines that this matter or decision be recognised as not significant in terms of Section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002.

c) determines that it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with Section 79 of the act determines that it does not require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of costs and benefits or advantages and disadvantages prior to making a decision on this matter.

d) approves the retrospective unbudgeted expenditure of $12,840 from the Creative Communities reserve and $4,411 from the Rural Travel Fund reserve.

Background

10 Southland District Council administers the Creative Communities Scheme and the Sport NZ Rural Travel fund on behalf of Creative New Zealand and Sport New Zealand. These funds are given to Territorial Local Authorities to support community arts projects and to assist and encourage children to participate in regular sport by providing funding to schools and sports clubs for travel costs to weekly competition games.

11 We have two funding rounds each year in March and September. A committee made up of community members and chaired by an SDC Councillor allocates funding for the Creative Communities Scheme, while Council allocates funding for the Rural Travel Fund following staff recommendations based on the number of kilometres travelled.

12 SDC typically receives approximately $34,100 per year for the Creative Communities Scheme to distribute over these two funding rounds, and $13,900 per year for the Sport NZ Rural Travel fund.

13 There were unspent funds from both schemes for the 2023/2024 financial year. Staff have been in contact with both Creative NZ and Sport NZ to confirm that these funds could be kept for future distribution and that there was no expectation that they be returned.

14 There is currently $14,721 in the Creative Communities reserve, and $4,444 in the Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund reserve.

15 Allocation decisions were made on the total pool of funds available, which included reserve funds. However, these reserve funds were not included in the budgeted figure available for allocation and therefore retrospective, unbudgeted expenditure approval is now required.

Issues

16 Approving the retrospective unbudgeted expenditure from the reserves will not affect the amount of funding budgeted for the 2025/2026 year, and staff and the Creative Communities allocation committee are aware that the amount distributed for the 2024/2025 financial year was more than is usually available so have no expectations that they will be able to allocate the same amount in 2025/2026.

17 Not approving the unbudgeted expenditure will however affect the recipients of the funding and have a detrimental effect on their projects and the ability to support school and club sports team travel costs.

Factors to consider

Legal and statutory requirements

18 The allocation process meets the requirements of Creative NZ and Sport NZ for administering the fund. Yearly budgets are an internal Council process.

Community views

19 We know from feedback from the community that this funding is useful and appreciated by those wishing to complete artistic and cultural projects, and by schools and sports clubs all over Southland.

Costs and funding

20 Allocations for the Creative Communities Scheme for 2024/2025 total $46,940 over the two funding rounds. The budgeted allocation amount was $34,100, which means that $12,840 needs to be approved to use from the Creative Communities Scheme reserve.

21 Allocations for the Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund for 2024/2025 total $18,300. The budgeted amount to spend was $13,889, therefore $4,411 needs to be approved to use from the Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund reserve.

22 There are adequate funds available in both reserves to fulfill this request. There is currently $14,721 in the Creative Communities reserve, and $4,444 in the Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund reserve. Funds in these reserves have come from unspent funds in the previous funding round. SDC is not expected to return these funds to Creative NZ or Sport NZ.

23 Using the funds from the reserve will not affect the projected funding allocation budgets for the 2025/2026 financial year.

Policy implications

24 There are no policy implications.

Analysis

Options considered

25 To approve or not approve the retrospective unbudgeted expenditure of $12,840 from the Creative Communities Scheme reserve and $4,411 from the Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund reserve.

Analysis of options

Option 1 – To approve the retrospective unbudgeted expenditure of $12,840 from the Creative Communities Scheme reserve and $4,411 from the Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund reserve.

Advantages	*Disadvantages*
• the allocated funds will be used in the community to assist with the various arts projects and travel support that they were granted for.	• there are no disadvantages.

Option 2 – To not approve the retrospective unbudgeted expenditure of $12,840 from the Creative Communities Scheme reserve and $4,411 from the Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund reserve.

Advantages	*Disadvantages*
• there are no advantages.	• not approving the use of the reserve funds will be detrimental to the projects and travel support that they were granted for.

Assessment of significance

26 Not considered significant.

Recommended option

27 Option 1 -To approve the retrospective unbudgeted expenditure of $12,840 from the Creative Communities Scheme reserve and $4,411 from the Sport NZ Rural Travel Fund reserve.

Next steps

28 Any unprocessed grants for the two funds will be completed as per the usual processes.

Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Great South Statement of Intent 2025-2028 and Space Operations New Zealand Limited Statement of Intent 2025-2028

Record no: R/25/7/33581
Author: Michal Gray, Democracy advisor
Approved by: Vibhuti Chopra, Group manager strategy and partnerships

☐ Decision ☐ Recommendation ☒ Information

Purpose

1 The purpose of this report is to present to Council the Statement of Intent (SOI) for Great South for 2025-2028 and the SOI for Space Operations New Zealand Ltd (SpaceOps NZ) for 2025-2028.

Executive summary

2 The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) requires that Great South and SpaceOps NZ each have a SOI that complies with clauses 7 to 10 of schedule 8 of the LGA.

3 To guide Great South in the preparation of the 2025-2028 SOI the Joint Shareholders Committee (JSC) provided Great South with a Letter of Expectation (LOE) 2025-2028, that was sent to Great South on 13 December 2024.

4 The JSC received the draft SOIs at its meeting on 14 February 2025 and did not make any shareholder comments. Each council shareholder then separately received the draft SOIs (Council received at its meeting on 5 March 2025) and no shareholder comments were made.

5 The final SOI of Great South is contained in Attachment A and includes various changes from the draft SOI. Those changes are detailed in this report.

6 The final SOIs have been reviewed and are compliant with the statutory requirements.

Recommendation

That Council:

a) receives the report titled "Great South Statement of Intent 2025-2028 and Space Operations New Zealand Limited Statement of Intent 2025-2028".

b) acknowledges receipt of the Great South Statement of Intent 2025-2028 and the Space Operations New Zealand Limited Statement of Intent 2025-2028

Background

7 The Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) requires that Great South and SpaceOps NZ each have a SOI that complies with clauses 7 to 10 of schedule 8 of the LGA.

8 The Letter of Expectation (LOE) 2024-2027 sent to Great South from the JSC committed to priority areas and funding for three years in line with the Council's Long Term Plan cycle. That commitment was subject to an annual review.

9 To guide Great South in the preparation of the 2025-2028 SOI the JSC provided Great South with an LOE 2025/2026 that was sent to Great South on 13 December 2024.

10 The JSC received the draft SOIs at its meeting on 14 February 2025 and did not make any shareholder comments. Each council shareholders then separately received the draft SOIs (Council received at its meeting on 5 March 2025) and no shareholder comments were made.

11 Great South must deliver the final SOI for Great South to the shareholders by 15 June 2025 (under the Constitution) and the final SOI for SpaceOps NZ to the shareholders by 30 June 2025 (under the LGA). The SOIs were delivered to the JSC on 13 June 2025.

Issues

1. The final SOI of Great South is contained in Attachment A and includes changes from the draft SOI. These changes include a new KPI in Agriculture, a new KPI in Forestry and various changes to improve the clarity of existing KPIs. Great South have provided the following summary of all the changes:

12 Performance Measures for Regional Development Leadership:

- Data and Insights – first KPI in 2025/2026 year has changed from four reports to three reports, as the Key Indicators are now shown as a webpage on DISH. There is also a new KPI to evaluate options to store and use geospatial data and the use of AI data as analysis tools.
- Advocacy and Submission – KPIs in 2027/2028 year - added another KPI to support the development of reliable high capacity global connectivity.
- Aquaculture – description has been extrapolated out to include 'and implementation of The Regional Aquaculture Strategy/Plan'

13 Performance Measures for Business Support and Diversification:

- Agriculture
  - added a KPI under 2025/2026 year to develop a Murihiku Southland Agriculture Strategy alongside key stakeholders which also looks at new farm revenue opportunities.
  - the second KPI in 2026/2027 year has been reworded slightly to read: Identify suitable locations for crop growing and establish the critical scale required to optimise opportunities.
- Forestry
  - description box updated to read as: Support further investigation of the impacts and possible opportunities associated with unrestricted forestry
  - second KPI under 2025/2026 year and 2026/2027 year, wording change to include 'low grade logs'
  - added a third KPI under 2025/2026 year: Advocate for the establishment of a Regional Forestry plan and for value added wood processes
  - brought forward the third KPI in 2027/2028 year to 2026/2027 year to: Undertake and complete a Murihiku Regional Forestry Strategy focused on high value products for domestic and export markets.

14 Performance Measures for Net Zero Southland:

- Monitor Emissions
  - added the words: 'as soon as national monitoring data becomes available' to the description and the KPIs across all three years.
  - second description changed from Energy planning to Net Zero Planning. Description changed to include: 'and Emissions Reduction
  - KPIs for Net Zero Planning for 2025/2026 year changed to read as:
    - evaluate the Southland Regional Emissions Reduction against the 1990 emissions and report on the findings by September 2025.
    - Seek public feedback on the revised Net Zero Southland Plan (2025) and publish the final report by March 2026.
  - KPI for 2027/2028 year to include: 'and progress monitoring'
- Implementation of the Regional Energy Strategy
  - KPI for 2025/2026 year changed to read as: Support the Regional Energy Project Implementation including New Renewable energy projects, energy efficiency, wind, solar, biomass and methane recovery and use cases.

15 The final SOI for SpaceOps is contained in Attachment B and there are no changes from the draft SOI

16 The final SOIs have been reviewed and are compliant with the statutory requirements.

Factors to consider

Legal and statutory requirements

17 The requirements and timeframes for the SOIs of CCOs and CCTOs are set out in schedule eight of the LGA. Some of those timeframes are varied in respect of Great South by its Constitution.

18 Section 64 of the LGA, states that the purpose of a SOI is to:

- state publicly the activities and intentions of council controlled organisations for the year and the objectives to which those activities will contribute; and
- provide an opportunity for shareholders to influence the direction of the organisation; and
- provide a basis for the accountability of the directors to their shareholders for the performance of the organisation.

Community views

19 Council's funding for Great South was included in the LTP 2024-2034 and the LTP went through a thorough engagement process.

Costs and funding

20 Council's Long Term Plan budgeted $1,296,827 for Great South for year 2025/2026 and Council's total funding commitment for 2025/2026 is $1,295,827 (being made up of core funding $608,297 and contract funding $687,530)

Policy implications

21 There are no identified policy implications.

Next steps

22 Once received the SOIs will be made available on the SDC's website as required under the act.

Attachments

A Great South - Statement of Intent 2025-2028 Final ⇩
B Space Operations New Zealand Ltd - Statement of Intent 2025-2028 Final ⇩

GREAT SOUTH
Southland Regional Development Agency

Statement of Intent

2025 - 2028



COMPANY DIRECTORY

SOUTHLAND REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT AGENCY LIMITED
TRADING AS GREAT SOUTH
PO Box 1306
Invercargill 9810
(03) 211 1400
www.greatsouth.nz

DIRECTORS
Ian Collier (Chair)
Jason Franklin
Jeff Grant
Lucy Griffiths
Peter Heenan
Rachel Lindsay
Maria Pera

REGISTERED OFFICE
Southland Regional Development Agency Limited
143 Spey Street, Invercargill

BANK
Westpac New Zealand

AUDITORS
KPMG (on behalf of the Office of the Auditor General)

SHAREHOLDERS

Class A Shareholders
Invercargill City Council
Southland District Council
Gore District Council
Environment Southland

Class B Shareholders
Invercargill Licensing Trust
Mataura Licensing Trust
Southland Chamber of Commerce
Southern Institute of Technology

MEMBERS
Community Trust South

LEGAL STATUS
Southland Regional Development Agency Limited ("SRDA") was incorporated in New Zealand on 29 March 2019 under the Companies Act 1993 (NZBN 9429047359185).

COMPANIES OWNED BY THE SOUTHLAND REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT AGENCY LTD.
Space Operations New Zealand Limited – 100%
New Zealand Functional Foods Limited – 49%

PURPOSE OF THIS STATEMENT OF INTENT
In accordance with the requirements of Section 64(1) of the Local Government Act 2002, this Statement of Intent publicly states the planned activities, intentions and performance measures for Great South, Southland Regional Development Agency, for the next three years. It is written in response to the shareholders' letter of expectation, received 13 December 2024.

Great South is tasked with leading the future growth aspirations of Southland on behalf of its shareholders, stakeholders and the wider Southland community.



Contents

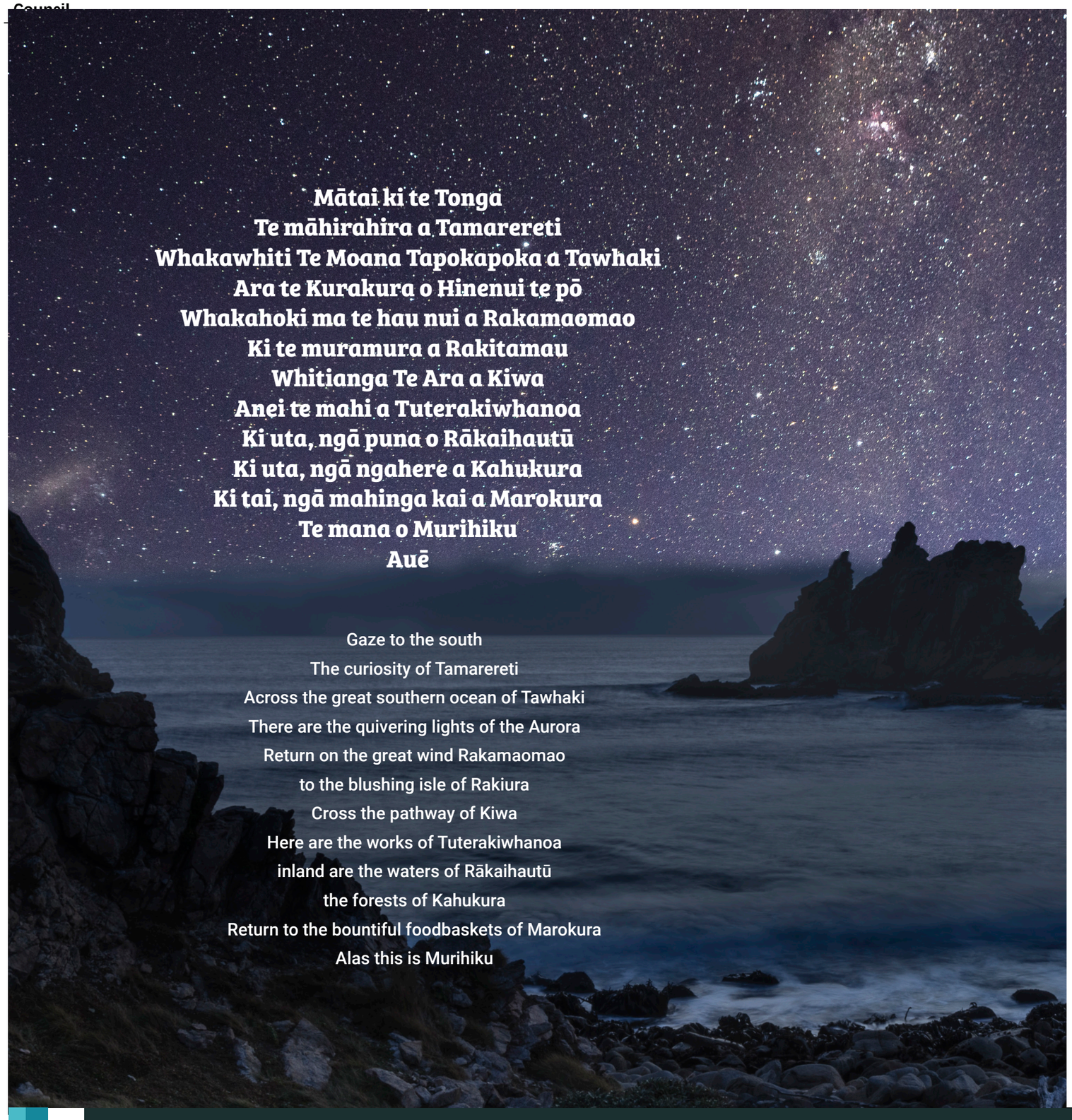
3 Foreword

WHO WE ARE
4 Our vision
5 Southland snapshot
6 How we operate
8 Our priorities

OUR WORK
10 Regional development leadership
12 Regional promotion
14 Net Zero Southland
16 Business support and diversification
18 Space Operations New Zealand

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
19 Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense
20 Statement of financial position
21 Statement of cash flows
22 Accounting policies

25 Shareholder requirements



Foreword

It is my pleasure to present Great South's Statement of Intent for 2025-2028, a roadmap for Murihiku Southland's growth and resilience.

With clear priorities identified for the region, Great South continues to advocate strongly on behalf of Murihiku Southland to both local and central government. Certainty of funding from our councils has enabled us to focus on transformational projects, including aquaculture, tourism, and data-driven innovation, while ensuring we remain agile in a challenging economic environment.

The Government's recent focus on aquaculture has created exciting opportunities for our region. The establishment of five new Aquaculture Settlement Areas, spanning almost 9000 hectares, positions Southland at the forefront of this $3 billion national growth sector. Further support, such as the $2.2 million loan through the Regional Infrastructure Fund (RIF) to Ocean Beach, enhances Southland's role as a leader in sustainable seafood production.

Sustainability remains central to our mission. Recent changes to the Emissions Trading Scheme provide clarity for landowners, balancing forestry and agriculture to ensure both economic productivity and climate goals are met. Great South is also proud to have received recognition for leadership in sustainability, reflecting our commitment to creating a thriving, low-emissions future.

Our innovative initiatives, including Space Operations New Zealand Ltd (Space Ops NZ) and the Data and Insights Southland Hub (DISH), continue to position the region as a leader in technology and connectivity. These projects are creating high-value jobs, attracting investment, and showcasing Southland as a hub for cutting-edge innovation.

Guided by the Beyond 2025 Southland long-term strategy, we are advancing key opportunities that will shape Murihiku Southland's future. Initiatives such as the Te Taurapa o Te Waka – Motupōhue Visitor Experience highlight the transformative potential of tourism, while ongoing work in aquaculture and renewable energy strengthens our economic and environmental foundations.

Great South remains committed to driving sustainable growth and innovation while championing the interests of our community. Together, we are creating a resilient, forward-thinking region that offers opportunities for generations to come.



Ian Collier
Great South Board Chair



Our vision

Even better lives through **sustainable regional development**

As Murihiku Southland's regional development agency, Great South is responsible for economic development and promotion of the region. Our vision of 'even better lives through sustainable regional development' frames all the work we do, ensuring Murihiku Southland is the best place to live, work and visit. We want our region to be the best place to start and sustain a business, the best place to travel in, to host an event or conference, to study, migrate to, or invest in. By creating a region that is the best place in New Zealand to live, visit and work, we create a platform for the region to prosper – economically and in terms of vibrancy and liveability.

New Zealand has seen a shift in government, which means there will be changes to government policies. This will likely provide opportunities for regional development which Great South will pursue on behalf of the region. However, major industry changes driven by climate effects will continue to force a shift in activity and taking a sustainable approach in its widest sense (environmental, economic and social), will continue to be critically important.



Southland snapshot

NET EMISSIONS FOR 2022

4,947,505 tCO_2e

14.8% decrease from 2018 baseline

CURRENT POPULATION

100,143

GEOGRAPHIC AREA

31,218 km^2

REGIONAL GDP

$8.271b

AVERAGE HOUSEHOLD INCOME

$97,382

UNEMPLOYMENT RATE

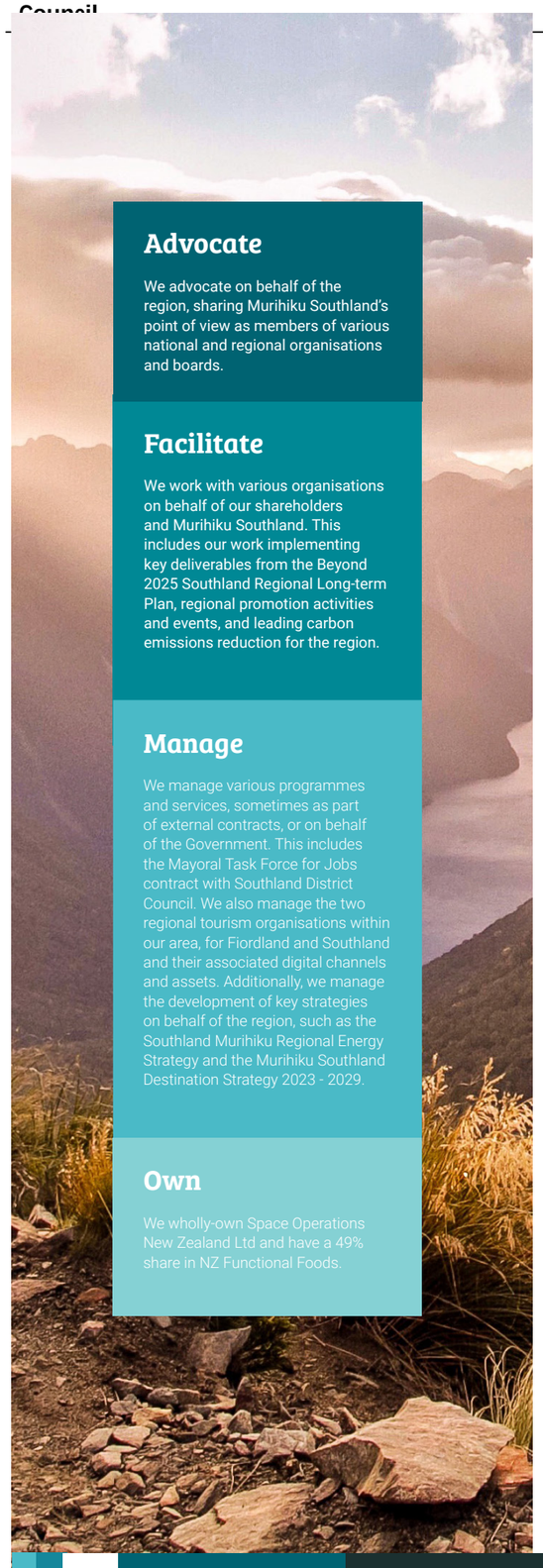
5.3%

MAIN INDUSTRIES BASED ON NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES

- Agriculture
- Retail
- Health Care
- Manufacturing
- Construction

Figures sourced from MBIE, Infometrics & Statistics New Zealand

Great South **Statement of Intent** - 2025 - 2028 WHO WE ARE 5



Advocate

We advocate on behalf of the region, sharing Murihiku Southland's point of view as members of various national and regional organisations and boards.

Facilitate

We work with various organisations on behalf of our shareholders and Murihiku Southland. This includes our work implementing key deliverables from the Beyond 2025 Southland Regional Long-term Plan, regional promotion activities and events, and leading carbon emissions reduction for the region.

Manage

We manage various programmes and services, sometimes as part of external contracts, or on behalf of the Government. This includes the Mayoral Task Force for Jobs contract with Southland District Council. We also manage the two regional tourism organisations within our area, for Fiordland and Southland and their associated digital channels and assets. Additionally, we manage the development of key strategies on behalf of the region, such as the Southland Murihiku Regional Energy Strategy and the Murihiku Southland Destination Strategy 2023 - 2029.

Own

We wholly-own Space Operations New Zealand Ltd and have a 49% share in NZ Functional Foods.

How we operate

Great South works for the benefit of the whole region, placing equal importance on Southland's people, place, environment and economy.

With the future of New Zealand's Aluminium Smelter at Tiwai Point now confirmed for the next 20 years, we understand this will be a time of unprecedented change for Southland and strong leadership is required.

ROLES OF GREAT SOUTH

Our role varies depending on the nature of the project or initiative we are involved with. We are always building on relationships with sector representatives and key Southland stakeholders, and now that we are more established as an organisation, increasingly our role is to lead.

Our roles may be:

Advocate → Facilitate → Manage → Own

PARTNERING FOR SUCCESS

The future success of our region depends on partnerships. Great South works closely with stakeholders and the wider community and is committed to telling the shared stories of Murihiku Southland's people and place. Great South is committed to meeting its obligations under Te Tiriti o Waitangi and collaborates with the four Murihiku-based Rūnaka on numerous projects.

SUSTAINABLE FOCUS

Great South is a certified carbon conscious organisation and is taking positive action towards becoming carbon neutral and integrating sustainable considerations into all activities, including purchasing decisions and operational practises. We will set an example for the region including for businesses, stakeholders and communities we work with.

TE REO MĀORI

We will seek opportunities to support and raise the presence of Te Reo Māori through our activities and our day-to-day operations. This includes:

- A commitment to facilitating the upskilling of our team in both Te Reo and Tikanga Māori
- Introducing Te Reo into communications and marketing material where appropriate
- Incorporating Te Ao Māori into our business growth work as appropriate

PEOPLE AND CULTURE

The most valuable asset at Great South is our people. We are committed to creating a positive work environment and ensuring staff skills are relevant and up to date, allowing our people to thrive. A key focus will be to embed our internal organisation values:

- respect each other's contribution
- work together to achieve great things for our region
- care for each other and our place
- enjoy work and have fun

HEALTH AND SAFETY

Great South will take every practicable step to ensure the health and safety of our employees, contractors, visitors and attendees at events we manage.

OPERATIONAL EFFICIENCIES

In line with best management practice, we seek continuous improvement, improving processes and IT systems, to allow staff to operate in the most effective manner.

We continue to assess each purchasing decision and contract negotiation to ensure it can withstand a level of scrutiny as expected in the public sector.

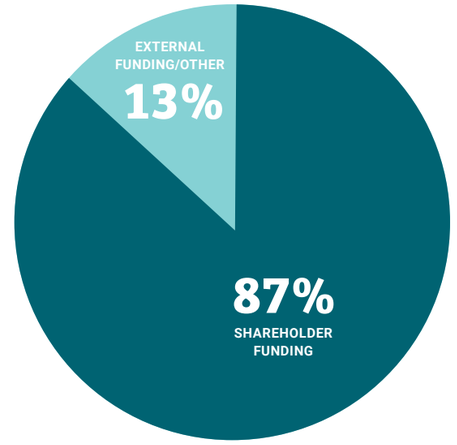
HOW WE ARE FUNDED

Great South receives its primary funding from its shareholding councils. It has also successfully secured funding from commercial and government partners. Examples of this include:

- MBIE and Callaghan Innovation for the Regional Business Partner Network (RBP).
- Commercial engagements

Great South also recieves funding from Community Trust South to undertake impetus and investigation activities.

Our revenue sources for 2025-2026





Our priorities



Regional development **leadership**

Great South provides leadership for the region by facilitating the implementation of the Beyond 2025 Southland Long Term Plan and through advocacy, writing submissions and representing Murihiku Southland nationally.

Business support and diversification

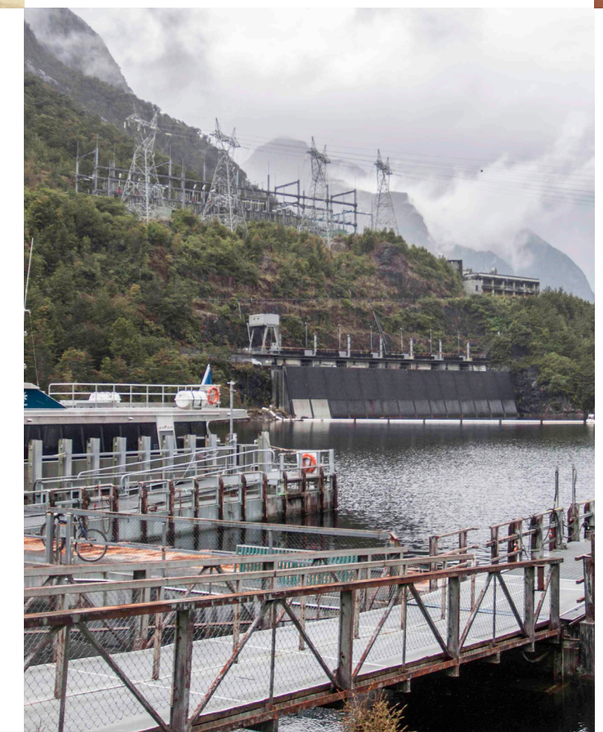
Great South supports the growth of the business sector in Murihiku Southland and investigates and aids opportunities to diversify the economy. We also support the attraction and retention of a skilled workforce to our region which will support new and existing industries.





Regional **promotion**

Great South promotes Murihiku Southland as a great place to live, work and visit. We prioritise destination management and work to develop our regional tourism sector in a way that brings benefit to our people and place. We also manage and support events that attract visitors to our region.



Net Zero Southland

Great South works with businesses across Murihiku Southland to address carbon emissions. Subject to external funding, we will facilitate and support businesses to make reductions, as the region heads towards being carbon neutral by 2050.

Regional development leadership

Advocate | Facilitate | Manage | Own

Regional strategic planning

Great South leads the implementation of the Beyond 2025 Southland Long-Term Plan, ensuring regional aspirations are backed by the infrastructure and policies needed to achieve them. By focusing on aquaculture, housing, and data, we unify regional efforts for a clear and consistent voice. Our work in developing strategies, feasibility studies, and plans ensures alignment with central and local government priorities, maximising positive outcomes for Murihiku Southland.

Advocate | Facilitate | Manage | Own

Advocacy

Great South ensures Murihiku Southland's needs and priorities are heard at the highest levels. By advocating with central government and by submitting on national consultation processes we will ensure that Murihiku Southland will achieve impactful outcomes in agriculture, housing, roading, forestry policy, and infrastructure investment. Regular engagement with central agencies and well-targeted submissions deliver tangible benefits that directly support the region's growth and success.

Advocate | Facilitate | Manage | Own

Data and insights

Great South is a trusted provider of critical data and insights that underpin effective regional planning and investment decisions. Through the Data and Insights Southland Hub (DISH), we deliver centralised, up-to-date dashboards and analysis to inform decision making. By continuously refining this resource and collaborating with central government, we address economic challenges and enable smart, data-driven decisions for Murihiku Southland

Advocate | Facilitate | Manage | Own

Murihiku Southland representation

Great South is a tireless advocate for Murihiku Southland, ensuring the region's strengths and opportunities are recognised on regional, national and international stages. Our active participation in forums, organisations, boards, conferences, and trade shows positions Murihiku Southland as a leader, building connections that drive growth and investment.

Performance measures

Regional development leadership performance measures

DESCRIPTION	KPI 2025-26	KPI 2026-27	KPI 2027-28
Data and Insights Provide up-to- date and accurate data and insights to inform decision making via development of a schedule of regular reports through Data Insights Southland Hub (DISH).	• Schedule of data reports are produced across three focus areas including; Housing, Economic andTourism. • Evaluate options for the storage & use of Geospatial Data and the use of AI data analysis tools.	• Schedule of data reports are produced across three focus areas including; Housing, Economic and Tourism.	• Schedule of data reports are produced across three focus areas including; Housing, Economic and Tourism.
Advocacy and Submission Advocate for and/or prepare submissions and funding applications for issues of importance to the region	• Prepare a minimum of two submissions on issues of regional significance. • Advocate for increased mobile coverage and reliable terrestrial fiber optic cable services for all of the region. • Support councils and stakeholders to apply for Government funds as applicable.	• Prepare a minimum of two submissions on issues of regional significance. • Advocate for increased mobile coverage and reliable terrestrial fiber optic cable services for all of the region • Support councils and stakeholders to apply for Government funds as applicable.	• Prepare a minimum of two submissions on issues of regional significance. • Support councils and stakeholders to apply for Government funds as applicable. • Support the development of reliable high capacity global connectivity.
Housing Facilitate regional coordination of housing and implement priorities from the Murihiku Southland Housing Action Plan	• Facilitate regional coordination of housing including delivery of two projects. • Support individual Councils with their housing planning (including Spatial Planning) considering current and future community and industry needs.	• Review Murihiku Southland Housing Action Plan. • Facilitate regional coordination of housing including delivery of two projects. • Support individual Councils with their housing planning considering current and future community and industry needs.	• Facilitate regional coordination of housing including delivery of two projects. • Support individual Councils with their housing planning considering current and future community and industry needs.
Aquaculture Facilitate and develop a regional approach to realise the benefits of Aquaculture as a diversification opportunity and implementation of The Regional Aquaculture Strategy/Plan.	• Implement agreed actions (max 2) from the Regional Aquaculture Strategy. • Coordinate actions needed from councils and others to achieve aspirations as per the Regional Aquaculture Strategy.	• Implement agreed actions (max 2) from the Regional Aquaculture Strategy. • Coordinate actions needed from councils and others to achieve aspirations as per the Regional Aquaculture Strategy	• Implement agreed actions (max 2) from the Regional Aquaculture Strategy. • Coordinate actions needed from councils and others to achieve aspirations as per the Regional Aquaculture Strategy.

Great South **Statement of Intent** - 2025 - 2028 OUR WORK 11

Regional promotion

Advocate | Facilitate | Manage | Own

Destination marketing

Great South is the driving force behind showcasing Southland and Fiordland as must-visit destinations. Through platforms such as southlandnz.com and fiordland.org.nz, along with targeted campaigns in domestic and international markets, we ensure the region's unique appeal is recognised. Collaborating with key partners such as Tourism NZ, Air New Zealand, and Invercargill Airport, we advocate for regional connectivity and investment. Southlandnz.com serves as a vital hub for local businesses and event organisers while providing practical travel information to visitors.

Advocate | Facilitate | Manage | Own

Tourism product and destination development

Great South is at the forefront of transforming Murihiku Southland into a premier tourism destination. Through the Murihiku Southland Destination Strategy 2023–2029, we are spearheading initiatives that highlight the region's unique strengths, such as establishing Southland as a food tourism hub, gaining International Dark Sky Sanctuary status for Fiordland National Park, promoting sustainable tourism, and advancing tourism development in Motupōhue Bluff. These projects are critical to ensuring Murihiku Southland stands out on the global tourism map.

Advocate | Facilitate | Manage | Own

Business events

Great South is unlocking the potential of business events to drive year-round visitation and economic growth for Murihiku Southland. As Business Events Southland, we have developed a dedicated strategy and will proactively seek national and international events. By establishing the region as a premier business events destination, we are creating new opportunities that benefit local businesses, accommodation providers, and the wider community.

Advocate | Facilitate | Manage | Own

Invercargill City Centre activation

A thriving Invercargill city centre is vital to the prosperity of Murihiku Southland, and Great South is proud to play a leading role in its revitalisation. In partnership with Invercargill City Council, we deliver events and activities that energise the CBD, attract visitors, and foster community engagement. We also support event organisers with design and promotion, ensuring these events reach wide audiences and bring tangible benefits to the city.

Performance measures

Regional promotion performance measures

DESCRIPTION	KPI 2025-26	KPI 2026-27	KPI 2027-28
Consumer Marketing Promote Murihiku Southland as a year- round destination for travellers from New Zealand, Australia and other key markets resulting in more visitors	• Ensure 85% of website traffic comes from key markets in NZ, Australia, North America, Europe, Asia with 2 partnered digital campaigns	• Ensure 85% of website traffic comes from key markets in NZ, Australia, North America, Europe, Asia with 2 partnered digital campaigns	• Ensure 85% of website traffic comes from key markets in NZ, Australia, North America, Europe, Asia with 2 partnered digital campaigns
Media Increase positive travel media coverage for Murihiku Southland, promoting the region's diverse activities and experiences and drive regional spread, growth and seasonality	• 3 media famils • 15 media results and where possible measurement of reach and equivalent advertising value (EAV)	• 3 media famils • 15 media results and where possible measurement of reach and equivalent advertising value (EAV)	• 3 media famils • 15 media results and where possible measurement of reach and equivalent advertising value (EAV)
Showcasing our region Trade Events, Trade Famils and TRENZ.	• Attend 5 trade shows. • Attend 2 partnered famils • 2 Murihiku itineraries in line with Milford Opportunities Project pillars supporting regional and seasonal spread	• Attend 5 trade shows. • Attend 2 partnered famils • 2 Murihiku itineraries in line with Milford Opportunities Project pillars supporting regional and seasonal spread	• Expand on trade presence to enable growth of seasonal and regional offers.
New Experiences	• Introduce1 new iwi partnered experience. • Establish local cruise network	• Further iwi partnered experience developed	• Identify gaps in regional experiences and build capability to fill these gaps
Business Events Develop Murihiku Southland as a Business Events destination in line with Business Events strategy	• Attend min 3 conference events • Events sales calls	• Attend min 3 conference events • Events sales calls	• Continue to solidify Invercargill's and the Murihiku regional Business events offer targeting seasonal gaps in capacity.
Regional Events Calendar Maintain southlandnz.com website calendar listings for regional events	• 10% increase on number of events listed • 10% increase on number of overall page views • 15% increase on number of overall page views from within Southland	• 10% increase on number of events listed • 10% increase on number of overall page views • 15% increase on number of overall page views from within Southland	• Developing and building awareness around regional events
Unmissable Regional Events	• Support delivery of Burt Munro Challenge (BMC) • Identify areas to develop capability of the BMC	• Support delivery of building capability for Burt Munro Challenge	• Continued support building awareness of major events in line with event and regional strategy including building visitation
Regional Marketing of events	• Six cluster events • Four seasonal campaigns • Marketing of unmissable events	• Six cluster events • Four seasonal campaigns • Marketing of unmissable events	• Six cluster events • Four seasonal campaigns • Marketing of unmissable events
Destination Development Progress projects from the Murihiku Southland Destination Strategy (MSDS)	• Progress 3 projects from the Murihiku Southland Destination Strategy (MSDS)	• Progress 3 projects from MSDS which includes delivering the Murihiku Southland Sustainable Tourism programme – identified with deliverable outcomes.	• Continue to implement MSDS aligning with areas where funding is available around community outcomes.

Great South **Statement of Intent** - 2025 - 2028 OUR WORK 13

Business support and diversification

Advocate | Facilitate | Manage | Own

Business diversification

Great South is a catalyst for business growth and resilience in Murihiku Southland. We empower local businesses to explore diversification opportunities and develop actionable plans to bring these to life. Through targeted feasibility studies, we attract new and complementary businesses to the region, strengthening existing industries and driving innovation to support Murihiku Southland's economic future.

Advocate | Facilitate | Manage | Own

Economic diversification

Great South drives innovation and growth by supporting key opportunities such as Space Operations New Zealand Limited, aquaculture, and data centres. Our efforts focus on attracting new investment to bolster both emerging and existing businesses, fostering a resilient and diversified economy for Murihiku Southland.Partnering with Councils, we are investigating the impacts of unrestricted forestry while conducting ongoing analysis of livestock numbers, forestry growth, and water allocation. Our efforts ensure the sector's sustainability and long-term success.

Advocate | Facilitate | Manage | Own

Support the agriculture sector

As the backbone of Murihiku Southland's economy, agriculture remains a key focus for Great South. We work closely with farmers to explore land-use change opportunities and support informed decision-making.

Advocate | Facilitate | Manage | Own

Southland Youth Futures and the Mayoral Taskforce for Jobs

Great South is committed to fostering youth employment and development in Murihiku Southland. Subject to funding, we plan to continue delivering the Southland Youth Futures Programme in 2025, connecting young people with the diverse job opportunities available in the region and helping employers build their future workforce.

Under the Mayors Taskforce for Jobs (MTFJ) contract with Southland District Council, we've supported young people under 25 into employment, education, and training. This initiative has created meaningful pathways for youth by working collaboratively with local employers and leveraging the nationwide MTFJ network. Our focus remains on empowering young people and building a skilled workforce that supports Murihiku Southland's future.

Performance measures

Business support and diversification performance measures

DESCRIPTION	KPI 2025-26	KPI 2026-27	KPI 2027-28
Business in Southland - A regional guide Resource document that outlines useful information for new & potential businesses to the region.	• Maintain the regional guide to support new businesses to Southland.	• Review and change the regional guide as needed.	• Review and change the regional guide as needed.
Agriculture Support agricultural sector land- use and support farmer decision making	• Undertake analysis of relevant agricultural sector data to feed into the Regional Emissions Report for 2026. • Investigate opportunities for new high value crops and establish links into new and emerging industries. • Develop a Murihiku Southland Agriculture Strategy alongside key stakeholders which also looks at new farm revenue opportunities.	• Undertake analysis of relevant agricultural sector data to feed into the Regional Emissions Report for 2027. • Identify suitable locations for crop growing and establish the critical scale required to optimize opportunities.	• Undertake analysis of relevant agricultural sector data to feed into the Regional Emissions Report for 2028.
Forestry Support further investigation of the impacts and possible opportunities associated with unrestricted forestry	• Provide data and insights relating to changing land use and the impacts of carbon forestry. • Identify new opportunities to convert forestry waste low grade logs into biomass fuel supply. • Advocate for the establishment of a Regional Forestry plan and for value added wood processes.	• Provide data and insights relating to changing land use and the impacts of carbon forestry. • Continue to grow opportunities to convert forestry waste low grade logs into biomass fuel supply. • Undertake and complete a Murihiku Regional Forestry Strategy focused on high value products for domestic and export markets.	• Provide data and insights relating to changing land use and the impacts of carbon forestry. • Continue to grow opportunities to convert forestry waste into biomass fuel supply.

Great South **Statement of Intent** - 2025 - 2028 OUR WORK 15

Net Zero Southland

Advocate **Facilitate** Manage Own

Encourage low impact industry

Great South is driving Murihiku Southland's transition to a low-emissions future. By providing robust data and insights, we enable informed decision-making that supports the region's net zero emissions goals by 2050. We actively encourage the development of new industries that address climate change and emissions reduction targets, fostering sustainable growth for the region.

Advocate **Facilitate** Manage Own

Monitor emissions

Since 2018, Great South has led the way in monitoring Murihiku Southland's annual emissions, providing a crucial baseline for measuring progress toward a low-emissions future. We will continue to track and report on regional emissions, sharing insights with regional leaders and the public to drive informed action and accountability.

Advocate **Facilitate** **Manage** Own

Sustainable tourism destination management

Sustainability is at the heart of the Murihiku Southland Destination Strategy, and Great South leads efforts to position the region as a model for sustainable tourism. We work with key partners to implement environmental stewardship projects, ensuring Murihiku Southland remains a thriving and responsible destination for years to come.

Advocate **Facilitate** Manage Own

Energy planning

Great South is driving the implementation of the Southland Murihiku Regional Energy Strategy 2022–2050, ensuring the region transitions to a sustainable energy future. As part of this work, we will prepare reports on biogenic capture and use, as well as woody biomass availability, providing valuable insights to support informed energy planning and development.

Performance measures

Net Zero Southland performance measures

DESCRIPTION	KPI 2025-26	KPI 2026-27	KPI 2027-28
Monitor Emissions Complete annual regional emissions reporting as soon as national monitoring data becomes available	• Produce the Regional Emissions Report for 2024 as soon as national monitoring data becomes available	• Produce the Regional Emissions Report for 2025 as soon as national monitoring data becomes available	• Produce the Regional Emissions Report for 2026 as soon as national monitoring data becomes available
Net Zero Planning Implement the Net Zero Southland Plan and Emissions Reduction	• Evaluate the Southland Regional Emissions Reduction against the 1990 emissions and report on the findings by September 2025. • Seek public feedback on the revised Net Zero Southand Plan (2025) and publish the final report by March 2026.	• Implement Net Zero Southland Strategy and support regional climate change strategic planning.	• Implement Net Zero Southland Strategy and support regional climate change strategic planning and progress monitoring.
Implementation of the Regional Energy Strategy	• Support the Regional Energy Project Implementation including New Renewable energy projects, energy efficiency, wind, solar, biomass and methane recovery and use cases.	• Implement 2 actions from the reports.	• Implement 3 actions from the reports.

Space Operations New Zealand

Established by Great South in 2021, Space Operations New Zealand Limited (SpaceOps NZ) is a wholly owned subsidiary of Great South and a Council Controlled Trading Organisation (CCTO). As such, SpaceOps NZ presents its own Statement of Intent and associated financials to its shareholding councils. Its purpose is to meet the growing demand of the international small satellite (smallsat) community, positioning Murihiku Southland at the forefront of global space technology.

SpaceOps NZ owns and operates the Awarua Satellite Ground Station, Aotearoa New Zealand's only commercial low Earth orbit satellite ground station. Hosting antennas for international customers, the station provides critical southern hemisphere ground segment support for space agencies and commercial satellite operators. The satellites supported by Awarua are utilised for a wide range of applications, including tracking shipping containers, measuring the atmosphere, imaging the Earth, calibrating satellite navigation systems, and delivering internet services.

Awarua plays a key role in supporting international launch companies, including Rocket Lab, founded by Invercargill's Sir Peter Beck. As the first station with spacecraft visibility on the western Pacific Ocean, Awarua continues to attract global interest, with two international space businesses now based in Invercargill.

Recent developments have further cemented Awarua's position as a leader in space operations. In collaboration with Lockheed Martin Australia, two new 11-metre antennas have been added as part of the Trans-Tasman SouthPAN (Southern Positioning Augmentation Network) project. This initiative will enable centimetre-level positioning accuracy across New Zealand and Australia, enhancing smartphone capabilities for both countries. The antennas are supported by a mission operations centre in Invercargill, reinforcing the region's growing status as a space technology hub.

In July 2023, SpaceOps NZ expanded its operations by taking over Auckland University of Technology's radio astronomy facilities at Spark's Warkworth Satellite Earth Station. This acquisition includes two large antennas, measuring 12 metres and 30 metres in diameter. The 12-metre antenna is instrumental in pinpointing New Zealand's location within a couple of millimetres by receiving radio waves from some of the universe's most distant objects. Meanwhile, the 30-metre antenna extends SpaceOps NZ's capabilities into radio astronomy and communications with deep space spacecraft.

While its core business has been providing telecommunications to spacecraft orbiting 400 to 600 kilometres above Earth, SpaceOps NZ is now poised to play a key role in interplanetary exploration. By supporting both commercial and scientific missions, the company is advancing New Zealand's role in the global space industry, driving technological innovation, and creating high-value opportunities for the region.



Statement of comprehensive revenue and expense

For the 12 months to June

	2025/26 Budget	2026/27 Budget	2027/28 Budget
Revenue			
Shareholder Investment			
Core	2,066,182	2,138,498	2,213,346
Contract	1,641,527	1,641,527	1,641,527
Total	**3,707,709**	**3,780,025**	**3,854,873**
Other Revenue			
Service Revenue	1,118,818	621,438	272,898
Project Revenue	200,000	200,000	200,000
Total Other Revenue	**1,318,818**	**821,438**	**472,898**
Total Revenue	**5,026,527**	**4,601,463**	**4,327,771**
Expenditure			
Project and Service Expenditure			
Regional Economic Development	1,223,228	1,029,989	1,050,864
Business Support Services	508,343	279,664	82,375
Regional Tourism Development	738,947	755,791	767,521
Regional Event Delivery	494,341	490,067	362,709
Total Project Expenditure	**2,964,859**	**2,555,512**	**2,263,468**
Core expenditure			
Directors Fees	176,000	176,750	177,519
Employee Expense	1,121,105	1,107,086	1,134,763
Depreciation and Amortisation	55,000	50,000	50,000
Other Expenses	705,690	723,332	741,415
Total Core Expenditure	**2,057,795**	**2,057,168**	**2,103,697**
Total Expenditure	**5,022,654**	**4,612,679**	**4,367,165**
Net Surplus / (Deficit)	**3,873**	**(11,216)**	**(39,394)**
Taxation			
Net Surplus / (Deficit) After Taxation	**3,873**	**(11,216)**	**(39,394)**



Statement of financial position

As at 30 June

	2025/26 Budget	2026/27 Budget	2027/28 Budget
Assets			
Current Assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	1,180,762	1,122,852	964,991
Receivables and accruals	911,238	899,687	881,075
Prepayments	14,283	10,107	5,931
Total Current Assets	**2,106,283**	**2,032,646**	**1,851,997**
Non-current Assets			
Investments	1,072,589	1,072,589	1,072,589
Deferred Tax	31,071	31,071	31,071
Property, plant and equipment	162,480	127,480	92,480
Total Non-current Assets	**1,266,140**	**1,231,140**	**1,196,140**
Total Assets	**3,372,423**	**3,263,786**	**3,048,137**
Liabilities			
Current Liabilities			
Payables and accruals	166,757	168,939	162,706
Income tax payable	-	-	-
Income Received in Advance	426,356	331,147	158,484
Employee entitlements	292,674	299,991	307,491
Other current liabilities	77,533	65,822	60,962
Total Current Liabilities	**963,320**	**865,899**	**689,643**
Total Liabilities	**963,320**	**865,899**	**689,643**
Net Assets	**2,409,104**	**2,397,888**	**2,358,494**
Equity			
Contributed capital	1,338,421	1,338,421	1,338,421
Retained earnings	1,070,683	1,059,467	1,020,073
Total equity	**2,409,104**	**2,397,888**	**2,358,494**

Statement of cash flows

For the 12 months to June

	2025/26 Budget	2026/27 Budget	2027/28 Budget
Cash Flows from Operating Activities			
Receipts of Shareholder investment	3,707,709	3,780,025	3,854,873
Receipts from other operating activities	2,081,241	1,523,209	1,140,676
Income tax paid	-	-	-
Payments to employees	(3,506,664)	(3,008,394)	(2,806,006)
Payment to suppliers	(2,655,896)	(2,335,500)	(2,330,154)
Total cash flow from Operating Activities	**(373,610)**	**(40,660)**	**(140,611)**
Cash flow from Investing Activities			
Purchase of fixed assets and intangibles	(17,250)	(17,250)	(17,250)
Total cash flow from Investing Activities	**(17,250)**	**(17,250)**	**(17,250)**
Net Cash flows	**(390,860)**	**(57,910)**	**(157,861)**
Cash Balances			
Cash, cash equivalents and overdrafts at beginning of period	1,571,622	1,180,762	1,122,852
Cash, cash equivalents and overdrafts at end of period	1,180,762	1,122,852	964,991
Net change in cash for period	**(390,860)**	**(57,910)**	**(157,861)**





Accounting policies

REPORTING ENTITY

Southland Regional Development Agency Limited is a New Zealand registered company under the Companies Act 1993, and is deemed to be a Council Controlled Organisation under section 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Southland Regional Development Agency (trading as Great South) was established as Southland's regional development agency in March 2019. The registered office for Southland Regional Development Agency is 143 Spey Street, Invercargill.

Committed to driving economic, social and cultural growth, Southland Regional Development Agency has a clear mandate to leverage opportunities for Southland in the areas of economic and business development, tourism and events. This involves incorporating Southland's Regional Tourism Organisations, central government's Regional Business Partner (RBP) Network, delivering a range of events, regional initiatives, and government-funded contracts that pave the way for regional development.

BASIS OF PREPARATION

The financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, and the accounting policies have been applied consistently throughout the year.

STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002, the Companies Act 1993, and the Financial Reporting Act 2013. This includes the requirement to comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand (NZ GAAP).

These financial statements comply with Public Benefit Entity International Public Sector Accounting Standards (PBE IPSAS) Reduced Disclosure Regime (RDR). Southland Regional Development Agency is eligible and has elected to report in accordance with Tier 2 PBE standards RDR on the basis the entity has no public accountability and has expenses > $2m and < $30m.

PRESENTATION CURRENCY AND ROUNDING

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest dollar. The functional currency of Southland Regional Development Agency is New Zealand dollars.

MEASUREMENT BASE

The financial statements have been prepared on an historical cost or fair value basis as per the following policies.

SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The following particular accounting policies, which materially affect the measurement of the results and financial position, have been applied:

Revenue

Revenue is measured at the fair value of consideration received.

Where funding is not conditional and Southland Regional Development Agency has no obligation to deliver a specific event or service, the revenue will be recognised when receipted. Where the funding has conditions attached to it, the funding is recognised as revenue upon entitlement as conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure have been fulfilled. The funding is held as a liability until the specific conditions are met. In certain circumstances funding is not received until after the event, in which case the revenue will be accrued when it is highly probable the funding will be received.

Revenue from ticket sales is recognised upon receipt unless the terms and conditions for the ticket state that Southland Regional Development Agency is required to repay the customer if the event does not take place. Where the terms and conditions contain a refund clause, the revenue will be recognised upon completion of the event.

Revenue from the rendering of services is recognised by reference to the stage of completion at the balance sheet date, based on the actual service provided.

Products held for sale are recognised when a product is sold to the customer. Sales are usually in cash or by credit card. The recorded revenue is the gross amount of the sale, including credit card fees payable for the transaction. Such fees are included in other expenses.

Southland Regional Development Agency acts as an agent for third parties for some transactions. When incurring expenditure as an agent, this is accounted for via the Statement of Financial Position, and not as revenue and expenditure on the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense. Any revenue component within these transactions will be treated accordingly.

Interest revenue is recognised using the effective interest method.

Volunteer services received are not recognised as revenue or expenditure as Southland Regional Development Agency is unable to reliably measure the fair value of the services received.

Revenue in Advance

Revenue in advance is recognised where amounts received are in excess of the amounts recognised as revenue.

Expenditure

All expenditure is recognised as incurred unless the liability is known and can be reasonably estimated, in which case the expenditure is accrued.

Foreign Exchange Transactions

Foreign currency transactions are translated into NZ$ (the functional currency) using the spot exchange rates at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year-end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Goods and Services Tax (GST)

All items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of GST, except for receivables and payables, which are stated on a GST-inclusive basis. Where GST is not recoverable as input tax, then it is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the Inland Revenue Department (IRD) is included as part of receivables or payables in the Statement of Financial Position. The net GST paid to or received from the IRD, including the GST relating to investing and financing activities, is classified as an operating cash flow in the Statement of Cash Flows.

Income Tax

Income tax expense in relation to the profit or loss for the period comprises current tax and deferred tax.

Current tax is the amount of income tax payable based on the taxable profit for the current year, plus any adjustments to income tax payable in respect of prior years. Current tax is calculated using rates that have been enacted or substantively enacted by balance date.

Deferred tax is not recognised if the temporary difference arises from the initial recognition of goodwill or from the initial recognition of an asset and liability in a transaction that is not a business combination, and at the time of the transaction, affects neither accounting profit nor taxable profit. Deferred tax is calculated at the tax rates that are expected to apply in the period when the liability is settled or the asset is realised, using tax rates that have been enacted or substantively enacted by balance date.

Current tax and deferred tax is charged or credited to the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense, except when it relates to items charged or credited directly to equity, in which case the tax is dealt with in equity.

Equity

Equity is the shareholders interest in Southland Regional Development Agency, as measured by total assets less total liabilities.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents includes cash in hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less.

Trade and Other Receivables

Trade and other receivables are initially measured at fair value and subsequently measured at cost, amortised where necessary, using the effective interest method, less any provision for impairment.

A receivable is considered impaired when there is evidence that Southland Regional Development Agency will not be able to collect the amount due. The amount of the impairment is the difference between the carrying amount of the receivable and the present value of the amounts expected to be collected.

Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant, and equipment consists of the following asset classes: buildings, furniture and fittings, IT equipment, ILT Kidzone equipment, vehicles, and land. All asset classes are measured at cost, less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses. Individual assets are capitalised if they meet the definition of an asset and the cost exceeds $1,000.

Additions

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if, and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to Southland Regional Development Agency and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

In most instances, an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised at its cost. Where an asset is acquired at no cost, or for a nominal cost, it is recognised at fair value when control over the asset is obtained. Work in progress is recognised at cost less impairment and is not depreciated.

Disposals

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are included in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense.

Subsequent Costs

Costs incurred subsequent to initial acquisition are capitalised only when it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to Southland Regional Development Agency and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

The costs of day-to-day servicing of property, plant, and equipment are recognised in the surplus or deficit as they are incurred.

Depreciation

Depreciation is provided on a straight-line basis on all property, plant and equipment at rates that will write off the cost of the assets to their estimated residual values over their useful lives. The useful lives and associated depreciation rates of major classes of assets have been estimated as follows:

Buildings:	3% - 7%	14.3 - 33.3 years
Furniture & Fittings:	6% - 33%	3 - 16.7 years
IT Equipment:	17.5% - 67%	1.5 - 5.7 years
ILT Kidzone:	13.5% - 33%	3 - 7.5 years
Vehicles:	13.5%	7.5 years
Land:	0%	

The residual value and useful life of an asset is reviewed, and adjusted if applicable, at each financial year end. An annual review for impairment is also undertaken on all assets and any impairment loss is recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense.

Impairment of Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant and equipment held that have a finite useful life are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable service amount. The recoverable service amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use. If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable service amount, the asset is regarded as impaired and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable service amount. The total impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Value in Use For Non-Cash Generating Assets

Value in use is the present value of the asset's remaining service potential. Value in use is determined using an approach based on either a depreciated replacement cost approach, restoration cost approach, or a service units approach. The most appropriate approach used to measure value in use depends on the nature of the impairment and availability of information.

Value in Use For Cash Generating Assets

Southland Regional Development Agency does not hold any cash generating assets.

Intangible Assets

Goodwill

Goodwill on acquisition of businesses and subsidiaries is included in "intangible assets". Goodwill on acquisition of an associate is included in "investment in other entities" and impairment is considered as part of the overall investment balance.

Goodwill is allocated to cash-generating units for the purposes of impairment testing. The allocation is made to those cash-generating units or groups of cash-generating units that are expected to benefit from the business combination in which the goodwill arose.

Goodwill has been assessed to have an infinite useful life on the basis the business is ongoing. Goodwill is subject to annual impairment testing.

Impairment of Intangible Assets

Intangible assets that have an indefinite useful life, or are not yet available for use, are not subject to amortisation and are tested annually for impairment.

Joint Venture

The Company's 49% share of its associate NZ Functional Foods Limited is equity accounted for in the Companies financial statements.

A joint venture is an entity over which the Company has significant influence and that is neither a subsidiary nor an associate. The Company's investment is accounted for in the financial statements using the equity method. The investment in a joint venture is initially recognised at cost and the carrying amount in the financial statements is increased or decreased to recognise the Company's share of the surplus or deficit in the joint venture after the date of acquisition. Distributions received from a joint venture reduce the carrying amount of the investment in the financial statements.

If the share of deficits of a joint venture equals or exceeds its interest in the joint venture, the Company discontinues recognising its share of further deficits. After the Company's interest is reduced to zero, additional deficits are provided for, and a liability is recognised, only to the extent that the Company has incurred legal or constructive obligation or made payments on behalf of the joint venture. If the joint venture subsequently reports surpluses, the Company will resume recognising its share of those surpluses only after its share of the surpluses equals the share of deficits not recognised.

Leases

Operating Leases

An operating lease is a lease that does not transfer substantially all the risks and benefits incidental to ownership of an asset. Payments under these leases are recognised as expenses in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense in periods in which they are incurred. Lease incentives received are recognised.

Finance Leases

A finance lease transfers to the lessee substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset, whether or not title is eventually transferred. At the start of the lease term, finance leases are recognised as assets and liabilities in the Statement of Financial Position

at the lower of the fair value of the leased item and the present value of the minimum lease payments.

The finance charge is charged to the surplus or deficit over the lease period so as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability. The amount recognised as an asset is depreciated over its useful life. If there is no reasonable certainty as to whether the Company will obtain ownership at the end of the lease term, the asset is fully depreciated over the shorter of the lease term and its useful life.

Payables

Short-term payables are recorded at their fair value.

Financial Instruments

Southland Regional Development Agency is party to financial instruments as part of its normal operation. These financial instruments give rise to financial assets and liabilities and include cash and on-call deposits, accounts receivable, investments, and accounts payable, deposits held, other financial liabilities and financial guarantees. They also include equity interests in other entities.

All financial instruments are recognised in the Statement of Financial Position on the basis of Southland Regional Development Agency Limited's general and, where applicable, particular accounting policies. All financial instruments disclosed in the Statement of Financial Position are recorded at fair value or amortised cost. Revenue and expenditure arising from these financial instruments is recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense.

Statement of Cash Flows

Cash includes cash and cash equivalents as defined above.

Operating activities include cash received from all revenue sources of Southland Regional Development Agency and cash payments made for the supply of goods and services. Investing activities are those activities relating to the acquisition and disposal of non-current assets. Financing activities comprise the change in equity and debt capital structure of Southland Regional Development Agency.

Personnel Costs

Salaries and Wages

Salaries and wages are recognised as an expense as employees provide services.

Defined Contribution Superannuation Schemes

Employer contributions to KiwiSaver, the Government Superannuation Fund, and the State Sector Retirement Savings Scheme are accounted for as defined contribution superannuation schemes and are expensed in the surplus or deficit as incurred.

Employee Entitlements

Employee benefits expected to be settled within 12 months after the end of the period in which the employee renders the related service are measured based on accrued entitlements at current rates of pay. These include salaries and wages accrued up to balance date, annual leave earned to, but not yet taken at balance date. No liability is recognised for sick leave.

A liability and an expense are recognised for bonuses where Southland Regional Development Agency has a contractual obligation or where there is a past practice that has created a constructive obligation and a reliable estimate of the obligation can be made.

Changes in Accounting Policies

There have been no changes in accounting policies during the financial year.

CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES AND ASSUMPTIONS

In preparing these financial statements, Southland Regional Development Agency has made estimates and assumptions concerning the future. These estimates and assumptions may differ from the subsequent actual results. Estimates and assumptions are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations or future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities recognised in the financial statements are described in the notes to the financial statements.

Shareholder requirements

STATEMENT OF INTENT

By 1 December each year Great South will deliver a draft Statement of Intent to the joint shareholders as required by the Local Government Act. The Joint Shareholders will provide feedback to the Great South Board by 1 March each year, and the final document will be delivered by 30 June each year.

REPORTING

Half Yearly Reporting

By the end of February each year the board must deliver to the shareholders a report on the organisation's operations during that half year. The report must include the information required to be included by the LGA 2002 and the Statement of Intent and any other information requested by the shareholders.

Annual Report

By the end of September each year, the board must deliver to the shareholders and make available to the public a report on the company's operations during the year. This will include audited financial statements and the performance targets and other measures by which performance was judged in relation to the organisation's objectives.

SHAREHOLDER MEETINGS

An annual general meeting will be held before the end of September each year to present the annual report. The notice of the Annual General Meeting (AGM) will be no less than 10 working days before the meeting, unless agreed by all shareholders who are entitled to attend and vote at the meeting.

SHAREHOLDER APPROVAL

Any subscription, purchase or acquisition by Great South of shares in a company or organisation require shareholder approval by special resolution as will the other matters outlined in Great South's constitution.

DIVIDEND POLICY

The Great South Board is not authorised to approve any dividends.

COMPENSATION FROM LOCAL AUTHORITIES

The Directors do not envisage any circumstances arising that would give rise to any claim from any local authority during the year other than those already stated in the financial statements.

NO SURPRISES

Great South, through the Joint Shareholders Committee will work with the shareholders to develop trust and a common understanding on a "no surprises" basis. The board will be sensitive to the demands for accountability placed on the Councils from their respective ratepayers.

PUBLIC EXPECTATIONS

Great South is very mindful of the public scrutiny that comes with being a CCO. Great South will:

- Build accountability and constructive working practices between their organisation and the shareholders.
- Commit to transparency and accountability to the public. This includes fulfilling the planning, reporting and disclosure requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 as it applies to CCOs, and the requirements of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 as it applies to CCOs.
- Ensure the organisation is fiscally disciplined with expenditure.
- Embrace the Shareholder Councils' strategic priorities as set out in their Long-term Plans 2018-2028 and any other relevant documents.

Great South is tasked with leading the future growth aspirations of Murihiku Southland on behalf of our shareholders, stakeholders and the wider Murihiku Southland community.

GREAT SOUTH
Southland Regional Development Agency

www.greatsouth.nz

Visit our website to find out more about us and sign up for our newsletters to receive regular updates



SPACE OPERATIONS NEW ZEALAND LIMITED

Statement of Intent

1 July 2025 – 30 June 2028



Company Information

COMPANY DIRECTORY

SPACE OPERATIONS NEW ZEALAND LIMITED – TRADING AS SPACEOPS NZ

Hargest House, 62 Deveron Street
PO Box 1306, Invercargill 9810

REGISTERED OFFICE

C/o Southland Regional Development Agency Limited
143 Spey Street, Invercargill

BANK

Westpac New Zealand Limited

AUDITORS

KPMG for Audit New Zealand (on behalf of the Office of the Auditor General)

LEGAL STATUS

Space Operations New Zealand Limited was incorporated in New Zealand on 18 July 2016 under the Companies Act 1993 (NZBN 9429042426585, Company Number 6033648).

Space Operations New Zealand Limited is a wholly owned subsidiary of Southland Regional Development Agency Limited, which is a council-controlled organisation. This makes Space Operations a council-controlled trading organisation (CCTO) as defined in Section 6 of the Local Government Act 2002.

SHAREHOLDER

Southland Regional Development Agency Limited

DIRECTORS

John Yaldwyn (Chair), Chami Abeysinghe, Peter Heenan

CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

Robin McNeill

INTRODUCTION

In accordance with the requirements of Section 64(1) and Schedule 8 of the Local Government Act 2002, this Statement of Intent:

- Publicly sets out the overall intentions and activities for Space Operations New Zealand Limited for the year ended 30 June 2025 and the following two years, and the objectives to which those activities will contribute.
- Provides an opportunity for the shareholder to influence the direction of the organisation.
- Provides a basis for the accountability of the directors to their shareholder for the performance of the organisation.

This Statement of Intent reflects what Space Operations New Zealand understands at the time of writing.

GOVERNANCE & STRUCTURE

SPACEOPS NZ BOARD

The SpaceOps NZ Board comprises a minimum of two Directors and a maximum of seven Directors who are responsible for the strategic direction and control of SpaceOps NZ's activities.

The Board will oversee the business undertaken by SpaceOps NZ in accordance with the Companies Act 2002, the company's Constitution and this Statement of Intent.

OPERATIONS

The Chief Executive Officer is responsible for the day-to-day operations of SpaceOps NZ, including the management of staff and reporting to Directors on the performance against set priorities.

NO SURPRISES

The SpaceOps NZ Board will keep our shareholder informed on a "no surprises" basis.

The SpaceOps NZ Board will be sensitive to the demand for accountability placed on its shareholder by Councils and their ratepayers.

PUBLIC EXPECTATIONS

SpaceOps NZ is very mindful of the public scrutiny that comes with being a CCTO and will:

- Build accountability and constructive working practices between their organisation and the shareholders
- Commit to transparency to the public, including fulfilling the planning, reporting and disclosure requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 and Local Government Official Information and meeting Act 1987 as they apply to CCTO's
- Ensure the organisation is fiscally disciplined with expenditure

POLICIES

DIVIDEND POLICY

Each year the Board will review its ability to pay dividends after considering the ongoing needs of the business, the riskiness of the market environment, the requirements of the Companies Act 2002 and the statutory obligations imposed on Directors.

Declared dividends, if any, will be paid in two instalments in February and August.

No dividend is to be declared in the 2025 - 2026 financial year.

ACQUISITION PROCEDURES

The undertaking by SpaceOps NZ of any activity of a nature or scope not provided for in this Statement of Intent would be subject to the prior approval of the Shareholder.

SpaceOps NZ will not establish any new company or other organisation or acquire shares, equity, voting interests or memberships of any company or organisation without the Directors having gained prior approval of the Shareholder.

SHAREHOLDER INVESTMENT

The Directors estimate that the commercial value of the shareholders' investment in SpaceOps NZ as at 1 July is represented by the opening balance of shareholder's funds.

COMPENSATION FROM LOCAL AUTHORITIES

The Directors do not envisage any circumstances arising that would give rise to any claim from any local authority during the year other than those stated in the financial statements.





Purpose & Vision

OUR PURPOSE

To deliver sustainable, innovative services to the global space market.

OUR VISION

In an industry that calls for a high-trust operating environment, we are already highly trusted. The expertise to be found within SpaceOps NZ and our contractors compares favourably with anywhere in the world. We have identified and are exploiting the exciting opportunities arising from our natural advantages and the talent of our staff.

SpaceOps NZ's vision is to utilise our strategic advantages to profitably and sustainably...

- **Provide space operations services and facilities**
- **Create and develop new opportunities in the space sector**
- **Foster space activity within New Zealand**

NATIONAL INTEREST

SpaceOps NZ strongly supports and advocates for the peaceful use of space and recognises that the company needs always to be recognised as a responsible international citizen in the space domain.

SpaceOps NZ is responsive to and complies with the Outer Space and High-altitude Activities Act 2017 and international space treaties.

SpaceOps NZ's work has enabled two well-known international companies in the space sector to establish themselves in Invercargill, helping build a space economy in Southland.

SpaceOps NZ maintains outreach to Southland youth, to excite them to consider careers in science, technology, engineering and mathematics that would likely otherwise remain unfamiliar to them.

REGIONAL INTEREST

SpaceOps NZ is firmly rooted in Southland: with an established international reach and a national ambit, SpaceOps NZ is proud to belong to all Southlanders.

The Awarua Satellite Ground Station enjoys international standing for its unique location in New Zealand that

is unsurpassed almost everywhere else in the world. Notwithstanding SpaceOps NZ's large aperture antennas at Warkworth, Awarua SGS will always be the jewel in SpaceOps NZ's crown.



Intentions & Activities

BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

At Awarua Satellite Ground Station (Awarua SGS), SpaceOps NZ currently exploits its geographically unique and globally significant location to provide telecommunications for spacecraft in Earth orbit through hosting others' antennas and leasing time of its own antennas.

The recently acquired large aperture antennas at Warkworth are used for undertaking radio astronomy and space geodesy observations.

SpaceOps NZ currently has four business lines:

1. **Hosting customer-owned satellite ground stations, including installing and maintaining these ground stations**
2. **Leasing its own ground stations to satellite operators and others**
3. **Undertaking space geodesy and radio astronomy observations**
4. **Providing technical expertise to the space community**

At present, hosting others' antennas forms the company's prime revenue stream. This is now a mature operation with steady growth forecasted. Nearly all hosting revenue is derived from the Awarua SGS.

Leasing and operating its own ground stations will become important to SpaceOps NZ as its antennas become qualified and the services are more widely marketed.

Much of the leasing revenue from 2024 forward will come from the proposed use of the Warkworth 30metre antenna to support deep space telecommunications. Because of the quantum of this operation, the Warkworth operation is treated as a stand-alone business centre.



GROWTH & INVESTMENT

There are four priority growth areas for the period to 30 June 2028:

1. **Further develop the facilities at Awarua and elsewhere in response to growing demand for hosting and leasing of ground stations, and associated services**
2. **Develop and bring into service additional antennas for leasing to customers**
3. **Commercialise R&D activities**
4. **Upgrade the equipment at Warkworth Space Centre to provide lunar, and near- and deep-space antenna leasing services.**

In addition, for strategic reasons, and driven by demand and opportunity, SpaceOps NZ may also:

- Establish additional ground stations at new sites
- Expand the scope of the present space geodesy services to provide value-added services to New Zealand and overseas customers.

What is a satellite ground station?

Ground stations comprise antennas (often dish-shaped) and antenna positioners, and radio equipment and computer servers, which are used to communicate with satellites and launch-vehicles (collectively, 'spacecraft').



RISKS

Risks to SpaceOps NZ's operations have been identified. The risks most demanding attention are:

- Supply chain issues for our customers has seen installation of new antennas delayed by as much as 9 months. Such delays directly impact on when we can start charging hosting fees, and thus our revenue. It is not possible to mitigate this risk.
- Revenue is somewhat sensitive to variations in the $NZD–$USD exchange rates and forward-exchange contracts can only ameliorate short to medium term effects. SpaceOps NZ will be purchasing equipment from overseas as part of its expansion plans. This expenditure will be sensitive to exchange rate fluctuations and forward cover may be taken to hedge against adverse currency movements.
- The space industry is dynamic and quickly evolving, meaning new opportunities sometimes present themselves unexpectedly. Such opportunities may demand immediate attention to either secure them, or to prevent other parties exploiting them to gain competitive advantage. Therefore, a nimble and responsive approach by SpaceOps NZ is required.
- While currently considered to be of lower priority than the proposed immediate work programme for SpaceOps NZ, the company will need to monitor and be able to react quickly to:

  - Customer demand for optical ground stations and telescopes

  - Customer demand for ground stations in other parts of New Zealand

  - Opportunities to broaden activities relating to near real-time satellite Earth observation

  - Commercial interest in hardware and software developed in-house.





Performance Targets

SpaceOps NZ's performance targets for the year ending 30 June 2026 and subsequent two years follow.

NON-FINANCIAL

	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28
Health, Safety and Risk Management	No lost-time injuries for staff. No Reportable Incidents in the workplace.	No lost-time injuries for staff. No Reportable Incidents in the workplace.	No lost-time injuries for staff. No Reportable Incidents in the workplace.
Infrastructure	No contractual penalty is payable to customers caused by the failure of SpaceOps NZ infrastructure.	No contractual penalty is payable to customers caused by the failure of SpaceOps NZ infrastructure.	No contractual penalty is payable to customers caused by the failure of SpaceOps NZ infrastructure.
Human Resources	Less than 15% turnover of staff.	Less than 15% turnover of staff.	Less than 15% turnover of staff.

FINANCIAL

	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28
Revenue	Annual revenue growth to exceed 15%	Annual revenue growth to exceed 15%	Annual revenue growth to exceed 15%
Budget	Meet budgeted surplus.	Meet budgeted surplus.	Meet budgeted surplus.

SUSTAINABILITY

	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28
Carbon Intensity (tCO2e/$1 million revenue)	31.3	26.5	24.1



Financial Forecasts

STATEMENT OF COMPREHENSIVE REVENUE & EXPENSE

For the 12 months to June

	2025/26 Budget	2026/27 Budget	2027/28 Budget
Revenue	3,825,658	4,825,654	5,549,502
Expenditure	3,496,627	4,308,414	4,769,836
Net Surplus / (Deficit)	**329,031**	**571,241**	**779,666**
Taxation	92,129	144,827	218,307
Net Surplus / (Deficit) After Taxation	**236,902**	**372,413**	**561,360**

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION

For the financial year ended

	2025/26 Budget	2026/27 Budget	2027/28 Budget
Consolidated Assets	9,832,573	14,922,805	14,606,321
Consolidated Liabilities	7,617,495	12,335,314	11,457,471
Net Assets	**2,215,078**	**2,587,491**	**3,148,850**
Contributed Capital	1,072,588	1,072,588	1,072,588
Retained Earnings	1,142,490	1,514,903	2,076,263
Total Equity	**2,215,078**	**2,587,491**	**3,148,851**

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS

For the 12 months to June

	2025/26 Budget	2026/27 Budget	2027/28 Budget
Total Cash Flow from Operating Activities	1,738,317	2,549,769	2,523,423
Total Cash Flow from Investing Activities	(7,762,946)	(6,937,088)	(280,140)
Total Cash Flow from Financing Activities	6,279,996	3,993,373	(1,968,127)
Net Cash Flows	**255,367**	**(393,946)**	**275,156**
Cash, Cash Equivalents and Overdrafts at Beginning of Period	200,252	455,619	61,673
Cash, Cash Equivalents and Overdrafts at End of Period	255,367	(393,946)	275,156
Net Change in Cash Balances	**455,619**	**61,673**	**336,829**

ACCOUNTING POLICIES

BASIS OF PREPARATION

The financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, and the accounting policies have been applied consistently throughout the year.

STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002, the Companies Act 1993, and the Financial Reporting Act 2013. This includes the requirement to comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand (NZ GAAP).

These financial statements comply with Public Benefit Entity International Public Sector Accounting Standards (PBE IPSAS) Reduced Disclosure Regime (RDR). Space Operations New Zealand Ltd is eligible and has elected to report in accordance with Tier 2 PBE standards RDR on the basis the entity has no public accountability and has expenses > $2m and < $30m.

PRESENTATION CURRENCY AND ROUNDING

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest dollar. The functional currency of Space Operations New Zealand Ltd is New Zealand dollars.

MEASUREMENT BASE

The financial statements have been prepared on an historical cost or fair value basis as per the following policies.

SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The following accounting policies, which affect the measurement of the results and financial position, have been applied:

Revenue

Revenue is measured at the fair value of consideration received. Where funding is not conditional and Space Operations New Zealand Ltd has no obligation to deliver a specific event or service, the revenue will be recognised when receipted.

Where the funding has conditions attached to it such as the provision of hosting services, the funding is recognised as revenue upon entitlement as conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure have been fulfilled. The funding is held as a liability until the specific conditions are met. Revenue from the rendering of services is recognised by reference to the stage of completion at the balance sheet date, based on the actual service provided.

Interest revenue is recognised using the effective interest method.

Revenue in Advance

Revenue in advance is recognised where amounts received are in excess of the amounts recognised as revenue.

Expenditure

All expenditure is recognised as incurred unless the liability is known and can be reasonably estimated, in which case the expenditure is accrued.

Foreign Exchange Transactions

Foreign currency transactions are translated into NZ$ (the functional currency) using the spot exchange rates at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year-end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Goods and Services Tax (GST)

All items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of GST, except for receivables and payables, which are stated on a GST-inclusive basis. Where GST is not recoverable as input tax, then it is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the Inland Revenue Department (IRD) is included as part of receivables or payables in the Statement of Financial Position. The net GST paid to or received from the IRD, including the GST relating to investing and financing activities, is classified as an operating cash flow in the Statement of Cash Flows.

Income Tax

Income tax expense in relation to the profit or loss for the period comprises current tax and deferred tax.

Current tax is the amount of income tax payable based on the taxable profit for the current year, plus any adjustments to income tax payable in respect of prior years. Current tax is calculated using rates that have been enacted or substantively enacted by balance date.

Deferred tax is not recognised if the temporary difference arises from the initial recognition of goodwill or from the initial recognition of an asset and liability in a transaction that is not a business combination, and at the time of the transaction, affects neither accounting profit nor taxable profit. Deferred tax is calculated at the tax rates that are expected to apply in the period when the liability is settled or the asset is realised, using tax rates that have been enacted or substantively enacted by balance date.

Current tax and deferred tax is charged or credited to the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense, except when it relates to items charged or credited directly to equity, in which case the tax is dealt with in equity.

Equity

Equity is the shareholders interest in Space Operations New Zealand Ltd, as measured by total assets less total liabilities.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents includes cash in hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less.

Trade and Other Receivables

Trade and other receivables are initially measured at fair value and subsequently measured at cost, amortised where necessary, using the effective interest method, less any provision for impairment.

A receivable is considered impaired when there is evidence that Space Operations New Zealand Ltd will not be able to collect the amount due. The amount of the impairment is the difference between the carrying amount of the receivable and the present value of the amounts expected to be collected.

Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant, and equipment consists of the following asset classes: antenna, buildings, furniture and fittings, IT equipment, plant and equipment, site development, tools and equipment, and land. Individual assets were capitalised based on Inland Revenue guidelines. An asset was capitalised if the purchase price was greater than $500 up until 17 March 2020, when the IRD temporarily increased the low-value assets threshold to $5,000. The threshold decreased on 16 March 2021 from $5,000 to $1,000.

Additions

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if, and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to Space Operations New Zealand Ltd and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

In most instances, an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised at its cost. Where an asset is acquired at no cost, or for a nominal cost, it is recognised at fair value when control over the asset is obtained.

Work in progress is recognised at cost less impairment and is not depreciated.

Disposals

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are included in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense.

Subsequent Costs

Costs incurred subsequent to initial acquisition are capitalised only when it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to Space Operations New Zealand Ltd and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. The costs of day-to-day servicing of property, plant, and equipment are recognised in the surplus or deficit as they are incurred.

Depreciation

Depreciation is provided on a straight-line basis on all property, plant and equipment at rates that will write off the cost of the assets to their estimated residual values over their useful lives. The useful lives and associated depreciation rates of major classes of assets have been estimated as follows:

Antenna:	10.0%	10 years
Buildings:	3.0% - 7.0%	3 - 14.3 years
IT Equipment:	0% - 10.0%	10 Years or more
Furniture & Fittings:	15.6%	6.4 years
Plant:	7.0%	14.3 years
Site Development:	7.0% - 10.0%%	10 - 14.3 years
Tools & Equipment	10.0%	10 years
Land:	0%	

The residual value and useful life of an asset is reviewed, and adjusted if applicable, at each financial year end.

Impairment of Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant and equipment held that have a finite useful life are reviewed for impairment whenever changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable service amount. The recoverable service amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and value in use.

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable service amount, the asset is regarded as impaired and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable service amount. The total impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Value in Use For Non-Cash Generating Assets

Value in use is the present value of the asset's remaining service potential. Value in use is determined using an approach based on either a depreciated replacement cost approach, restoration cost approach, or a service units approach. The most appropriate approach used to measure value in use depends on the nature of the impairment and availability of information.

Leases

Operating Leases

An operating lease is a lease that does not transfer substantially all the risks and benefits incidental to ownership of an asset. Payments under these leases are recognised as expenses in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense in periods in which they are incurred. Lease incentives received are recognised.

Payables

Short-term payables are recorded at the amount payable.

Financial Instruments

Space Operations New Zealand Ltd is party to financial instruments as part of its normal operation.These financial instruments give rise to financial assets and liabilities and include cash and on-call deposits, accounts receivable, investments, and accounts payable, deposits held, other financial liabilities and financial guarantees. They also include equity interests in other entities.

All financial instruments are recognised in the Statement of Financial Position on the basis of Space Operations New Zealand Ltd's general and, where applicable, particular accounting policies. All financial instruments disclosed in the Statement of Financial Position are recorded at fair value or amortised cost.Revenue and expenditure arising from these financial instruments is recognised in the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense.

Statement of Cash Flows

Cash includes cash and cash equivalents as defined above.

Operating activities include cash received from all revenue sources of Space Operations New Zealand Ltd and cash payments made for the supply of goods and services. Investing activities are those activities relating to the acquisition and disposal of non current assets. Financing activities comprise the change in equity and debt capital structure of Space Operations New Zealand Ltd.

Personnel Costs

Salaries and Wages

Salaries and wages are recognised as an expense as employees provide services.

Defined Contribution Superannuation Schemes

Employer contributions to KiwiSaver, the Government Superannuation Fund, and the State Sector Retirement Savings Scheme are accounted for as defined contribution superannuation schemes and are expensed in the surplus or deficit as incurred.

Employee Entitlements

Employee benefits expected to be settled within 12 months after the end of the period in which the employee renders the related service are measured based on accrued entitlements at current rates of pay. These include salaries and wages accrued up to balance date, annual leave earned to, but not yet taken at balance date. No liability is recognised for sick leave.

Changes in Accounting Policies

There are no other changes in accounting policies during the financial year.

CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES AND ASSUMPTIONS

In preparing these financial statements, Space Operations New Zealand Ltd has made estimates and assumptions concerning the future. These estimates and assumptions may differ from the subsequent actual results. Estimates and assumptions are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations or future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances. The estimates and assumptions that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities recognised in the financial statements are described in the notes to the financial statements.

Judgements

Revenue (timing of revenue is assessed under Tier 2 PBE RDR guidance).

Assumptions

Property, Plant and Equipment (includes assumptions around useful life of assets).



Email office@spaceops.nz
Phone +64 21 516 366

WWW.SPACEOPS.NZ

SPACEOPS
NEW ZEALAND

Regional Framework for Action on Climate for Murihiku Southland Phase Two

Record no: R/25/6/29958
Author: Rochelle Francis, Climate change lead
Approved by: Vibhuti Chopra, Group manager strategy and partnerships

☒ Decision ☐ Recommendation ☐ Information

Purpose

1 This report presents Council with the proposed Regional Framework for Action on Climate for Murihiku Southland Phase Two (Framework) (contained in Attachments A and B) and recommends it for adoption.

Executive summary

2 The Framework follows on from the Regional Climate Change Strategy for Murihiku Southland Phase One (Strategy), which was adopted by the four Southland councils and Te Ao Mārama Incorporated last year (including by Southland District Council on 2 October 2024).

3 The Strategy includes information about the Framework, which was already under development by the Regional Climate Change Working Group (Working Group) at the time of the Strategy's adoption. The Framework's purpose is to outline a pathway for local government climate action. The Working Group indicated the Framework would incorporate community input.

4 Following community engagement, the Framework has been approved by the Working Group governance members and is recommended to Council for adoption.

Recommendation

That Council:

a) receives the report titled "Regional Framework for Action on Climate for Murihiku Southland Phase Two".

b) determines that this matter or decision be recognised as not significant in terms of Section 76 of the Local Government Act 2002.

c) determines that it has complied with the decision-making provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 to the extent necessary in relation to this decision; and in accordance with Section 79 of the act determines that it does not require further information, further assessment of options or further analysis of costs and benefits or advantages and disadvantages prior to making a decision on this matter.

d) notes the Regional Framework for Action on Climate Community Engagement Insights Summary Report.

e) adopts the Regional Framework for Action on Climate for Murihiku Southland Phase Two.

Background

5 The Working Group was formed in 2023 and comprises of staff and governance representatives from the four Southland councils – Environment Southland, Gore District Council, Invercargill City Council, and Southland District Council – and Te Ao Mārama Incorporated representing the interests of mana whenua.

6 The Working Group developed the Phase One Strategy which was adopted by partner agencies last year (including by Southland District Council on 2 October 2024). At that time, the Framework was already under development. The Strategy described the purpose and function of the Framework.

7 The Framework has been developed over the last 18 months. Council governance representatives and staff have contributed to its development. Core components of the Framework were presented to elected representatives earlier this year, and the regional stakeholder Climate Collaboration Hui was attended by four Council members and a community board member.

8 The process of development of the Framework has included Working Group bimonthly governance workshops during 2024 and 2025, staff interagency meetings, workshops with individual agencies' governance members, community and stakeholder engagement activities and a stakeholder climate collaboration hui. The proposed Framework reflects input from all parties. It has been approved by the Working Group governance members and is now recommended for adoption by all partner agencies.

Regional Framework for Action on Climate Phase Two

Purpose

9 The purpose of the Framework is to provide a pathway for Southland councils to plan and deliver regional climate change responses, guided by shared outcomes and focus areas for action. It is intended to improve visibility and alignment of actions, clarify roles, responsibilities, priorities and to contribute to a culture of learning and continuous improvement.

10 The Framework sets out how Murihiku Southland local government agencies will move from shared aspirations to co-ordinated practical climate action. In particular, the Framework

a) introduces a three year regional climate action planning cycle, aligned with Council long term plans

b) defines five outcomes to ensure an effective local climate response

c) provides a summary of near term, resourced climate actions

d) establishes mechanisms to track progress, share learning, and adjust course as needed.

Regional climate action planning cycle

11 The Framework establishes a process, aligned with local government long term plan cycles, to develop regional climate action plans every three years, each with a 10 year outlook. This preserves the autonomy of individual agencies and ensures appropriate consultation on new resource allocation.

Regional climate outcomes

12 The Framework establishes five outcomes to link short term actions to long term aspirations

a) Regional climate leadership – our communities are building shared regional leadership to respond to challenges and opportunities

b) Fair and equitable transition – our communities are supported and empowered through an inclusive and equitable transition to a low emissions, climate resilient future

c) Prosperous net zero region – our cultural and economic wellbeing is enhanced as we reduce greenhouse gas emissions and embrace sustainable, low emissions practices

d) Flourishing natural environment – Te Mana o Te Ao Tūroa (the mana of the environment) is upheld, supporting healthy and resilient ecosystems that sustain and enhance community wellbeing

e) Resilient and adaptive communities – our communities are equipped with knowledge, tools and culturally appropriate support to adapt, respond and thrive in the face of a changing climate.

13 The Framework includes mechanisms to monitor and evaluate local government climate change activities to ensure they are delivering results.

Focus areas for regional climate action

14 The Framework identifies five focus areas for regional climate action: regional climate leadership, understanding climate science and risk, adaptation for our future, supporting regional net zero 2050, and monitoring and evaluation. It outlines a summary of resourced climate actions that are already underway in Appendix 2 to the Framework.

Adoption of Framework by other Southland councils and Te Ao Mārama Incorporated

15 The Framework is being considered for adoption by partner agencies during July and August:

Agency	Date	Outcome
Environment Southland	23 July 2025	Resolved to adopt Framework
Te Ao Mārama Incorporated	28 July 2025	Outcome not known at date of submission of this report – verbal update will be provided on 30 July 2025
Invercargill City Council	29 July 2025	
Southland District Council	30 July 2025	To be determined
Gore District Council	12 August 2025	To be determined

Factors to consider

Legal and statutory requirements

16 Council has a range of legal and statutory obligations in relation to climate change. The Framework will assist Council to meet its obligations, by creating a pathway for local government agencies in Southland to develop and deliver regional climate change responses.

Community views

17 Environment Southland led engagement on the Framework in the first half of 2025 to obtain community and stakeholder views on climate change and local government responses, and to assist with the development of the Framework.

18 Activities included workshops with partner agencies' governance members, informal conversations with key stakeholders, attendance at community events, an online portal and a regional Climate Collaboration Hui. More than 350 people and organisations contributed.

19 Key themes arising through engagement are summarised in the Framework and outlined in more detail in the Climate Community Engagement Insights Summary Report (Attachment C). The engagement revealed widespread interest in taking meaningful climate action, and a recognition of the need for urgent, collaborative and locally tailored responses that balance ambition with practicality.

20 Community and stakeholder input has been meaningfully incorporated into the substance of the Framework.

Mana whenua views and Treaty of Waitangi obligations

21 Te Ao Mārama Incorporated's participation in the Working Group has ensured mana whenua perspectives and interests are reflected in the Strategy and Framework. Ngāi Tahu's aspirations to respond to climate change in order to secure the best possible future for their people and takiwā are described in the Ngāi Tahu's Climate Change Strategy, Te Tāhū o te Whāriki.

22 The Framework reflects a Treaty based partnership approach to developing local climate change responses, consistent with the Charter of Understanding.

Costs and funding

23 There is no additional resource commitment associated with the adoption of the Framework.

24 The Framework outlines a pathway and process for Southland local government agencies to develop, consult on, fund and implement regional climate action plans aligned with the long term planning cycle. Only actions with existing resource allocation have been included in the Framework. The Working Group elected to exclude new activities from the scope of the Framework. Instead, the regional climate action planning cycle is proposed, to preserve agencies' autonomy and ensure community consultation on new resource allocation.

Policy implications

25 Interagency planning and implementation of climate change responses in line with the Framework will support compliance with a range of internal and external policies in relation to risk management, natural hazards decision making, infrastructure, asset management and spatial planning.

Analysis

Options considered

26 The following reasonably practical options have been identified

- Option 1 – Council adopts the Framework
- Option 2 – Council does not adopt the Framework.

Analysis of options

Option 1 – Adopt the Framework

Advantages	*Disadvantages*
• demonstrates Council's commitment to a collaborative, regional response to climate change, supporting efficient and effective interagency working and optimising the use of resources and expertise for the benefit of Southland ratepayers • provides a clear process to develop, consult on, fund and implement local government regional climate action plans, aligned with the long term planning cycle • facilitates Council compliance with legal, statutory and policy requirements associated with climate change and natural hazards • the Framework preserves Council autonomy and democratic decision making flexibility in relation to nature and pace of future climate change activities	• there are no identified disadvantages.

Option 2 – Do not adopt the Framework

Advantages	*Disadvantages*
• there are no identified advantages.	• is contrary to the Strategy, which Council adopted in October 2024 • could be perceived as an unwillingness to collaborate on climate change responses and thereby damage relationships • delays development of a pathway to develop, fund and implement local government regional climate action plans • creates delays in defining and progressing Council's climate change workstreams • undefined interagency arrangements will create challenges to Council compliance with legal, statutory and policy requirements associated with climate change and natural hazards

Assessment of significance

27 To assess the significance of Council's decision regarding adoption of the Framework (Decision), staff have considered factors outlined in Council's Significance and Engagement Policy (Policy) and the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).

28 According to Appendix 1 of the Policy, adoption of a new strategy is an example of a matter of significance. While the Framework is not a strategy, it is a strategic document.

29 The Policy outlines eight (non-exclusive) criteria to assess significance, and these are discussed in depth in Appendix 2 of the Policy. The application of the criteria is described in the table below.

Criteria	Level of Significance	Discussion
Community outcomes	Moderate Importance	The Decision is likely to impact on community outcomes. Adoption promotes the achievement of the positive "regional climate outcomes" described in the Framework which are supportive of social, cultural, economic and environmental wellbeing of communities.
Levels of service	Some Importance	The Decision will not impact levels of service under the current long term plan. However, adoption of the Framework is supportive of future proofing of Council's infrastructure and delivery of core functions. The Decision will impact levels of service in the medium to long term.
Alignment	Moderate Importance	The matter is linked to the Regional Climate Change Strategy for Murihiku Southland Phase One, which was adopted by Council in 2024. Adoption of the Framework would also align with Council's strategies and policies including in relation to infrastructure, asset management, and risk.
Impacts on people	Moderate Importance	The Decision will impact people's ability to participate in planning of local government regional climate responses. Regional climate action plans can address the disproportionate impacts of climate change on particular groups.
Climate change response	Moderate Importance	The Decision includes a mechanism to establish a process and pathway for co-ordinated planning and implementation of local government regional responses which would support regional emissions reduction and help adapt to climate change.
Financial costs	Some Importance	No additional resource requirements result from adoption of the Framework. Activities described in Appendix 2 of the Framework are already resourced and do not require additional budget allocation. Adoption of the Framework does not commit Council to allocate additional budget for regional climate change activities in the future. It outlines a process for Southland councils to develop regional climate action plans and consult with communities about resource implications via the long term plan process. The costs of regional climate change responses are likely to be significant, however the costs of inaction may also be significant.

Criteria	Level of Significance	Discussion
Reversible	Moderate Importance	The Decision is reversible, however a decision to withdraw from regional climate change activities may carry risk and damage relationships with other agencies and stakeholders.
Public Interest	Moderate Importance	The Decision is of moderate interest to the public. Local government climate change responses – including regional governance and funding arrangements – are attracting increasing public interest. Some matters in the Strategy and Framework are contested – for example, emissions reduction. Regional engagement was undertaken to understand public views on these issues, which indicated support for local government action on climate change, particularly in relation to reducing risks from natural hazards.
Overall	Moderate	Staff have assessed the matter as being of moderate importance.

30 Formal consultation was undertaken on the Strategy, led by Environment Southland. Engagement on the Framework was completed as outlined in the Climate Community Engagement Insights Summary Report (Attachment C). No further engagement is warranted.

31 Council has complied with the decision making requirements in sections 77 to 82A of the LGA.

Recommended option

32 Staff recommend adoption of the Framework.

Next steps

33 Council staff will continue to participate in the Working Group during the caretaker period, while local government elections are held. In the new triennium, Council will be invited to select its governance representatives.

34 Environment Southland is undertaking a review of the Working Group's governance arrangements. Staff will report back once the results of the review are available.

Attachments

A Regional Framework for Action on Climate for Murihiku Southland - Overview ⇩
B Proposed Regional Framework for Action on Climate for Murihiku Southland ⇩
C Regional Framework for Action on Climate Community Engagement Insights Summary Report - June 2025 ⇩

Regional Framework for Action on Climate for Murihiku Southland

Overview

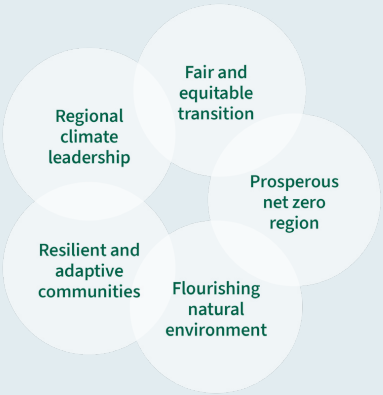


Climate change in Murihiku Southland

Shared climate outcomes

Five regional outcomes guide this Framework:

1. **Regional climate leadership –** Shared regional leadership to respond to challenges and opportunities.
2. **Fair and equitable transition –** An inclusive transition to a low-emissions, climate-resilient future.
3. **Prosperous net-zero region –** Economic wellbeing grows as we reduce emissions and embrace sustainable practices.
4. **Flourishing natural environment –** Te Mana o Te Ao Tūroa is upheld, supporting healthy ecosystems.
5. **Resilient and adaptive communities –** Communities are equipped to adapt, respond and thrive.

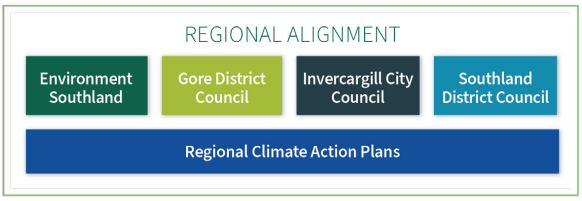


Coordinated, practical climate action

The *Regional Framework for Action on Climate* sets out how Murihiku Southland local government agencies will move from shared aspirations to coordinated, practical climate action.

Building on the *Regional Climate Change Strategy* (Phase One), this Framework (Phase Two) establishes a process, aligned with local government Long-Term Plan cycles, to develop regional climate action plans, updated every three years, each with a 10-year outlook.

Framework for Action



Ongoing mana whenua & community collaboration

Action pathways

The Framework identifies five focus areas for action. It outlines a summary of resourced climate actions that are already underway.



Process for action pathways

This Framework strengthens collaboration between councils, mana whenua, and communities. It aligns with national legislation, while providing for locally tailored solutions. By working together, Murihiku Southland is working towards securing a fair and climate resilient future – for all of us and the generations to come.

This Framework will be the basis for developing climate action plans tailored to deliver the Shared Climate outcomes and the Phase 1 Strategy aspirations. Any proposed action plans will be assessed and subject to public consultation requirements under the Councils' Significant and Engagement policies and the Local Government Act 2002.

For further information visit the Environment Southland website **es.govt.nz**

environment SOUTHLAND Te Taiao Tonga · GO RURAL RE CITY LIVING · Invercargill · SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL · TE AO MĀRAMA INC. · GREAT SOUTH Southland Regional Development Agency



Proposed **Regional**
Framework for Action on Climate for Murihiku Southland

environment SOUTHLAND REGIONAL COUNCIL Te Taiao Tonga

GORE DISTRICT COUNCIL RURAL CITY LIVING

Invercargill CITY COUNCIL

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL

TE AO MĀRAMA INC.



CONTENTS

Foreword 3

Executive summary 4

Foundations for regional climate action 5

- Regional Climate Change Strategy
- Regional climate action outcomes
- Collaboration as a continuum

Creating a Regional Framework for Action on Climate 11

- The process we followed
- What our communities are experiencing
- What our communities are already doing
- What our communities would like local government to do
- How the Regional Framework for Action on Climate was developed
- Resourced climate actions
- Looking ahead

Focus areas for regional climate action 17

- Regional climate leadership
- Understanding climate change science and risk
- Adaptation for our future
- Supporting net zero 2050
- Monitoring and evaluation

Appendix 1: Collaboration continuum 25

Appendix 2: Resourced climate actions 26

Climate change in Murihiku Southland

Foreword

Murihiku Southland stands at a defining moment in its climate response journey. Building on the foundation laid by the Murihiku Southland Regional Climate Change Strategy (Phase One), this Regional Framework for Action on Climate (Phase Two) translates shared aspirations into practical, coordinated steps for real change.

Since the adoption of Phase One, our local government partners, Te Ao Mārama, and Great South have made real progress – determining how efforts can be aligned to deepen our understanding of regional climate risks and embed climate action into our work programmes.

A defining strength of this journey has been the spirit of willing collaboration – one that has not only enhanced the effectiveness of our work but also made the process rewarding and energising.

This foundation of trust and cooperation will be critical as we continue to move forward together.

Climate action is not a task for the future – it is a responsibility for today. This Framework describes the outcomes that will guide our actions: strengthening regional climate leadership, enabling a fair and equitable transition, enhancing economic resilience while reducing emissions, restoring and protecting the natural environment, and equipping communities with the knowledge and tools to adapt and thrive.

This Framework is not a one-off action plan. It establishes a structured and ongoing process for regional climate action – setting the foundation for a Murihiku Southland Climate Action Plan, refreshed every three years, reflecting a 10-year outlook.

This rolling cycle aligns with the established rhythm of local government Long-term Plans, ensuring climate action remains woven into our region's strategic direction, while empowering local democracy.

Community feedback gathered over the summer has been both insightful and encouraging. It confirmed the need for visible leadership, inclusive collaboration, and climate action that is both grounded in local realities and supported by clear, accountable progress.

This Framework represents a critical step in a longer-term journey, one that demands courage, innovation, and sustained commitment. By working together – across councils, communities, mana whenua, and industry – we can lead a just, prosperous, and climate-resilient transition.

We embark on this next phase with purpose and humility, ready to act, to adapt, and to learn – together, kotahitanga.

Mō tātou, ā, mō kā uri ā muri ake nei.

Environment Southland Councillor, Phil Morrison and Te Ao Mārama Kaupapa Taiao Manager, Dean Whaanga

Co-Chairs, Murihiku Southland Regional Climate Change Working Group



Cr Phil Morrison



Dean Whaanga

Regional Climate Change Working Group representatives:

- *Cr Tom Campbell, Invercargill City Council*
- *Cr Matt Wilson, Southland District Council*
- *Cr Keith Hovell, Gore District Council*

Executive summary

Coordinated, practical climate action for Murihiku Southland

This *Regional Framework for Action* on Climate (see Figure 1) sets out how Murihiku Southland local government agencies will move from shared aspirations to coordinated, practical climate action. Building on the Regional Climate Change Strategy (Phase One), this Framework (Phase Two) establishes a flexible enduring process, aligned with local government Long-term Plan cycles, to develop regional climate action plans, updated every three years, each with a 10-year outlook.

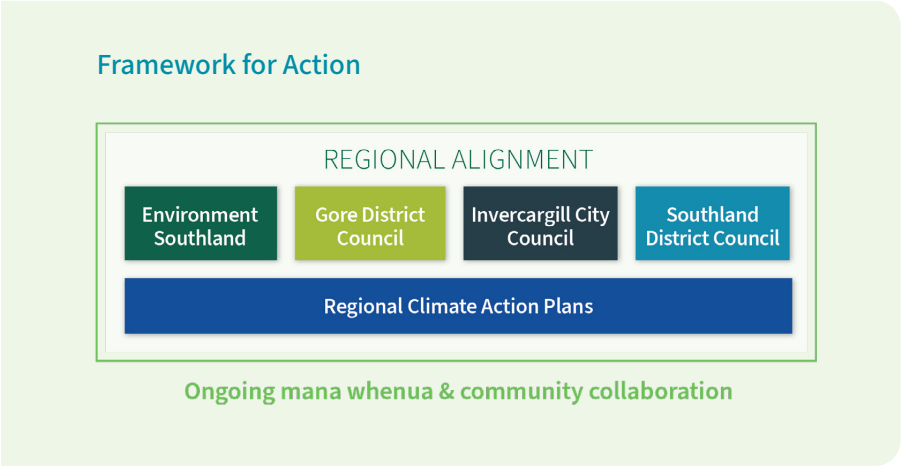


Figure 1: Regional Framework for Action on Climate

Shared climate outcomes

Five regional outcomes guide this Framework:

1. **Regional climate leadership –** Shared regional leadership to respond to challenges and opportunities.
2. **Fair and equitable transition –** An inclusive transition to a low-emissions, climate-resilient future.
3. **Prosperous net-zero region –** Economic wellbeing grows as we reduce emissions and embrace sustainable practices.
4. **Flourishing natural environment –** Te Mana o Te Ao Tūroa is upheld, supporting healthy ecosystems.
5. **Resilient and adaptive communities –** Communities are equipped to adapt, respond and thrive.

Action pathways

The Framework identifies five focus areas for action. It outlines a summary of resourced climate actions that are already underway.

Process for action pathways

This Framework strengthens collaboration between councils, mana whenua, and communities. It aligns with national legislation, while providing for locally tailored solutions. By working together, Murihiku Southland is working towards securing a fair and climate resilient future – for all of us and the generations to come.

This Framework will be the basis for developing climate action plans tailored to deliver the Shared Climate outcomes and the Phase 1 Strategy aspirations. Any proposed action plans will be assessed and subject to public consultation requirements under the Councils' Significant and Engagement policies and the Local Government Act 2002.

For further information, visit the Environment Southland website **es.govt.nz**

Climate change in Murihiku Southland

Foundations for regional climate action

In response to international obligations, New Zealand's national direction on climate change is guided by the Climate Change Response Act 2002[1]. The National Adaptation Plan looks at the impacts of climate change and how we can adapt as a nation. The second Emissions Reduction Plan sets out how we will meet our 2050 net zero commitment[2].

This ***Regional Framework for Action on Climate for Murihiku Southland (Phase Two)*** sits within the international and national context and is part of a complementary suite of documents that guide regional climate change planning, action, and ongoing collaboration.

The ***Regional Climate Change Strategy for Murihiku Southland (Phase One)***, adopted in 2024, established the region's shared principles and aspirations for its climate change response. The Strategy ensures that local government agencies are 'on the same page' and establishes a foundation for ongoing collaborative action.

This ***Framework for Action*** builds upon and strengthens that foundation. Applying the principles, it establishes a structured and enduring process for regional climate planning and delivery, and defines regional outcomes and focus areas. It also highlights near-term, resourced actions that are already underway.

Enabled by this Framework, the next step will be the development of a ***Regional Climate Action Plan for Murihiku Southland***. This plan will take a 10-year outlook, be updated every three years and align with local government Long-term Plans (LTPs). This will ensure climate action is integrated in the region's strategic planning and investment decisions[3].

Purpose of the Regional Framework for Action on Climate for Murihiku Southland

1. Establish a structured and enduring process for regional planning and delivery to respond to our changing climate.
2. Define shared regional outcomes and focus areas to guide coordinated action across councils, mana whenua, agencies, sectors, and communities.
3. Improve visibility and alignment of planned actions, supporting more effective implementation.
4. Clarify roles, responsibilities, and priorities, including identifying opportunities for collaboration and joint delivery.
5. Foster a culture of learning and continuous improvement, supported by meaningful community engagement, reflection, and adaptation.

[1] At the time of writing this document, a variety of legislative reforms are in progress that may have implications for local government climate change activities. However, no changes are proposed to New Zealand's international emissions reduction commitments.

[2] The National Adaptation Plan and Emissions Reduction Plan can be found on the Ministry for the Environment website **environment.govt.nz**

[3] This approach is designed to remain flexible and adaptive in the context of proposed Resource Management Act (RMA) reforms – particularly the likely introduction of joint regional spatial planning – and any future changes to local government structures in Murihiku Southland.

Ongoing climate action planning



Phase One:
Regional Climate Change Strategy completed October 2024

Phase Two:
Regional Framework for Action on Climate

Proposed:
Ongoing climate action planning – the development of climate action plans which will be revised as part of each local government Long-term planning cycle to ensure resourcing needs are considered.

Figure 2: Ongoing climate action planning

The first ***Regional Climate Action Plan*** is expected to be finalised in 2027, alongside councils' Long-term Plans.

Future planning (see Figure 2) will need to consider social, economic, cultural, and environmental dimensions, and carefully evaluate the costs of both action and inaction.

In line with the guiding principle of ***"doing what we can now, with what we have now,"*** strong partnerships with key stakeholders and sustained engagement with Murihiku Southland communities will be essential.

Together, these elements form the foundations to enable purposeful, resilient, and regionally tailored climate action over the coming decades.

Climate change in Murihiku Southland

Regional Climate Change Strategy

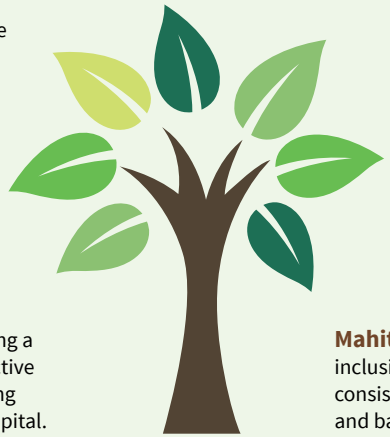
The Strategy was adopted by all Southland local government agencies and endorsed by Te Ao Mārama in late 2024. It defines how our local government agencies will work together (principles – see Figure 3) and toward what outcomes that work will focus on (aspirations – see Figure 4).

The Strategy is the foundation and starting point for the Regional Framework for Action on Climate.

Kaitiakitanga *Guardianship* – our responsibility to protect the essential life-supporting capacity of our environment, balancing the wellbeing of our present and future generations.

Mōhiotanga *Understanding* – effective risk evaluation and an evolving, iterative management approach, which fosters a future-focused community of learning.

Hauora *Wellbeing* – the interconnectedness of a healthy environment for community wellbeing and resilience.



Whakamana *Empowerment* – facilitate innovative and bold pathways for action while nurturing the resilience of our youth, in preparation for their future.

Kotahitanga *Inclusivity* – transparent sharing of knowledge for a fair and equitable transition towards our future.

Whakarāneinei *Anticipation* – adopting a data-driven approach in developing proactive action plans, prioritising long-term thinking and reinvestment in our environmental capital.

Mahitahi *Alignment* – a comprehensive, inclusive, collaborative approach that facilitates consistency and synergy and enables informed and balanced decision-making.

Figure 3: Regional Climate Change Strategy principles



Figure 4: Regional Climate Change Strategy aspirations

Regional climate action outcomes

These outcomes describe the meaningful changes we aim to achieve through our regional response to our changing climate (see Figure 5). These link our short-term actions to our long-term aspirations by defining clear, measurable results that indicate we are making progress.

We will use these outcomes to develop metrics to monitor and evaluate whether our regional climate actions are delivering real results. This enables us to learn and adjust course when needed, and demonstrate progress to our communities in mitigating and adapting to the impacts of our changing climate.



Regional climate leadership: Our communities are building shared regional leadership to respond to challenges and opportunities.

Fair and equitable transition: Our communities are supported and empowered through an inclusive and equitable transition to a low-emissions, climate-resilient future.

Prosperous net zero region: Our cultural and economic wellbeing is enhanced as we reduce greenhouse gas emissions and embrace sustainable, low-emissions practices.

Flourishing natural environment: Te Mana o Te Ao Tūroa (the mana of the environment) is respected and safeguarded, supporting healthy and resilient ecosystems that sustain and enhance community wellbeing.

Resilient and adaptive communities: Our communities are equipped with knowledge, tools, and culturally appropriate support to adapt, respond and thrive in the face of a changing climate.

Figure 5: Regional climate action outcomes

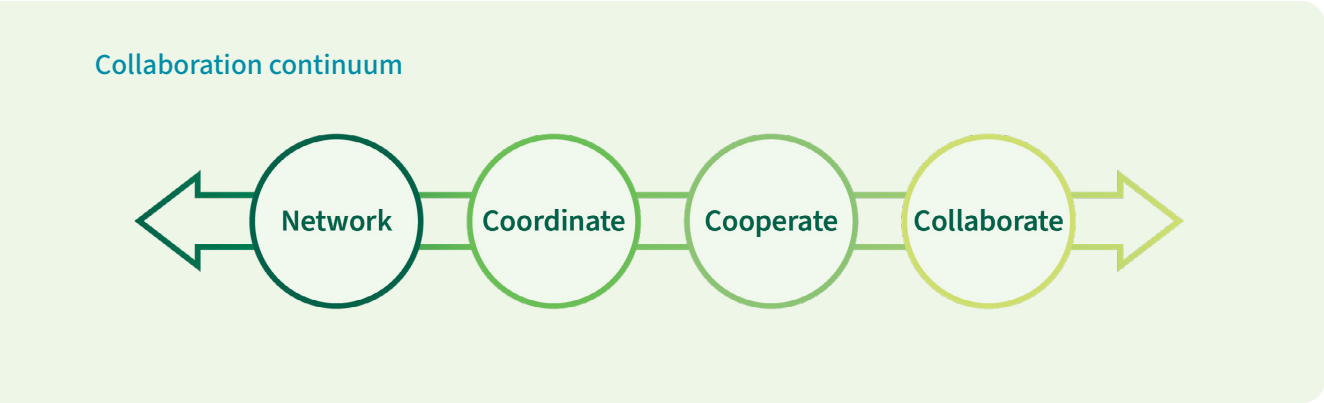


Figure 6: Collaboration continuum[4]

Collaboration as a continuum

A strength of the Regional Climate Change Working Group is its collaborative and consensus decision-making approach, which has generated potential actions for each agency to consider for resourcing and implementation.

Different actions will require different levels of partnership and collaboration (see Figure 6). Some actions can be led by an individual agency, supported by networking and information sharing. Other actions may require coordination, cooperation, or collaboration amongst partner agencies (for additional detail refer to Appendix 1).



Balancing Rock, Riverton.

[4] Adapted from Himmelman, A.T., (2002) *Collaboration for a Change: Definitions, Decision-making Models, Roles, and Collaboration Process Guide.* Available at tennessee.edu/wp-content/uploads/2019/07/Himmelman-Collaboration-for-a-Change.pdf

Climate change in Murihiku Southland

Creating a Regional Framework for Action on Climate

Each agency is at various stages of its own journey developing its response to our changing climate in Murihiku Southland. After the development and endorsement of the Regional Climate Change Strategy in 2024, the Regional Climate Change Working Group have been engaging with communities on how to translate the strategy into action.

The process we followed

Community engagement for the Regional Framework for Action on Climate follows earlier consultation and engagement around our changing climate through the Murihiku Southland Climate Change Perception Survey in 2023, and the Regional Climate Change Strategy for Murihiku Southland, completed in 2024.

From January to May 2025, more than 350 people and organisations around Murihiku Southland contributed their thoughts and opinions on how our changing climate is affecting them, what actions they're taking, and what more councils could do to support climate action.

This community engagement has been a critical aspect of developing this Regional Framework for Action on Climate, helping to point the way toward what meaningful action could look like for the region.

The insights presented reflect a diverse range of personal opinions, observations, and experiences shared by members of the community. The findings should be interpreted as a general snapshot of community perspectives rather than definitive conclusions on the impacts of our changing climate, or policy effectiveness.

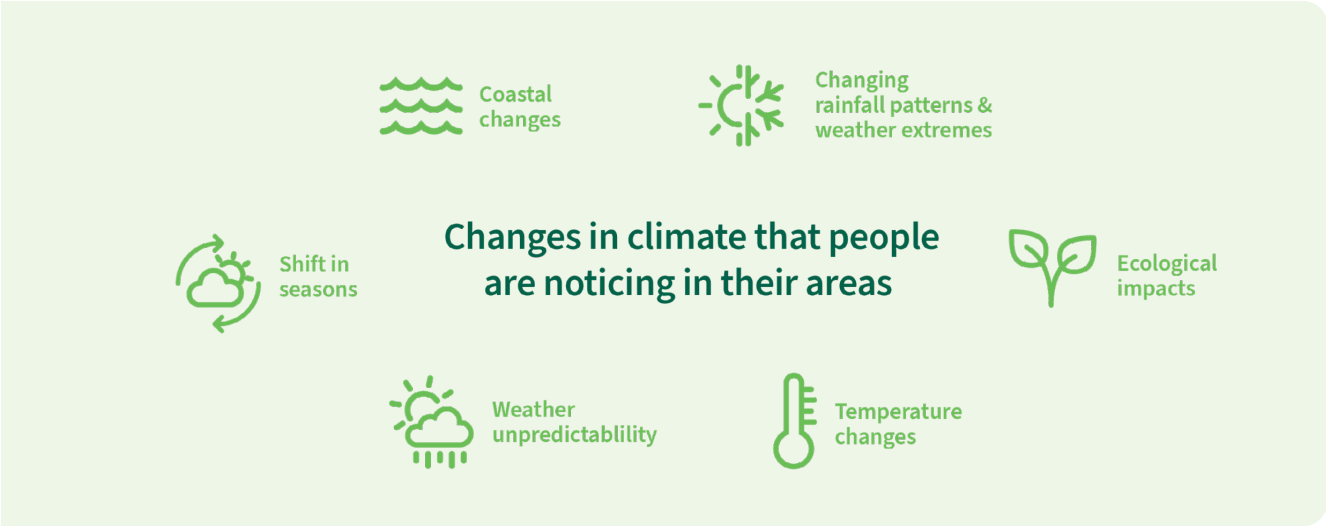
Council staff attended A&P Shows throughout the region, the Surf to City, SIT Orientation Week, Riverton Harvest Festival, Invercargill Central, Multi-Cultural Food Festival and the Murihiku Marae Open Day.

A stakeholder Climate Collaboration Hui was attended by about 70-80 people in Invercargill in April 2025. In addition, several individual stakeholder meetings were held to help build a picture of what people are thinking in relation to our changing climate.

Within each action area, key themes have been summarised that came through during community engagement.



Collecting feedback from people at SIT orientation week – 26 February 2025



What our communities are experiencing

People were asked about their experience of the climate in Murihiku Southland and to point to changes they have noticed during their lifetimes. Many people reported noticing shifting seasons, flooding, changing weather patterns and ecological changes among other key themes.

"Less frosts – used to be able to walk across Orauea River in Winter"

"Marlin caught at Deep Cove!"

"Weather extremes getting worse, more severe weather"

"Changes to the gardening season - potatoes and carrots don't grow as well, broccoli goes to seed faster, corn grows well outside"

"More intense rainfall for longer"

"Muttonbirding – the birds are coming out later, not until early May."

"Frosts out of the norm – close to the coast"

"Changes in ecosystems, noticeable in local cultivated gardens, farmland, & natural wild habitats"

"Getting way hotter and windier"

What our communities are already doing

The question around whether people were doing anything differently really got respondents thinking. There were a wide range of answers such as changing farm practice, recycling and energy conservation on one side of the ledger, countered by some who felt overwhelmed or dis-engaged.



"I try to use less energy – the power company sends me an email weekly about my energy use, and I try to reduce it each time"

"EVs and hybrids are good but what happened to the lithium batteries at end of life?"

"I don't plant anything in the garden that has to be watered"

Repurpose and get a second use from packaging"

"Reusable containers – avoid microplastics"

"Converted to sheep from deer because of muddy paddocks"

"Making sure the downstairs is kept clear in case of flooding"

"Lived experience of the Mataura floods – we have shifted away from the river to higher ground"



What our communities would like local government to do

People provided excellent thoughts and suggestions around what more Murihiku Southland councils can do to respond to climate change. Responses touched on balanced regulation, reinforcing environmental priorities, emerging ideas and technologies, and the need for ongoing community engagement and education.

"We wish to see policy and rules that manage the lifecycle activities for exotic forestry plantation"

"We need to be able to look up information about how our property might be affected by flooding/climate change"

"Create a market for waste – bottle collection, refunds, servicing a purpose"

"More resources into active transport, mātauranga Māori and taiao community initiatives"

"Town and country need to work together better – look after farmers"

"Keep up the flood bank maintenance"

"Invest in future proofing our infrastructure for extreme weather events"

"Councils need to show leadership on climate and measure their footprints and 3rd party suppliers"

For more information on work and climate action in Murihiku Southland please go to **es.govt.nz/environment/climate-change**

How the Regional Framework for Action on Climate was developed

In a series of workshops held throughout 2024 and 2025, the Regional Climate Change Working Group identified and reflected on a broad range of potential actions that could be taken to progress the aspirations in the Regional Climate Change Strategy.

Several key considerations emerged that helped focus development of the Framework:

- **Impact –** Will this action significantly advance coordinated regional climate response?
- **Leadership –** Is there a clear and willing lead agency?
- **Feasibility –** Can this action be delivered within the time period (i.e. 24 months from July 2025 – June 2027)?
- **Resourcing –** Is funding or capacity already in place? If not, what is required?
- **Co-benefits –** Does this action provide added value (e.g., economic, health, biodiversity, disaster resilience)?
- **Risks and barriers –** Are there major political, legal, or technical challenges to implementation?
- **Communications and engagement –** Does feedback from our communities support this action?
- **Key metrics –** Are there reliable indicators to measure progress and success?

While not all questions were weighted equally, they collectively supported the identification of high-impact, feasible, and collaborative priorities. These considerations provide a transparent and repeatable approach for shaping future action phases, ensuring each step reflects both ambition and pragmatism.



Regional Climate Change Working Group workshop.

Resourced climate actions

This Framework acknowledges that climate action is already underway across Murihiku Southland. To support transparency, confidence, and clarity, a summary of resourced actions is provided in Appendix 2.

These actions:

- Are already funded or otherwise resourced by one or more of the partner agencies.
- Have designated leadership (in most cases led by Environment Southland).
- Are aligned with the key focus areas of this Framework for Action.
- Represent the collective efforts that will be progressed over the next two years, ahead of the first Regional Climate Action Plan.

Each action has been assessed using the Collaboration Continuum model (see page 10) to indicate the level of partnership required between agencies – from information-sharing (networking) to joint decision-making and implementation (collaborating). This provides visibility into how agencies are working together and supports efficient resource use.

Looking ahead

Community engagement revealed a strong appetite across Murihiku Southland for forward-thinking, locally tailored solutions to our changing climate.

Many participants emphasised the importance of early planning, better access to trusted information, region-specific research, and more meaningful community involvement – particularly for younger generations and mana whenua. These insights reinforce the value of planning for next-phase actions now, even where resources are not yet secured.

The Regional Climate Change Working Group identified a range of important opportunities for strengthening Southland's climate response in future years, in addition to those resourced actions listed in Appendix 2.

Some examples are provided here to highlight the kinds of next-phase climate actions which could be considered in future planning cycles. They demonstrate a commitment to longer-term strategic thinking, while respecting the decision-making autonomy and democratic processes of each partner council.

To illustrate the nature and scope of these forward-looking opportunities, examples include:

- Undertake a 'Regional Climate Change Risk Assessment' to evaluate the potential impacts, vulnerability and risk of natural hazards, including those related to our changing climate.
- Engage with Ngāi Tahu ki Murihiku marae to explore a collective response to our changing climate.
- Investigate national and international models for community-led adaptation planning that may be suited to Murihiku Southland.
- Undertake an assessment of local government barriers and opportunities to regional emissions reduction.
- Scope the development of a regional climate change web portal that evaluates existing tools and brings together trusted sources, interactive tools, and locally relevant data.
- Consideration of local government organisational greenhouse gas emissions measurement being undertaken by one provider to improve alignment of the methodology across local government agencies in Murihiku Southland.



Looking towards the Takitimu mountains.

Climate change in Murihiku Southland

Focus areas for regional climate action

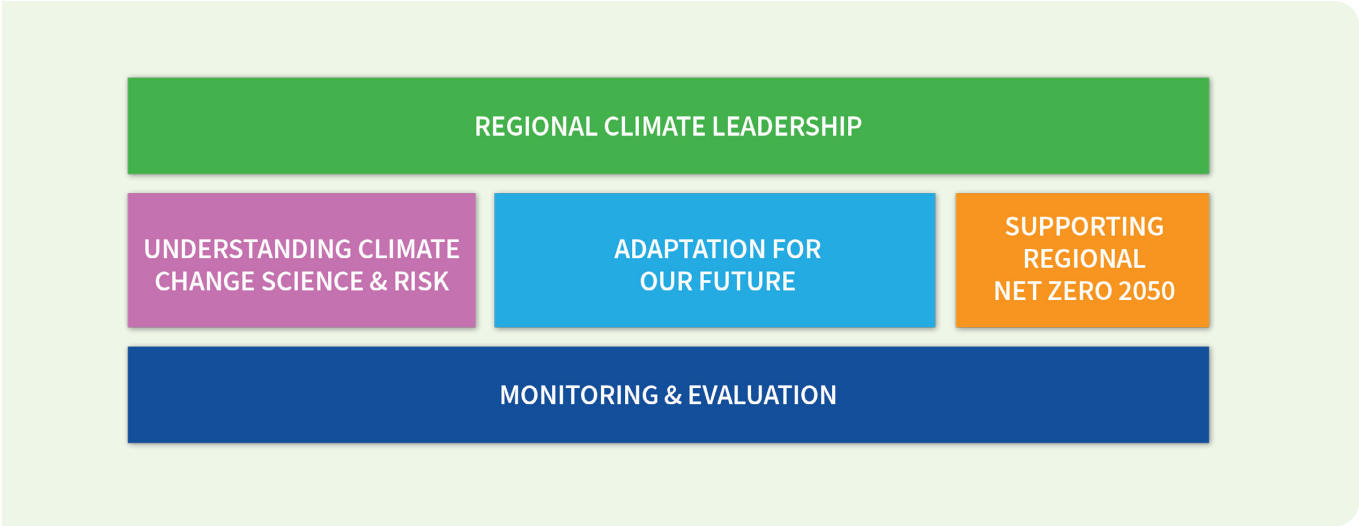


Figure 7: Focus areas for regional climate action

To achieve the regional outcomes, key focus areas provide structure for regional climate actions (see Figure 7). These reflect the aspirations in the Regional Climate Change Strategy and establish pathways for coordinated planning and delivery.



Flooding at Gore in 2020.

REGIONAL CLIMATE LEADERSHIP

Regional climate leadership provides the foundation for all other focus areas. It is about more than decision-making. It is about enabling coordinated, inclusive, and responsive climate action across Murihiku Southland.

This focus area supports strong local government capability, respectful partnership with mana whenua, and open collaboration with communities, sectors, and stakeholders. Leadership is not about control—it's about convening, connecting, and enabling purposeful action.

What we heard

People are looking for visible, decisive leadership. Some feel frustrated by slow processes while others focused on the need for careful planning and strategic approaches. There were also comments that roles across agencies are unclear and that there are limited opportunities to genuinely shape regional climate efforts. There is a strong appetite for collaboration – especially with rural communities, mana whenua, youth, and local businesses.

What our community want

- Coordinated leadership from councils across the region
- Transparent governance with shared responsibility across iwi, government, business, and community
- Opportunities to contribute to decision-making, not just be consulted
- Stronger partnerships reflecting Te Tiriti o Waitangi and local voices
- Practical, joined-up action – less talk, more doing

"Councils need to show leadership on climate and measure their footprints and 3rd party suppliers"

"A collaborative and transparent process that engages rural communities is essential"

What we will do

Enhance effective, inclusive partnership-working arrangements for regional climate change activities, including appropriate governance, mana whenua representation and community participation by:

1. Strengthening local government capability and organisational resilience.
2. Partnering with Papatipu Rūnanga to uphold mana whenua leadership and decision-making in climate initiatives.
3. Enabling inclusive participation in regional climate leadership.

Climate change in Murihiku Southland

UNDERSTANDING CLIMATE CHANGE SCIENCE AND RISK

Understanding our changing climate and its associated risks is fundamental to effective regional planning.

This focus area is about building trust in science, making complex information usable, and ensuring local relevance. It involves drawing on international and national expertise while tailoring insights for Murihiku Southland. This includes integrating mātauranga Māori, addressing community concerns about data transparency, and enabling informed adaptation across our region.

There is a large amount of international and national science that shows that changes in climate, such as more frequent and intense floods and sea level rise, are being caused by human activity. However, there are still gaps in our knowledge and work to be done to ensure we understand the potential implications of climate change for our region.

What we heard

People are overwhelmed by technical jargon and siloed information. There is a call for trustworthy, localised, and accessible data to help people understand the risks and inform decisions. Some community members distrust national models and want science grounded in local reality.

What our community want

- Local, easy-to-understand, locally relevant information about climate risks like flooding, drought, and sea-level rise
- Transparent, shared data systems and tools to support informed decision-making
- Recognition of mātauranga Māori alongside Western science
- More visibility and relevance of science to real community concerns

What we will do

Understand Murihiku Southland's climate science and risks to inform decision-making and enhance regional resilience by:

4. Developing a comprehensive understanding of key risks and opportunities.
5. Collaborating to obtain up-to-date science and modelling of climate hazards.
6. Investigating how nature-based solutions can support climate resilience.

"Use data and evidence to better understand the climate change impacts on our community – know the problem to help find a solution"

"There's been an erosion of trust in science"



Erosion at Colac Bay.

ADAPTATION FOR OUR FUTURE

We want our communities to be able to adapt and thrive in the face of a changing climate. We will have to work together to understand how our changing climate is likely to impact different parts of our region and what our options are to respond.

The earlier we start planning for the future, the more opportunities will be available to us to target investment into climate resilience in things that matter most and will deliver the best outcomes and value for money. Decisions about climate adaptation need to be made collectively, which means that this work will involve a high level of community engagement and collaboration across agencies, stakeholders and the community.

What we heard

Many Southland residents have noticed changes in our climate. For some, shifting seasons and unpredictable weather is making it difficult to plan for their farming activities. There are concerns about flooding risk, extreme weather events, and what changes in climate might mean for their future, the economy, the natural environment and generations to come.

"We could probably be doing things as individuals, and it would all add up, but it is hard to know what to do"

"More public education on climate protection."

What our community want

- Regional collaboration by local government with stakeholders and communities to adapt to our changing climate
- Improved access to good quality information about our changing climate and how it might affect them
- Honest and consistent communication from trusted sources
- Local government to facilitate community-led decision-making and planning for our changing climate that is inclusive and representative of our diverse communities
- More education about our changing climate, and access to tools and resources

What we will do

Develop a regional adaptation planning approach that works for Murihiku Southland communities by:

7. Improving accessibility of information and our collective understanding of local climate change impacts, risks and opportunities.
8. Engaging communities in shaping adaptation priorities.
9. Collaborating with partners to strengthen community climate resilience.

Climate change in Murihiku Southland

SUPPORTING REGIONAL NET ZERO 2050

New Zealand has committed to a goal of net zero carbon emissions by 2050. In Murihiku Southland the transition is an opportunity to protect access to export markets, to improve energy resilience, and to unlock co-benefits for homes, businesses, and communities.

Through this framework we are helping to build our local understanding that a sustainable approach is fundamental to the future success of our region.

Great South's support is instrumental in the region's efforts to meet the 2050 goals through a range of initiatives. Great South have been actively working with businesses to reduce emissions in the region since 2015. This began with the establishment of the Carbon Neutral Advantage programme in partnership with the Ministry for the Environment, the Tindall Foundation and the Energy Efficiency & Conservation Authority. Since then, they have been measuring the region's emissions to track progress and identify further opportunities, and shares progress with regional leaders and the community.

Great South provides data and insights that enable decisions to be made, assisting the business and tourism sectors to reduce carbon emissions. They are also supporting the region to provide clean renewable energy with programmes.

The Government's commitment is to reach net zero emissions of long-lived gases by 2050, and to reduce biogenic methane emissions. A baseline emissions profile has been established for Southland showing the region contributes 9.7% to New Zealand's gross emissions. This equates to 8.9 mega-tonnes of carbon dioxide equivalent (MtCO2e) of total emissions.

This focus area supports the development of a regionally relevant and inclusive transition, guided by practical action and grounded in local economic and community realities.

What we heard

There is general support for emissions reduction, but many are unsure what this means in practice. People are concerned about fairness and who bears the cost. Others are hopeful – seeing opportunities for cleaner energy, innovation, and community benefits

"Is solar a good option? Alternative energy"

"Concerned that NZ is signing up to international agreements, but we can't make much difference"

What our community want

- A fair, practical, and inclusive pathway to achieving net zero emissions
- Financial support and incentives for households, businesses, and farms to reduce emissions
- Emissions data connected to real-world solutions (e.g., solar, energy efficiency, land-based sequestration)
- Promotion of co-benefits – such as lower power bills, healthier homes, local job creation
- Local government leadership that makes net zero tangible and relevant across urban and rural contexts

What we will do

Local government will work collaboratively with communities and stakeholders to enable the Murihiku Southland region's net zero transition by:

10. Building community understanding of why net zero matters and how it can be achieved.
11. Supporting regional net zero initiatives and clarify local government's role in them.

MONITORING & EVALUATION

Effective climate action depends not just on plans – but on follow-through, reflection, and transparent reporting. Monitoring and evaluation provide the foundation for adaptive governance by tracking what's working, identifying where change is needed, and ensuring accountability to communities, partners, and funders.

This focus area supports a culture of learning, transparency, and continuous improvement across Murihiku Southland's regional climate response to deliver real results for our communities.

This Framework describes five outcomes (see Figure 5, page 9) which will be used to check our progress by asking ourselves whether our actions are moving us closer to our desired future state.

Monitoring, evaluation, and reporting cycles ensure we are evaluating the effectiveness of our actions and maintaining accountability to funders, stakeholders, and communities.

We will regularly review our plans, identify opportunities for improvement, and adjust course as needed. It is a dynamic environment – both in terms of the changing climate and the legislative and policy context – meaning that we will need to be flexible and adaptive[5].

By learning from our actions, we can proactively plan for the future to achieve the best outcomes for our people, natural environment, and economy.

What we heard

Community members expressed frustration with limited follow-up after climate-related events or consultations. People want to see clear evidence of progress – not just plans. There's also a call for councils to take responsibility for their own emissions and lead by example.

What our community want

- Transparent reporting and regular public updates
- Clear, community-aligned indicators of success
- Independent oversight or citizen panels to monitor progress
- Councils to lead by example – tracking their own emissions and encourage improved supplier performance
- Flexibility to adapt strategies based on lessons learned

What we will do

Ensure that our regional climate change responses are delivering results for our community, by:

12. Monitoring, evaluating and reporting on progress towards our climate change outcomes.
13. Seeking community feedback on our regional response to our changing climate.

"Mātauranga monitoring and citizen science – people building their own knowledge bases, ownership of issues and data"

[5] At the time of writing this document, we anticipate that the government will release details of a new climate adapation framework later this year and there are a variety of legislative reforms in progress and likely to have implications for local government climate change activities. These changes may include requirements for local government in relation to risk assessment, monitoring adaptation progress, or similar. Our monitoring and evaluation framework will need to adapt in line with legislative and policy settings.

Climate change in Murihiku Southland

Appendix 1: Collaboration continuum

The concept of a collaboration continuum (see Figure 9) supports analysis of the degree of coordination, cooperation, or collaboration required for an action or intervention to be delivered. As potential climate actions are identified and assessed, the collaboration continuum is helpful for project or programme design and determining appropriate resource sharing arrangements.

The collaboration continuum is a practical tool to support efficiency and the prudent use of resources. It prompts careful consideration of the level of partnership needed for an action. If networking or coordination is sufficient, there is no need to invest extra resources in cooperation or collaboration. This ensures that energy and investment are directed where they will have the greatest impact.

As future climate action planning is undertaken, it is expected the Regional Climate Change Working Group will continue to utilise the collaboration continuum construct to analyse and design recommended actions, including identifying which agency may be the appropriate lead agency and communicating implementation implications to key stakeholders and the community.

Moving from left to right on the collaboration continuum, each element builds upon the previous element as follows:

a. **Network –** Develop mutual awareness by understanding each other's roles, activities, and priorities. Share information and insights for mutual benefit, while maintaining independent goals and operations.

b. **Coordinate –** Align individual actions and schedules to reduce duplication and improve efficiency. Share knowledge and agree on common timelines or sequencing to support a shared purpose.

c. **Cooperate –** Pool selected resources (e.g., staff, space, funding, tools) to support aligned efforts. Build trust through practical joint efforts, while retaining autonomy over strategic decisions.

d. **Collaborate –** Actively learn from each other's experiences to enhance each other's capacity, co-create solutions, share risks and responsibilities, and make joint decisions to achieve shared goals.

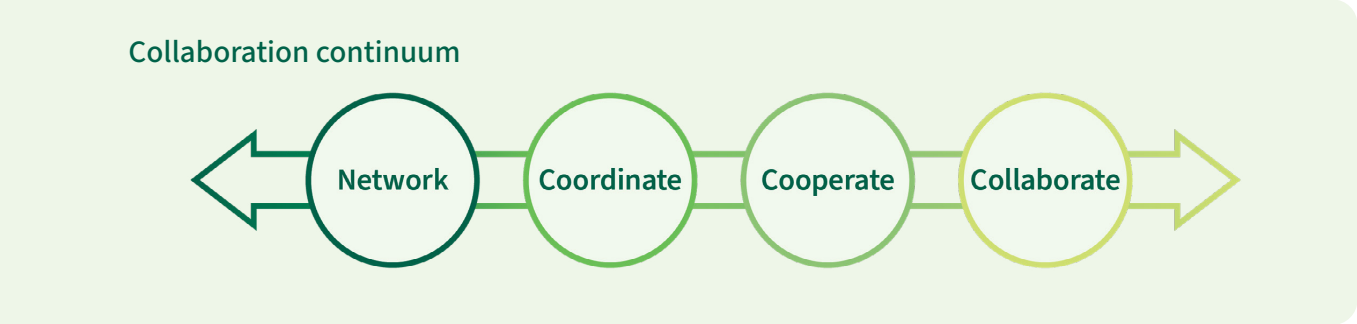


Figure 9: Collaboration continuum[6]

[6] Adapted from Himmelman, A.T., (2002) *Collaboration for a Change: Definitions, Decision-making Models, Roles, and Collaboration Process Guide.* Available at **tennessee.edu/wp-content/uploads/2019/07/Himmelman-Collaboration-for-a-Change.pdf**

Appendix 2: Resourced actions

There are already some existing projects and resourced workstreams contributing towards developing a regional response to our changing climate. A summary is listed here, in relation to each of the key focus areas of the Regional Framework for Action on Climate for Murihiku Southland. These tables also demonstrate how the collaboration continuum (refer to appendix 1) is being applied to each of the resourced actions.

REGIONAL CLIMATE LEADERSHIP

Climate action		Collaboration commitment					Output	Notes
		Environment Southland	Te Ao Mārama	Gore District Council	Invercargill City Council	Southland District Council		
1	Strengthening local government capability and organisational resilience							
1.1	Continue to participate in the Regional Climate Change Working Group as an inter-agency group collaborating across local government and Te Ao Mārama.	**Lead**	Collaborate	Collaborate	Collaborate	Collaborate	The Regional Climate Change Working Group continues meeting five to six times per year in its current form.	Form and status may evolve in response to Action 1.2.
1.2	Review regional governance arrangements to consider how Murihiku Southland local government agencies can best coordinate, collaborate and advocate on local climate change responses.	**Lead**	Collaborate	Collaborate	Collaborate	Collaborate	A report considering options for formal governance arrangements and recommending a preferred option to decision-makers.	To be initiated in August 2025, for a recommendation to councils by the Regional Climate Change Working Group no later than the first quarter of 2026.
1.3	Collaborate to develop regional positions on climate related issues to advocate to central government on behalf of our region.	**Lead**	Collaborate	Collaborate	Collaborate	Collaborate	Developed position statements as required.	
1.4	Integrate climate change considerations across operations, including decisions, policies, projects, procurement and infrastructure.	Network	Network	Network	Network	Network	Progressively revised internal strategies, policies, guidance documents and reporting templates.	Individual agencies are at various stages of resourcing this action over time.
1.5	Measure organisational greenhouse gas emissions regularly (in accordance with Ministry for the Environment guidance and relevant ISO standards).	Network	Network	Network	Network	Network	Regular organisational greenhouse gas emission inventory reports.	Individual agencies are at various stages of resourcing this action and the frequency of inventory measurement may vary between councils. There is opportunity to explore options that support improved consistency and efficiency for councils.

Climate change in Murihiku Southland

REGIONAL CLIMATE LEADERSHIP continued

Climate action		Collaboration commitment					Output	Notes
		Environment Southland	Te Ao Mārama	Gore District Council	Invercargill City Council	Southland District Council		
2	Partnering with Papatipu Rūnanga to uphold mana whenua leadership and decision-making in climate initiatives							
2.1	Involve ngā Papatipu Rūnanga representatives in the design and implementation of collective climate change responses.	Collaborate	Collaborate	Collaborate	Collaborate	Collaborate	Regional climate change responses that incorporate mana whenua perspectives.	
3	Enabling inclusive participation in regional climate leadership							
3.1	Host a regular Climate Collaboration Hui and use insights to inform Climate Action Plan updates.	**Lead**	Collaborate	Collaborate	Collaborate	Collaborate	Regular Regional Climate Collaboration Hui.	Similar to, but building upon, the Regional Climate Collaboration Hui of 3 April 2025.



Inaugural Climate Collaboration Hui on 3 April 2025.

UNDERSTANDING CLIMATE SCIENCE AND RISK

	Climate action	Collaboration commitment					Output	Notes
		Environment Southland	Te Ao Mārama	Gore District Council	Invercargill City Council	Southland District Council		
4	**Developing a comprehensive understanding of key risks and opportunities**							
4.1	Regularly review regional climate science needs, involving councils, mana whenua, research partners, and key stakeholders to inform annual planning and long-term planning processes.	**Lead**	Cooperate	Cooperate	Cooperate	Cooperate	The science and information adaptation pathway revised ahead of Annual Plan and Long-term Plan process.	Links to Action 5.2 and will be for the benefit of the region.
4.2	Publish a revised Southland climate change impact assessment.	**Lead**	Network	Network	Network	Network	Report: Regional Climate, Hydrological and Marine Projections for Murihiku Southland 2025.	This report will be a revision and improvement of the 2018 'Southland Climate Change Impact Assessment'.
4.3	Undertake a 'Regional Natural Hazards Assessment' to fully understand regional-scale hazards, including those relating to our changing climate.	**Lead**	Coordinate	Coordinate	Coordinate	Coordinate	Regional Hazards Assessment Report 2026.	This project will inform Actions 4.1 and 5.2.
5	**Collaborating to obtain up-to-date science and modelling of climate hazards**							
5.1	Develop flood modelling projects in collaboration with key agencies to meet shared planning and community resilience needs.	**Lead**	Network	Network	Network	Network	Tier 4 flood risk models for key parts of all regional catchments.	
5.2	Work with research partners and councils to define additional modelling needs (e.g., coastal inundation, drought, fire risk).	**Lead**	Network	Network	Network	Network	The proposed science/ modelling pathway broadening out beyond flood risk.	Links to Action 4.1.
6	**Investigating how nature-based solutions can support climate resilience**							
6.1	Publish the findings of the 'Murihiku Slow the Flow' pilot project.	**Lead**	Collaborate	Network	Network	Network	The Murihiku Slow the Flow project final report.	
6.2	Consider the findings of the 'Slow the Flow' pilot project when developing a regional floodplain management approach.	**Lead**	Collaborate	Network	Network	Network	The Murihiku Slow the Flow project final report.	

Climate change in Murihiku Southland

ADAPTATION FOR OUR FUTURE

	Climate action	Collaboration commitment					Output	Notes
		Environment Southland	Te Ao Mārama	Gore District Council	Invercargill City Council	Southland District Council		
7	**Improving accessibility of information and our collective understanding of local climate change impacts, risks and opportunities**							
7.1	Maintain and regularly update council websites with localised climate information and guidance.	Network	Network	Network	Network	Network	Council websites are current reflecting consistent up-to-date regional climate information.	Links to Action 10.2 and the work collaborating with Great South on the Data Insights Southland Hub (DISH).
8	**Improving accessibility of information and our collective understanding of local climate change impacts, risks and opportunities**							
8.1	Develop a best practice regional approach to climate engagement that embeds community values into the risk assessment and adaptation planning process.	**Lead**	Coordinate	Coordinate	Coordinate	Coordinate	A best practice engagement approach progressively evolves.	Links to Action 4.3.
9	**Collaborating with partners to strengthen community climate resilience**							
9.1	Partner with Emergency Management Southland to align adaptation planning with the 4Rs framework (Reduction, Readiness, Response, and Recovery).	**Lead**	Coordinate	Coordinate	Coordinate	Coordinate	Improved alignment between each of the EMS response phases of the 4Rs framework.	
9.2	Improve inter-agency role clarity and systems to better support the Reduction, Readiness, Response and Recovery framework operating effectively in Southland.	**Lead**	Network	Network	Network	Network	Improved role clarity and stream-lining of how each agency works with EMS.	
9.3	Develop a catchment approach to floodplain management, reflecting ki uta ki tai principles and working across territorial boundaries.	**Lead**	Collaborate	Coordinate	Coordinate	Coordinate	Progressing the journey towards integrated catchment management.	Links to Action 4.1
9.4	Continue the development of a gravel management plan that enables flood risk management while aligning with biodiversity values, catchment planning, river management, infrastructure planning and wider community needs.	**Lead**	Collaborate	Network	Network	Network	A catchment approach to gravel management.	The initial drafting of the gravel management plan originated from a collaborative effort of the Gravel Working Group, from 2024.

SUPPORTING REGIONAL NET ZERO 2050

	Climate action	Collaboration commitment					Output	Notes
		Environment Southland	Te Ao Mārama	Gore District Council	Invercargill City Council	Southland District Council		
10	**Building community understanding of why net zero matters and how it can be achieved**							
10.1	Support Great South to continue regular measurement and reporting of Murihiku Southland's regional greenhouse gas emissions inventory.	**Lead**	Network	Network	Network	Network	Regular regional greenhouse gas emissions inventory.	The resourcing of these projects will need to be confirmed annually via the Great South Statement of Intent process.
10.2	Support Great South to create a web-based regional emissions information tool.	**Lead**	Network	Network	Network	Network	A net zero page added to the Data Insights Southland Hub (DISH), 2025.	
10.3	Continue to support Great South's existing Net Zero Southland decarbonisation programmes for businesses and community organisations.	**Lead**	Collaborate	Collaborate	Collaborate	Collaborate	Continuation of regional decarbonisation programmes.	
11	**Supporting regional net zero initiatives and clarify local government's role in them**							
11.1	Obtain up-to-date regional transition risk and opportunities assessment, expanding to consider social, cultural and environmental impacts, to inform an equitable and inclusive transition to a low emissions region.	**Lead**	Network	Network	Network	Network	A revised Net Zero Southland report, 2025.	Additional funding may be to be required to ensure the Great South review of the Net Zero Southland project meets LG needs (TBC via the Statement of Intent process).

Climate change in Murihiku Southland

MONITORING & EVALUATION

Climate action		Collaboration commitment					Output	Notes
		Environment Southland	Te Ao Mārama	Gore District Council	Invercargill City Council	Southland District Council		
12	Monitoring, evaluating and reporting on progress towards our climate change outcomes							
12.1	Review the Regional Climate Change Strategy every three years.	**Lead**	Collaborate	Collaborate	Collaborate	Collaborate	Incorporate into the Climate Action Planning cycle triennially.	Next formal adoption anticipated in late 2026.
12.2	Track and maintain a record of the progress of resourced actions within the Regional Framework for Action on Climate.	**Lead**	Network	Network	Network	Network	Active stocktake of progress shared on a regional CC web portal.	
12.3	Integrate monitoring and evaluation against climate change outcomes into climate change projects and work programmes.	Network	Network	Network	Network	Network	Climate change outcomes are integrated into projects as they are scoped and procured.	
13	Seeking community feedback on our regional response to our changing climate							
13.1	Regularly repeat Environment Southland's regional climate change perceptions survey to track shifts in awareness, concern, and community expectations over time.	**Lead**	Network	Network	Network	Network	Climate Change Perceptions Survey Report.	The baseline survey was undertaken in 2023 and it is intended that this be undertaken biennially.

Climate change
in Murihiku Southland

environment SOUTHLAND REGIONAL COUNCIL
Te Taiao Tonga

GO RURAL CITY LIVING
DISTRICT COUNCIL

Invercargill CITY COUNCIL

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL

TE AO MĀRAMA INC.



Draft Regional Framework for Action on Climate

Community Engagement Insights Report June 2025

environment SOUTHLAND REGIONAL COUNCIL Te Taiao Tonga

GO RE RURAL CITY LIVING

Invercargill CITY COUNCIL

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL

TE AO MĀRAMA INC.

Community Engagement Insights Report – June 2025

Purpose
This report collates key insights and themes arising from extensive community and stakeholder engagement undertaken in early 2025 to assist with the development of Murihiku Southland's draft Regional Framework for Action on Climate.



Note: This report is based on ad hoc community responses and does not constitute formal research or statistical analysis. The insights presented reflect a diverse range of personal opinions, observations, and experiences shared by members of the community. While every effort has been made to identify common themes and trends, this report does not claim to be comprehensive, representative, or scientifically validated.

AI tools have been used to assist in the analysis of qualitative data, including the identification of common themes, insights, and key topics across a large volume of community engagement feedback. The findings should be interpreted as a general snapshot of community perspectives rather than definitive conclusions on climate change impacts or policy effectiveness. For evidence-based decision-making, this report should be complemented with formal research, expert analysis, and consultation with relevant stakeholders.

Executive summary

The community engagement aimed to capture a diverse range of perspectives on the region's climate challenges, opportunities, and priorities to ensure the draft Regional Framework for Action on Climate reflects local values and lived experience.

From January to May 2025, more than 350 people and organisations contributed their thoughts and opinions on how our changing climate is affecting them, what actions they're taking, and what more councils could do to support climate action.

Input was gathered through a series of structured community questions at public events, meetings with key stakeholders representing iwi, industry, community groups, local government, and the social services sector as well as a broader Regional Climate Collaboration Stakeholder Hui.

The feedback revealed widespread interest in taking meaningful climate action. While views varied regarding the best pathways forward, there was shared recognition of the need for urgent, collaborative, and locally tailored responses that balance ambition with practicality.

In terms of what our community are experiencing, people identified shifting seasons, flooding, changing weather patterns and ecological changes they had observed among other key themes.

The question around whether people were doing anything differently generated a wide range of answers such as changing farm practice and waste reduction and energy conservation, countered by some who felt overwhelmed or dis-engaged.

When it came to the question around what more Murihiku Southland councils could do in response to a changing climate, people touched on the need for balanced regulation, community empowerment and urgency vs. pragmatism.

People are looking for visible, decisive leadership. Some feel frustrated by slow processes, unclear roles across agencies, and limited opportunities to genuinely shape regional climate efforts. There's a strong appetite for collaboration - especially with rural communities, mana whenua, youth, and local businesses.

There is general support for emissions reduction, but many are unsure what this means in practice.

These insights are intended to help inform and give a crucial community voice to the draft Regional Framework for Action as Murihiku Southland responds to the ongoing challenges and opportunities of a changing climate.

Community engagement activities

Feedback gathered from community at various events and locations throughout early 2025:

- Gore A&P show: 1 February 2025
- SIT Orientation week: 26 February 2025
- Southland A&P show: 1 March 2025
- The Surf to City: 2 March 2025
- Invercargill Central pop-up booth: 21 March 2025
- Invercargill Multi-cultural Food Festival: 22 March 2025
- Riverton Harvest Festival: 29 March 2025
- Murihiku Marae Open Day: 13 April 2025
- Online feedback form



Three key prompt questions were used to promote conversations:

1. What changes in the climate have you noticed in your area?
2. Are you doing anything different because of our changing climate?
3. What council actions are needed to support our response to our climate change

There were approximately 350+ responses across all three questions and this report summarises the key themes arising from each of these questions.

Environment Southland staff also met with various stakeholders as opportunities arose. In addition, a Climate Collaboration stakeholder hui was held 3 April 2025, which was attended by 70-80 participants representing various stakeholders. The key themes arising from stakeholder conversations as well as from the hui are summarised in this report.

The insights and themes collated in this report have been an important component to ensure a community voice was considered as part of the development of a draft Regional Framework for Action on Climate, as Murihiku Southland responds to the ongoing challenges and opportunities of a changing climate.

Question 1 - What changes in the climate have you noticed in your area?

The key themes noted in response to question 1 were:

- **Seasonal Change**: Later summers, milder winters, shorter winters, shifting by a month, loss of seasonal identity
- **Temperature Increase:** Hotter summers, more intense heat, warming trend
- **Weather Extremes**: Flooding, heavier rain events, longer dry spells, droughts
- **Frost/Snow Decline**: Fewer frosts, "used to snow more," milder winters, no ice scraping
- **Wind Changes**: Stronger wind, consistent wind, easterlies more common
- **Humidity and Rainfall**: More humid, unpredictable rain, intense rainfall in short periods
- **Ecological Change**: Bird migration, marine life shifts, altered garden productivity, new weed invasions
- **Flooding**: Noted in several towns – Mataura, Makarewa, Wairio/Nightcaps, Wyndham
- **Human Impact & Emotion**: Frustration, confusion, emotional fatigue, questioning political response, and cyclical beliefs

Residents in Southland are keenly aware of changing weather and climate conditions, especially around seasonality, temperature extremes, and changing rainfall/wind patterns. These observations are grounded in lived experience, and while some attribute changes to natural cycles, most responses reflect concern, uncertainty, and a need to adapt - particularly in relation to agriculture, coastal resilience, and community well-being.

Question 2 - Are you doing anything different because of our changing climate?

The key themes noted in response to question 2 were:

- **Home Adaptation:** Re-roofing, elevating gardens, heat pumps, staying indoors during heat or rain
- **Transport & Mobility:** Biking, walking, e-bikes, EV/hybrids, avoiding overseas travel
- **Energy Use:** Solar panels, power monitoring, LED lights, reduced kettle/plug use
- **Food & Consumption:** Composting, not eating animals, avoiding food waste, growing gardens
- **Waste & Plastics:** Recycling, reusable containers, homemade cleaning products, avoiding microplastics
- **Farming & Gardening:** Plant breeding, crop rotation, sheep instead of deer, late mowing, composting
- **Water Management:** Less watering, elevated gardens, concern about flooding & river pollution
- **Extreme Weather Preparation:** Emergency kits, flood adaptation, event flexibility due to unpredictable weather
- **Ecological Stewardship:** Tree planting, estuary cleanup, wetland regeneration, nature protection values

- **Barriers & Emotional Strain:** Feelings of helplessness, lack of knowledge, eco-fatigue, religious faith or dismissal



This data shows a community in various stages of climate adaptation, with responses ranging from concrete actions to uncertainty or disengagement. The responses reflect both practical adaptations to tangible changes and broader concerns about environmental sustainability and future impacts.

Southlanders are responding to climate change in practical, grounded ways - often tied to their environmental context (rural, coastal, flood-prone), personal values, and resources available. Many individuals are adapting daily habits - power use, waste reduction, transport choices - to respond to a changing climate. Adaptations range from small, everyday actions (e.g. cycling, composting) to large-scale investments (e.g. installing solar panels, re-roofing homes, buying EVs).

Question 3 - What council actions are needed to support our response to our climate change?

The key themes noted in response to question 3 were:

- **People want practical, visible council actions** – There's strong demand for tangible interventions like flood protection, native planting, clean rivers, and EV infrastructure.
- **Collaboration is critical** – Residents want to work with council, not be regulated from afar. There's a call for tailored, cooperative approaches especially with farmers.
- **Communication and education gaps exist** – People are confused by technical terms (like 1:100 flood events), and want clearer, more accessible information and training.
- **Community empowerment matters** – There's enthusiasm for citizen action (like tree planting, education) but people need support and resources from the council to do it well.
- **Stronger policy on land use and development** – Repeated concerns about building on floodplains, urban sprawl, stormwater overflows, and forestry impacts highlight the need for better planning rules.
- **Desire for long-term thinking** – A clear appetite for future-focused, intergenerational decisions around energy, infrastructure, and land.

The responses show a community with diverse perspectives on climate action, ranging from technical approaches to social initiatives. There's recognition of the complexity of climate challenges and the need for multi-faceted responses that address both adaptation (preparing for impacts) and mitigation (reducing emissions). The data reveals tensions between different priorities but also significant potential for collaborative approaches that engage all sectors of the community.

Stakeholder conversations

Various stakeholders: Governance members of each of the key partner agencies, Community Trust of Southland, Farmright, Fonterra, Thriving Southland, Rakiura Community Board, Bluff Community Board, Emergency Management Southland, Fiordland Community Board, Wastenet Advisory Group meeting, Beef and Lamb, Southland Conservation Board.

The Regional Climate Change Working Group is interested in continuing to extend these conversations with additional stakeholders. This report summarises what has been heard at the time of writing this report:

Opportunities (Based on Comments)

- **Knowledge Sharing Platform:** Development of a curated climate change information portal for sharing resources and coordinating messaging.
- **Cross-Sector Collaboration:** Multiple organisations expressed willingness to collaborate and integrate efforts.
- **Catchment-Based Approaches:** Moving toward catchment-scale approaches for regulation, land management, and adaptation investments; and integrating with spatial planning.
- **Market Incentives:** Building on existing incentive systems for climate-friendly practices, particularly in agriculture.
- **Leverage Circular Economy Models:** Developing waste-to-energy and other circular economy approaches that create economic opportunities.
- **Support Extension and Peer Learning Models:** Expanding the "extension conversation" approach to gradually build climate adaptation capacity .
- **Community-Specific Planning:** Developing tailored climate solutions for unique community contexts like Stewart Island and Bluff.
- **Youth Engagement:** Involving young people as drivers of climate action and bringing schools into the conversation.
- **Conservation in Retreat Areas:** Potential for conservation in locations where managed retreat becomes necessary.
- **Cultural Integration:** Incorporating te reo and cultural principles into climate frameworks.
- **Climate as an Opportunity**: Examples include waste recovery, energy innovation, future farming systems.
- **Develop Sector-Specific Guidance** for GHG accounting and mitigation.
- **Build Public-Private Partnerships** for energy transition and infrastructure resilience.
- **Clarify Role of Local Government** in supporting the market-led transition.
- **Strengthen Council Presence in Remote Areas** through regular visits and updates.

Issues and Challenges (Based on Comments)

- **Political Resistance:** Some Councillors actively oppose climate initiatives due to concerns about economic impacts.
- **Agricultural-Environmental Tension**: View that climate action positions farming as "dirty" and risks food production capacity.
- **Resource and Funding Limitations:** Financial barriers to implementing climate action and limited resources in the "reduction space"
- **Implementation vs. Planning Frustration:** Concerns about the pace of moving from planning to practical action.
- **Energy Transition Security:** Worries about reliability of renewable energy systems, particularly during winter or outages.
- **Economic Impact Concerns:** Fear that climate policies could drive away business and reduce economic opportunities.
- **Competing Global Priorities:** Challenge of building community buy-in when major global emitters appear less active.
- **Cost of Living Pressures:** Immediate economic concerns making climate conversations difficult to prioritize.
- **Balancing Infrastructure and Ecosystems:** Risk that climate resilience infrastructure could damage existing ecosystem services.
- **Short-term vs. Long-term Thinking:** Challenge moving conversations beyond immediate weather events to longer-term climate planning.
- **Knowledge and Capacity Gaps**: Need for education, extension support, and better modelling/forecasting.
- **Uneven Policy Readiness**: Concerns about rural impacts, unclear timelines for regulation, and governance alignment.
- **National vs Regional Target Debate**: Diverging views on the appropriate scale of climate targets.

Regional Climate Collaboration Stakeholder Hui – 3 April 2025

The purpose of the stakeholder hui was to expand stakeholder participation in regional climate action planning by fostering shared understanding, gathering insights on priorities and opportunities, and ensuring alignment of local government obligations with business and stakeholder needs and aspirations. The Regional Climate Change Working Group and Great South co-hosted this hui and were interested in understanding the needs of the attendees and how policies, processes and planning can help achieve attendee's Climate Change or decarbonisation goals.

Learning, collaboration, and clarity on direction are dominant reasons for attending. People were motivated by a mix of knowledge-seeking, community responsibility, and personal conviction. There was a collective desire to move from planning to doing, with urgency and inspiration at the core. Many participants were seeking cross-pollination between regions, groups, and sectors. Attendees also want to clarify roles and contribute to practical climate solutions.

There were three keynote speakers presenting at the hui:

- Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment: Simon Upton
- Professor James Renwick from Victoria University
- Mike Casey from Rewiring Aotearoa



A panel discussion was also held. Key takeaways and learnings were captured from each of these sessions.

Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment: Simon Upton

- Need for integrated, accessible, and high-quality data that supports local decision-making
- Communities must be brought into the decision-making process early and meaningfully
- Early action lowers long-term costs - this must be communicated effectively
- Clear role definition and better inter-agency coordination needed
- Banks and insurers are becoming climate decision-makers - partnering with them is key
- Climate action must account for social equity and economic transition
- Siloed approaches are limiting progress - systems thinking and collaboration needed
- Data must be humanised - communicated clearly and framed around solutions
- Societal divides, blame, and fear are slowing momentum - need a unified narrative
- Framing around possibility, not just danger, is vital for sustained engagement
- Strong demand for a central, accessible data system with clear custodianship
- Need for clarity and alignment between central, local gov and others
- Frustration with short-termism; desire for multigenerational planning
- Cultural and institutional silos hinder needed partnerships
- Banks/insurers are major influencers - need aligned strategies with councils
- Calls for courage, clarity, and breaking institutional inertia
- Need for clear, accessible risk data and community-informed solutions
- Concern over community-wide impacts of forestry and land-use change
- Interest in broadening the toolkit (e.g. pests, natural systems)

Professor James Renwick from Victoria University

- Climate change is here now; mitigation and adaptation both matter
- Needs integrated strategies across mitigation, adaptation & engagement
- Denial and fear are real—climate action must address emotional stages of change
- Science must be translated into honest, local, empowering messages
- Inclusion is foundational co-design drives legitimacy and action
- Economic narratives help shift behaviour and justify investment
- Acknowledge tensions but move with urgency and clarity
- Communities want timely, aligned action
- Need transparency and focus
- Clear, consistent, trusted info is essential
- Bring action to the personal level
- Frame as opportunity; motivate with pride
- Acknowledge but don't let them stall action

Mike Casey from Rewiring Aotearoa

- NZ is positioned to lead; rural & small-scale systems are viable
- Public wants full lifecycle cost comparisons; upfront costs are a barrier
- Councils should remove barriers and educate through building/consenting
- Behaviour change hinges on accessible, motivating info
- Ensure fair distribution of costs and benefits
- Develop financing mechanisms that support equitable access
- Plan for decentralised systems, grid upgrades, and risk resilience
- Investigate electrified rail and BEV integration on legacy networks
- Promote agri-energy pilots and shared methane recovery systems
- Communicate lifecycle plans and material sustainability strategies
- Provide energy yield modelling and market integration data

At the hui, there was also a workshop session focused on 'How might we progress Regional Climate Strategy Aspiration 11' of the Regional Climate Change Strategy:

We build a regional community of learning, collectively and openly improving our understanding of the complexity of our changing climate and its implications for Murihiku Southland?

The key themes from this workshop session were:

- Build Shared Knowledge Through Data & Local Evidence
    - Regional data collection (e.g. water plans, land use maps) is crucial to understand climate impacts.
    - Combining scientific modelling with mātauranga Māori and citizen science builds trust and ownership.
    - Access to a shared, centralised knowledge base (e.g. hazard maps, rainfall models) empowers communities.

- Make Climate Communication Simple, Local & Action-Oriented
  - Shift the narrative from abstract threats to relatable benefits (economic, health, housing).
  - Use plain language, local stories, and case studies to show what's possible.
  - Schools, hands-on learning, and peer-to-peer sharing are powerful engagement tools.
- Engage Everyone – Equity and Inclusion Matter
  - Everyone must be included – rural residents, youth, elders, and mana whenua.
  - One-size-fits-all doesn't work; engagement must be tailored to specific communities and contexts.
  - Rangatahi can be leaders and influencers at home and in the community.
- Focus on What Motivates People
  - Economic savings, social well-being, and personal benefit often drive action more than climate framing.
  - Showing co-benefits (e.g. warm homes, cleaner water, lower energy bills) increases buy-in.
  - Practical examples and success stories help people visualise the value of acting.
- Empower Local Leadership and Collective Responsibility
  - Trust, shared responsibility, and clear roles across community, iwi, business, and council are vital.
  - People want to contribute but need to understand their role and impact.
  - Community-driven, council-facilitated models work best (e.g. predator-free approach).
- Provide Tools, Resources & Incentives
  - Tangible support like finance mechanisms (e.g. green loans), DIY resources, and rewards help people act.
  - Information must be accessible – both digitally and in traditional formats (newsletters, pamphlets).
  - Practical tools demystify complex problems and make solutions visible.
- Remove Barriers & Acknowledge Challenges
  - Red tape, burnout, digital exclusion, and lack of clarity on responsibilities are real obstacles.
  - People are frustrated by slow processes, lack of follow-up, and inaccessible language.
  - Momentum requires tackling institutional, political, and social frictions head-on.
- Plan for the Long Game – Start with Quick Wins
  - Create a roadmap: define goals, identify barriers, and prioritise achievable actions.
  - Quick wins build confidence and momentum while supporting long-term strategy.
  - Transparency, tracking progress, and celebrating achievements keeps people engaged.

Next steps

The key insights and themes collated in this report have been used to inform the Regional Climate Change Working Group as they progress the development of the draft Regional Framework for Action on Climate for Murihiku Southland (being phase two of the workplan to progress a regional response to our changing climate). It is intended that the learnings from the community engagement activities to date will assist in continuing to progress this work.



Climate change
in Murihiku Southland

environment SOUTHLAND REGIONAL COUNCIL Te Taiao Tonga

GORE DISTRICT COUNCIL RURAL CITY LIVING

Invercargill CITY COUNCIL

SOUTHLAND DISTRICT COUNCIL

TE AO MĀRAMA INC.

Exclusion of the public: Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

Recommendation

That the public be excluded from the following part(s) of the proceedings of this meeting.

C8.1 Rating sale process

C8.2 Takitimu mine closure report and update

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
Rating sale process	s7(2)(a) - the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of a deceased person.	That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists.
General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution
Takitimu mine closure report and update	s7(2)(h) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities. s7(2)(i) - the withholding of the information is necessary to enable the local authority to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations).	That the public conduct of the whole or the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists.